



# MODERN PLASTICS

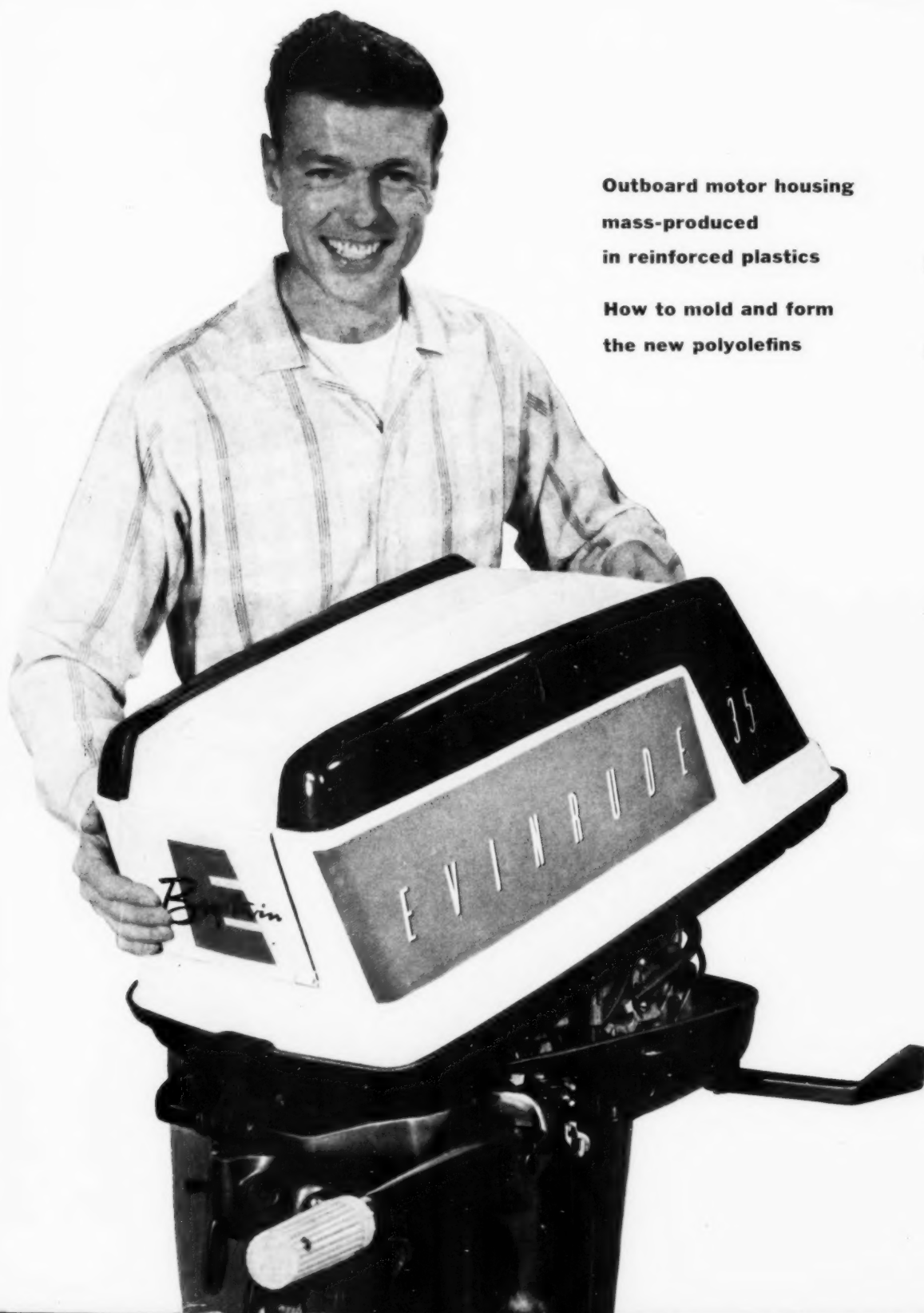
FEBRUARY 1959

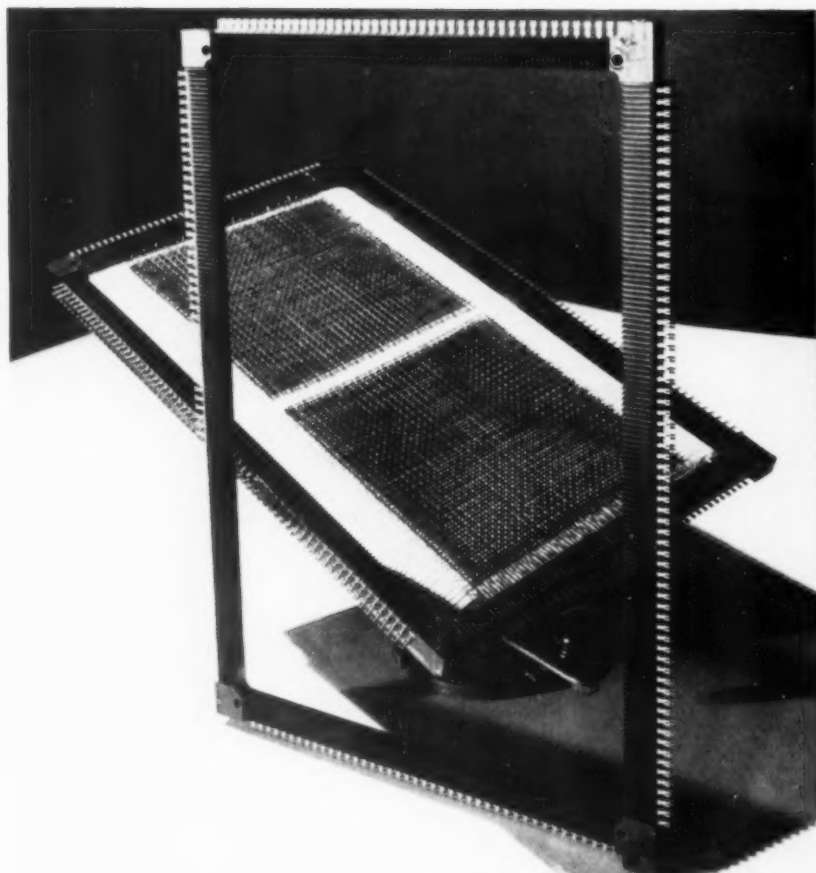
**Outboard motor housing  
mass-produced  
in reinforced plastics**

*page 87*

**How to mold and form  
the new polyolefins**

*page 111*





INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION

## Material for a jet-age abacus

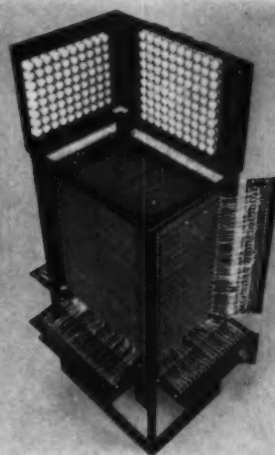
Engineers needed a non-warping material for the frame that supports thousands of tiny ferrite cores, heart of the magnetic "memory" in IBM data-processing systems.

Requirements were stiff. The frame must be an excellent insulator. It must be free of internal stress that would cause warping or cracking. During assembly it must withstand the blistering heat of dip soldering without losing its dimensions. Once assembled, it must not shrink or expand.

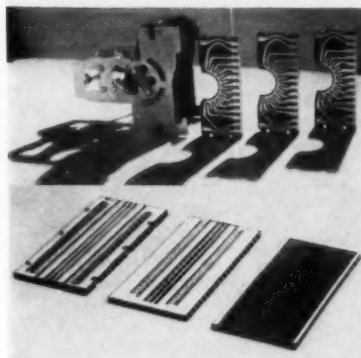
The material finally selected for this job is a Durez phenolic. Mineral-filled, it has a low molding shrinkage of 0.003 in./in. that minimizes stress and strain. Its water absorption is a low 0.2%. It stands temperature of 325°F under ASTM D648—easily survives the soldering operation. Its electrical properties, including arc

resistance, meet every requirement.

This is only one more example of a host of jet-age assignments handled with the new Durez phenolics. You can do more—meet today's needs better than ever before—with this wide-ranging family of materials. Thermal stability, electrical properties, impact strengths are up; costs are attractively low. To get an idea of the new latitude Durez phenolics give you, write for illustrated Bulletin D400.



**MODERN ABACUS** enables man to string words and numbers on wire like beads and pick them off again in millionths of a second. Durez phenolic is used to frame the thousands of ferrite cores in IBM magnetic data-storage unit. In an array of core planes stacked atop one another, electrical impulses alter the magnetic state of cores. A line of cores, some altered, some neutral, stands for a word or number, awaiting the impulse that releases it for calculation.



**IN OTHER IBM EQUIPMENT** Durez phenolics prove their inborn versatility. Molded circuits employ a Durez mineral-filled compound in stepping switches and emitter for card-feed unit of an accounting machine.



**PLASTICS DIVISION**

HOOKER CHEMICAL CORPORATION

1202 Walck Road, North Tonawanda, N. Y.





For versatile beauty...  
for supple strength...

## *Catalin* POLYETHYLENE

Sparking a responsive note from thrifty shoppers with an urge for self-expression and more imagination than money... "Decor-Weve" Flower Pot Holders by Nu-Dell\* have hit the best-seller lists in gift and houseware departments everywhere.

Turned and twisted into fanciful shapes, they come through the ordeal handsomely because they are molded of flexible, sinewy, low-density CATALIN POLYETHYLENE.

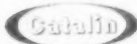
As easily as the flexibility of "Decor-Weve" incites endless ideas in home decoration... so too can the wide range of low

to high density CATALIN POLYETHYLENE formulations stimulate new, best-selling product ideas for designers and manufacturers.

From gymnastic bendability to outstanding rigidity, CATALIN POLYETHYLENE formulations span densities from .915 to .96, with melt indexes from 0.2 to 50. Within this broad spectrum, the specifications engineer can confidently select one to achieve the best possible results... whether by injection molding, blow molding or extrusion. Inquiries invited.

\*Nu-Dell Plastics Corporation, 2250 North Pulaski Road, Chicago 39, Ill.

Catalin Corporation of America



One Park Avenue, New York 16, N. Y.



# MODERN

\*

## • THE COVER

Handsomely styled housing, being installed on outboard motor, is molded of reinforced plastics in a plant of advanced design. The full story is told

in our lead article "New mass-production plant for RP molding," p. 87. Color photo courtesy Outboard Marine Corp.

## • THE PLASTISCOPE

### Section 1 ..... 43      Section 2 ..... 180

High-density PE price reduction (p. 43); stronger phenolic laminate (p. 184); a report on the advances of reinforced plastics in 1958, where they grew, what their most promising markets are (p. 180); unusual polyester foam (p. 186); plastic lifeboats approved by U. S. Coast Guard (p. 190).

## • EDITORIAL

### Alphabetic abbreviation for plastics and resins ..... 230

## • GENERAL SECTION

### New mass-production plant for RP molding ..... 87

In switching from aluminum to reinforced plastics for its motor covers, Outboard Marine developed a reinforced plastics processing plant of advanced design, incorporating many innovations of im-

mediate interest to the industry and to end users. This story gives complete details on plant layout, automated processing techniques and equipment, and highly efficient materials handling devices.

### Plastics for "big ticket" toy ..... 93

Realistically molded toy, retailing at \$8, is designed around high-density polyethylene

### Epoxy-backed printing plates ..... 94

Major savings in plate handling costs are expected from epoxy as an electrotpe backing material. Such electrotypes are being used—for the first time in business journalism—to illustrate the story.

### New concept in recording ..... 96

Cumbersome threading and rewinding have long stymied full growth of tape recorder industry. Now come molded styrene tape cartridges which promise to bring to users the convenience of phonograph records

### Specialized baths in reinforced plastics ..... 98

The story of two products whose outstanding use properties and relatively low production costs could only be realized with polyester-glass.

### Plastics score in archery ..... 100

The gradual replacement of wood by reinforced plastics for bows and arrows has brought with it many new and ingenious production techniques. Here is a rundown of what they are and how they are employed.

### When you want polyethylene, know what you want—Part 3 ..... 103

Last in a series of articles brings you up to date on the latest in resins for pipe and wire coating.

Modern Plastics issued monthly, except September when issued semi-monthly, by Breskin Publications, Inc. and Plastics Catalogue Corp., at Emmett St., Bristol, Conn. Second-class postage paid at Bristol, Conn. Subscription rates (including Modern Plastics Encyclopedia Issue), payable in U. S. currency: In United States, its possessions, and Canada 1 year \$7, 2 years \$12, 3 years \$17; all other countries, 1 year \$25, 2 years \$45, 3 years \$60. Single copies 75¢ each (Show issue, \$1.00; Encyclopedia issue, \$3.00) in the U. S., its possessions, and Canada; all other countries \$2.50 (Show issue, \$3.00; Encyclopedia issue \$6.00). Contents copyrighted 1959 by Breskin Publications, Inc. All rights reserved including the right to reproduce this book or portions thereof in any form.

\*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off

## 2 revolutionary car parts ..... 106

High-density polyethylene and premix are selected for two unusual applications. This story tells why

## Plastics Products ..... 108

Level; closure-dispenser; disposable drinking cup; insulating tape; pet "door"; sirup dispenser; vinyl maintenance aid; half-gallon household container; trophy kit; tool handles.

Methacrylate in heart surgery ..... 162      Nylon monolith ..... 164

Building "previews" with acrylic models .... 162      Alkyd housing for water heater ..... 173

TFE for casting molds ..... 170      Flash attachment ..... 174

## • ENGINEERING SECTION

### Molding and forming the new polyolefins ..... 111

Mold design and operating conditions necessary for best results in processing these new plastics are spelled out here by *Russell D. Hanna and John Y. Lomax*.

### PTFE bearing materials ..... 123

Properties of the material make it useful in many anti-frictional applications. Here's where and how.

## • TECHNICAL SECTION

### Effect of low-m.w. polyethylene waxes on PE injection moldings ..... 137

The practical advantages and disadvantages resulting from the addition of polyethylene waxes to polyethylene resin in injection molding are investigated by *K. A. Kaufmann and C. S. Imig*.

### Evaluation of organic peroxides from half-life data ..... 142

Information is presented that provides the basis for choice of effective initiator for any free-radical polymerization. By *Donald F. Doehnert and Orville L. Mageli*.

## • DEPARTMENTS

Machinery and Equipment ..... 130

World-wide Plastics Digest ..... 150

U. S. Plastics Patents ..... 154

Literature ..... 156

U. S. Plastics Production ..... 160

Manufacturers' Data ..... 167

Companies ... People ..... 208

The Forum ..... 219

Classified Advertisements ..... 220

Index of Advertisers ..... 226

## Coming up

Our March issue will feature the first of a series of three articles exhaustively covering the urethanes. Also in March the inside story on a fully automated and integrated plant for extruding styrene alloy sheet and forming it into refrigerator

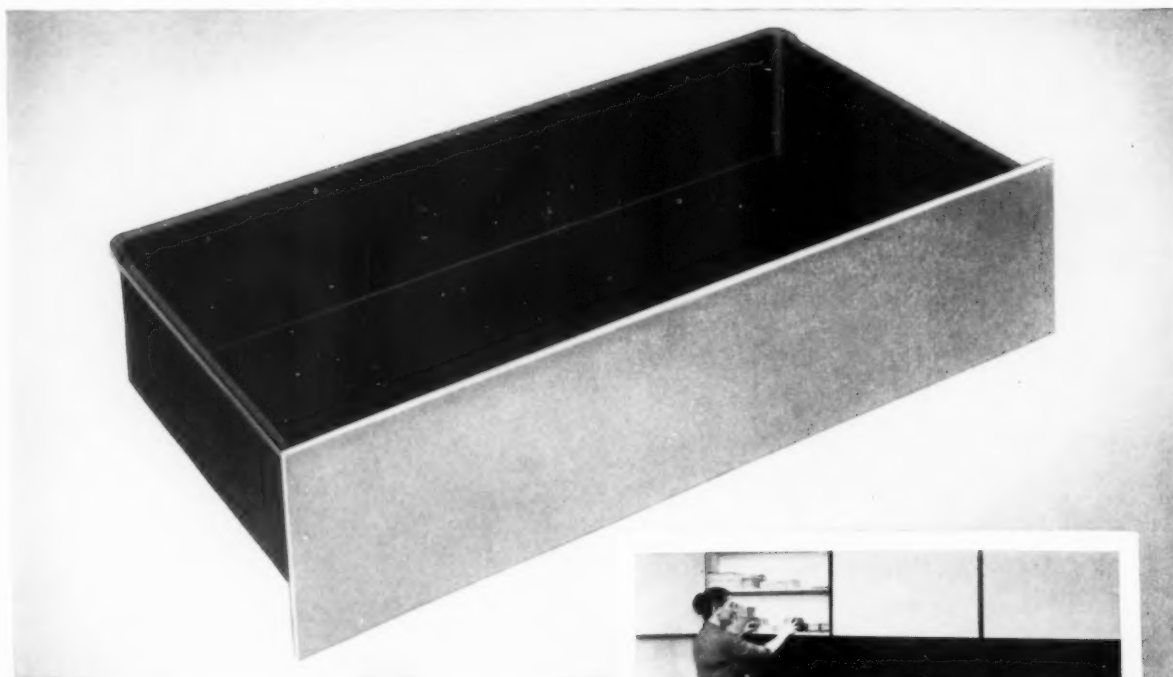
door liners at a fantastic rate of production ... Engineering section will feature the first in a series of articles on problems in premix molding and how to solve them ... April lead is about new methods of decorating molded plastics.

Modern Plastics Executive and Editorial Offices: 575 Madison Avenue, New York 22, N.Y.  
Please mail all correspondence, change of address notices, subscription orders, etc., to above address.

Printed in U.S.A. by Hildreth Press, Inc., Bristol, Conn.  
Member, Audit Bureau of Circulations. Member, Associated Business Publications. Modern Plastics is regularly indexed in the Applied Science & Technology Index and Industex



# A new dimension in functional beauty for customized storage areas



## *One-piece compression molded plastic drawers*

—produced for KNOLL- DRAKE  
by Chicago Molded

To improve the lasting beauty and complete utility of their products, furniture manufacturers are taking advantage of the versatile medium of molded plastics. Knoll-Drake Products Inc., with sales offices in Austin, Texas, visualized a highly functional set of phenolic plastic drawers in various sizes up to  $34\frac{3}{8}$ " x  $18\frac{3}{16}$ " x  $7\frac{3}{16}$ ". The range of sizes allowed for a flexibility of furniture cabinet design which could combine two or more of the drawers.

Major considerations were inexpensive installation, dimensional stability, ease of maintenance. Could the drawers be efficiently compression molded in one piece and maintain, in cooling, the specified tolerances?

Chicago Molded had the production facilities, and the know-how to do the job that resulted in achieving and maintaining the specified tolerances. "Time, labor and material savings in molded plastic drawers can be passed on to the



consumer . . . making a more saleable product", according to W. F. Drake, Jr., President of Knoll-Drake.

If large molded plastic parts figure in your future product design, the know-how and complete production facilities of Chicago Molded are geared to do an equally fine job for you . . . in a way and at a price that will most likely give you a better end-product at lower cost. But that's just part of the story. We mold all materials—thermosetting and thermoplastic.

Our compression and injection equipment cover a wide range of sizes. And we can make deliveries to meet your production schedules.

Write today for a free subscription to *Plastics Progress*, Chicago Molded's data-packed magazine on latest developments in plastics.

## **CHICAGO MOLDED**

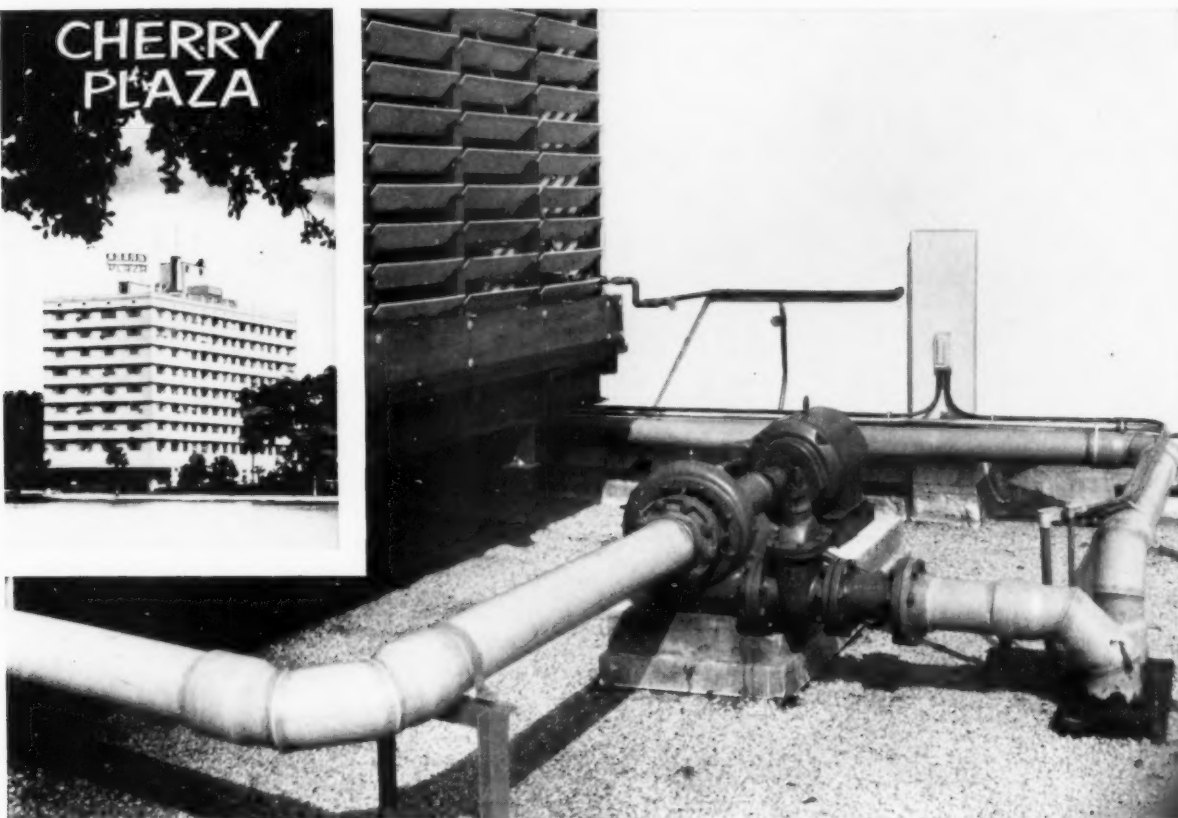
PRODUCTS CORPORATION

1046 North Kolmar Avenue, Chicago 51, Illinois



News about

# B.F. Goodrich Chemical *raw materials*



6" pipe made from Geon is used to deliver water from cooling tower on ninth floor of the Cherry Plaza Hotel, Orlando, Florida. Scott-Smith Corporation, Miami, was the installation contractor. B.F. Goodrich Chemical Company supplies the Geon rigid vinyl material only.

## Contractor tells how pipe of Geon pays off for air conditioning job

When this hotel added air conditioning, lightweight pipe made from Geon rigid vinyl really paid off. The contractor reports that only two men were needed to install the piping. He also reports that solvent cementing the pipe speeded completion of the entire operation far faster than originally expected.

In addition, the contractor expects future advantages because pipe of Geon is not subject to corrosion. Calcium carbonate won't adhere to Geon—eliminating a major cause of friction drop and

pump overloading. Another advantage: savings in friction loss by use of Geon pipe permitted selection of a size smaller than ordinarily specified on jobs like this.

Conduit or pipe made from Geon offers high tensile and impact strength, too. It's another example of the way Geon polyvinyl material can make possible new or improved products. For information, write Dept. LE-2, B.F. Goodrich Chemical Company, 3135 Euclid Avenue, Cleveland 15, Ohio. Cable address: Goodchemco. In Canada: Kitchener, Ont.



**B.F. Goodrich Chemical Company**  
a division of The B.F. Goodrich Company



GEON polyvinyl materials • HYCAR American rubber and latex  
GOOD-RITE chemicals and plasticizers • HARMON colors

AND DELIVERED HERE

beside-the-press granulating couldn't be easier!

GATES, SPRUES, REJECTS  
FED HERE

**BALL & JEWELL**  
MARVEL SERIES GRANULATORS  
with *Loadamatic*  
provide  
**1-STEP GRINDING**

GRANULATED MATERIALS  
AUTOMATICALLY DISCHARGED

It's so simple! Just load gates, sprues, rejects, etc. into the hopper of a B & J Marvel Series Granulator equipped with Loadamatic and forget about it. Your B & J Granulator will grind and then deliver the granulated material into the hopper of your injection molding or extruding machine—all automatically. There's no manual transfer of material from bin to hopper...there's no danger of contamination. Loadamatic is safe! Loadamatic is sure!

Loadamatic features a low pressure pneumatic system which operates at the same capacity as granulator, immediately discharging all granulated material. And, because every B & J Marvel Series Granulator is entirely built of steel, you're sure of years of service.

With Loadamatic, B & J Marvel Series Granulators now cut material handling time and save labor costs in addition to providing the most efficient way to grind all thermoplastic materials—including vinyl and polyethylene—without fluffing. Don't delay...write for complete details about Loadamatic and brochure M-557 describing Marvel Series Granulators today!

#### NEW! BLENDOMATIC GRANULATOR

Granulates, blends virgin material with regrind, and automatically loads molding machine or extruder. Write for literature.

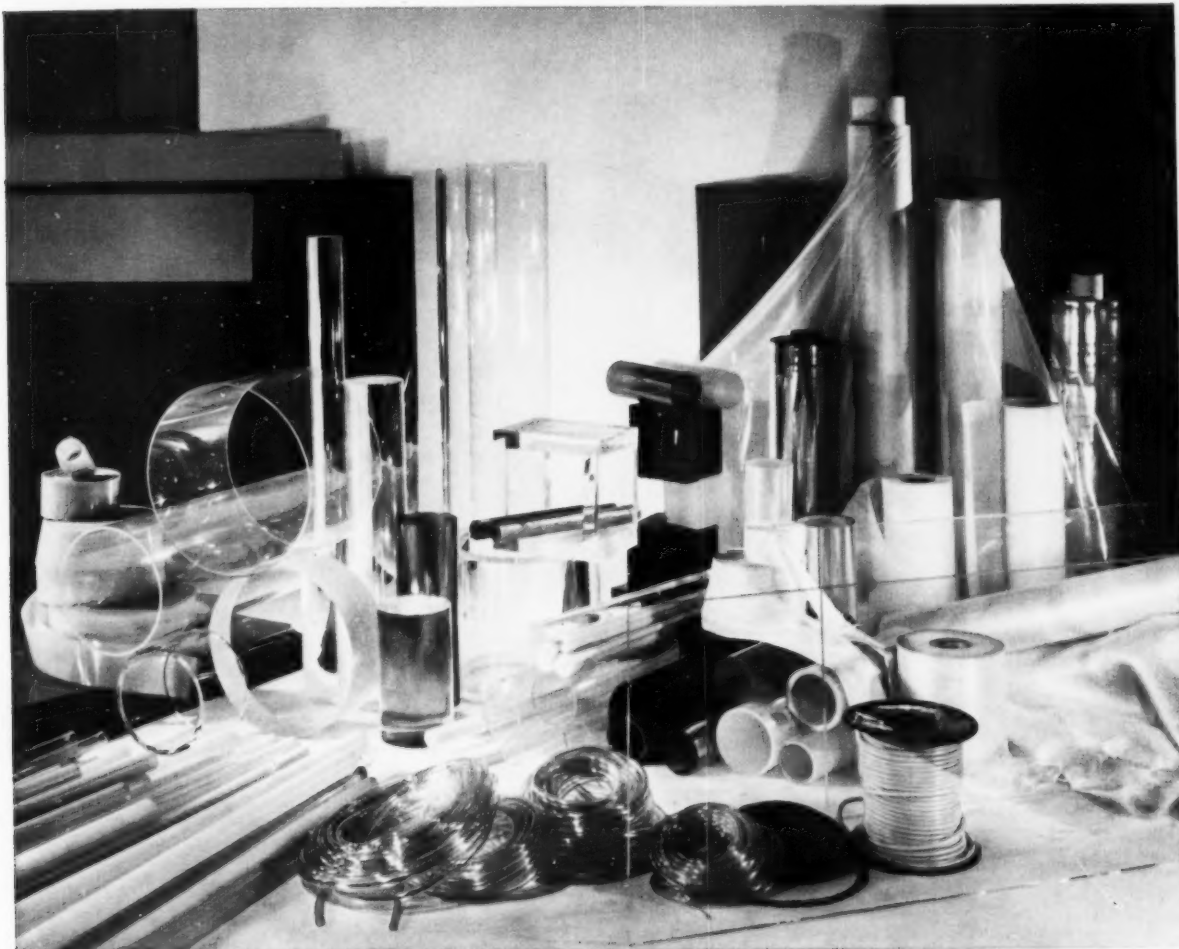
GRANULATING MACHINERY

**BALL & JEWELL, INC.**  
22 FRANKLIN STREET, BROOKLYN 22, N.Y. EVERgreen 9-6580  
Exclusive Export Distributors: Omni Products Corp., New York, N.Y.

#### *Loadamatic* IS AVAILABLE ON ALL MARVEL SERIES GRANULATORS

<b>M-75</b>	75 pounds/hour 20" x 22" floor area 8" x 6" throat hopper tray height: 38" ¾ HP motor
<b>M-100</b>	200 pounds/hour 20" x 27" floor area 8" x 8" throat hopper tray height: 49" 1½, 2 or 3 HP motor
<b>M-200</b>	300 pounds/hour 24" x 27" floor area 8" x 12" throat hopper tray height: 49" 3 or 5 HP motor
<b>M-300</b>	400 pounds/hour 30" x 31" floor area 8" x 16" throat hopper tray height: 51¼" 7½ or 10 HP motor

# CADILLAC HAS EVERYTHING IN PLASTIC



**RODS  
SHEETS  
TUBES**

## AMERICA'S LARGEST PLASTIC STOCKS

**PLEXIGLAS® • VINYLITE® • NYLON • ACETATE • STYRENE • MYLAR®  
POLYETHYLENE • PHENOLICS • TEFLON® • KEL-F • FIBERGLAS® • ACRYLIC**

We can supply anything in clear and colored plastic material.

Fully stocked warehouses within overnight shipping distance from every major U. S. city.

Cadillac's experienced engineering staff is geared to help you determine the plastic materials you need.

### OUR CADCO BRAND

Cadillac mass-produces a wide variety of "Cadco" cast acrylic rods, tubes, block and extruded sheet. Available optically clear and in a wide variety of colors.

### PROMPT DELIVERY

## CADILLAC PLASTIC and CHEMICAL COMPANY

Detroit 3, Michigan, 13111 Second Blvd.

Chicago 6, Illinois, 727 W. Lake St.  
Cleveland 13, Ohio, 3333 Detroit Ave.  
Cincinnati 10, Ohio, 1200 Walnut St.

Milwaukee 2, Wisconsin, 517 N. Broadway St.  
Los Angeles 57, Calif., 2305 W. Beverly Blvd.

St. Louis 3, Missouri, 2111 Olive St.  
Kansas City, Missouri, 1517 Grand Ave.  
Dallas 7, Texas, 2546 Irving Blvd.  
San Francisco, Calif., 313 Corey Way

**10 WAREHOUSES TO SERVE YOU  
WRITE FOR FREE BOOKLETS...**

#### Cadillac Plastic and Chemical Co.

Gentlemen: Please send me the following booklets:

- ☐ How to work with Plexiglas  
☐ 157 Ways to use Plastics  
☐ Fiberglas catalog and prices  
☐ General catalog and prices  
☐ Fabrication data of "Cadco" Extruded sheets

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ City \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_



## Acetate Sheeting...

by **JOSEPH DAVIS PLASTICS CO.** was used in this square box manufactured on automatic equipment by the **Samuel Barnett Co.**, Philadelphia, Pa., which won a National Paper Box Manufacturers Association award for the best transparent container.

The S. M. Frank Co., New York City, manufacturers of Yello-Bole Airograte Pipes, illustrated above, have discovered that JODA crystal clear acetate shows off their products to maximum advantage, has the excellent impact and tear strength necessary for long shelf life as well as the brilliance and smart fresh look that promotes sales.

JODA extruded acetate sheets, rolls and film in all gauges — transparent, translucent and opaque — are excellent for vacuum forming as well as for fabricating square and round containers. Use it to package your product. You'll discover as so many others have, that seeing it is half of selling it — and your product will be seen best through protective packaging made of JODA acetate. Write for information and samples.

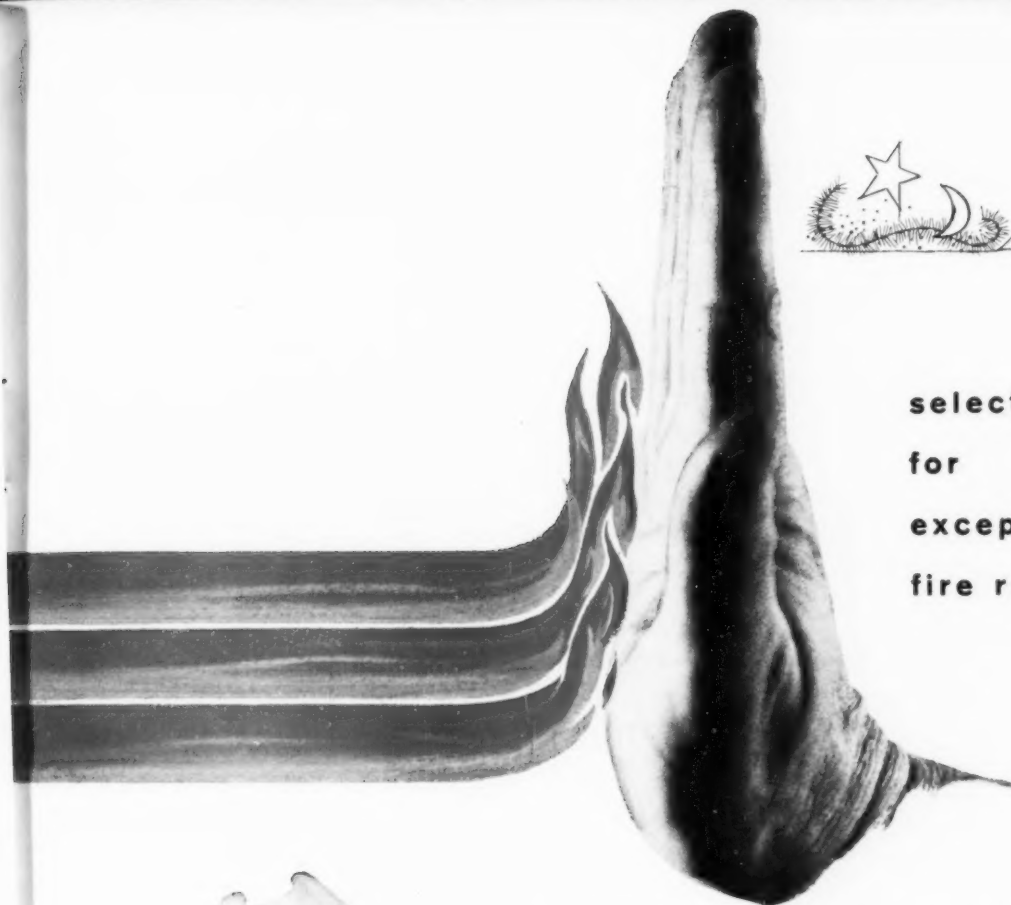


**JOSEPH DAVIS PLASTICS CO.**

430 Schuyler Ave.  
Kearny, N. J.

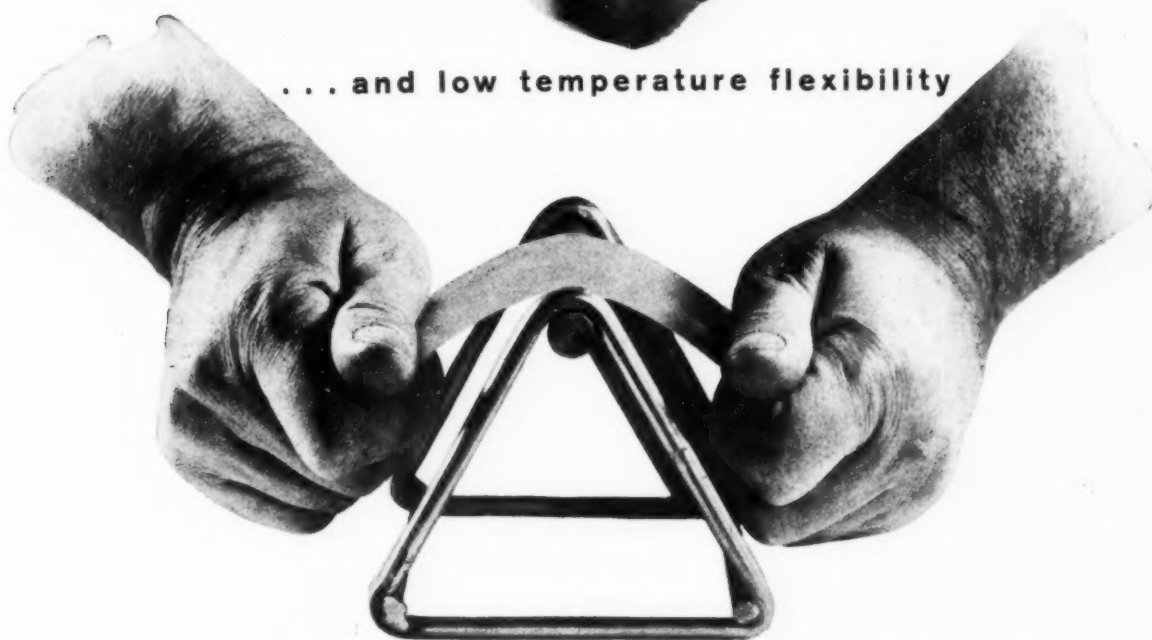
Phone  
WYman 1-0980  
N. Y. BArlay 7-6421





**selected  
for  
exceptional  
fire resistance**

**... and low temperature flexibility**



Flame-retardant Celluflex CEF imparts desirable improvements to the physical properties of polyvinyl emulsion systems used for protective coatings, adhesives and textile coatings. Fire retardance, ultra-violet light stability, and low temperature flexibility are imparted to these applications by this efficient tris-B-chlorethyl phosphate plasticizer. In adhesives, it also displays an exceptional tackifying property.

Celanese is an expanding source for plasticizers for many jobs. Shipments from convenient distribution points are ready to meet tight schedules. Write Celanese Corporation of America, Chemical Division, 180 Madison Avenue, New York 16, for complete information. Export Sales: Amcel Co., Inc., and Pan Amcel Co., Inc., 180 Madison Avenue, New York 16, N. Y.

Celanese® Celluflex®

**Celluflex CEF...a**



**plasticizer**

Call Celanese for: Tris-beta Chlorethyl Phosphate... **CELLUFLEX CEF**; Epoxy Plasticizers... **CELLUFLEX 21 and 23**; Four grades of flame-retardant Tricresyl Phosphate... **LINDOL** (low color)... **CELLUFLEX 179A** (low specific gravity)... **CELLUFLEX 179C** (general purpose grade)... **CELLUFLEX 179EG** (electrical grade); Cresyl Diphenyl Phosphate... **CELLUFLEX 112**; Dibutyl Phthalate... **CELLUFLEX DBP**; Dioctyl Phthalate... **CELLUFLEX DOP**; Triphenyl Phosphate... **CELLUFLEX TPP**.

## How reinforced plastics molders and high pressure laminators save time, work, material, money with prepregs

**1.** Prepregs simplify molding operations. Only one material—containing both resin and reinforcement—is used. This eliminates the need for weighing, mixing and hand-applying the compounds. Also the need for resin-reinforcement ratio control.

**2.** Prepregs reduce hand labor. Elimination of hand dispersion of resin is one means. Use of custom-slit, sheeted and die-cut prepregs is another. And, where simple shapes are to be molded, roll material can frequently be fed right into the dies, for still a third saving of labor.

**3.** Prepregs make mass production possible. By eliminating the lengthy process of hand impregnation, and, in the case of hand layups, by eliminating slow production cycles due to long periods for curing, prepregs speed up output, improve delivery schedules.

**4.** Prepregs mean cleaner molding operations. They eliminate the need for cleaning up after wet molding, saving time, labor.

**5.** Prepregs reduce waste. This is because there is no spillage and no mold overflow.

**6.** Prepregs cut storage and handling costs. Because only one material has to be stored and handled, prepregs greatly reduce costs for these items.

**7.** Prepregs produce better products. Prepregs are superior because: (a) they enable the molder to keep a uniform resin-reinforcement ratio throughout his laminate; (b) exercise strict control over the resin content;

(c) control the cure because of the even dispersion of curing agents; (d) avoid defect-producing trapped air pockets or tiny air bubbles; and (e) eliminate the harmful effects of moisture . . . since the prepregs come predried.

**8.** Prepregs build business. Prepregs open new marketing opportunities by creating improved products—products more desirable because their physical, chemical, mechanical and electrical properties are always consistent.

### Fabricon—First in Plastic Impregnating Materials for...

**Decorative Laminates** Fabricon offers you the broadest line of clear and tinted overlay papers, contemporary and classical patterns, wood grains, solid colors, core stock sheets and balancing papers ever manufactured by any single source:

**Impregnated Glass Cloth Applications** Fabricon offers you phenolic, epoxy, silicone and polyester impregnated grades suitable not only for present applications, but for great new potential uses.

**Electrical and Mechanical Applications** Fabricon offers you a full

line of phenolic impregnated papers that meet or exceed NEMA and Military Specifications.

**High and Low Pressure Molding** Fabricon offers you a broad choice of phenolic impregnated fabrics, from heavy canvas duck to fine, lightweight cotton sheeting. All materials meet or exceed NEMA and Military Specifications.

**New and Specialized Applications** Fabricon offers you its combined experience, manpower and research facilities to help develop new materials for your specialized requirements.

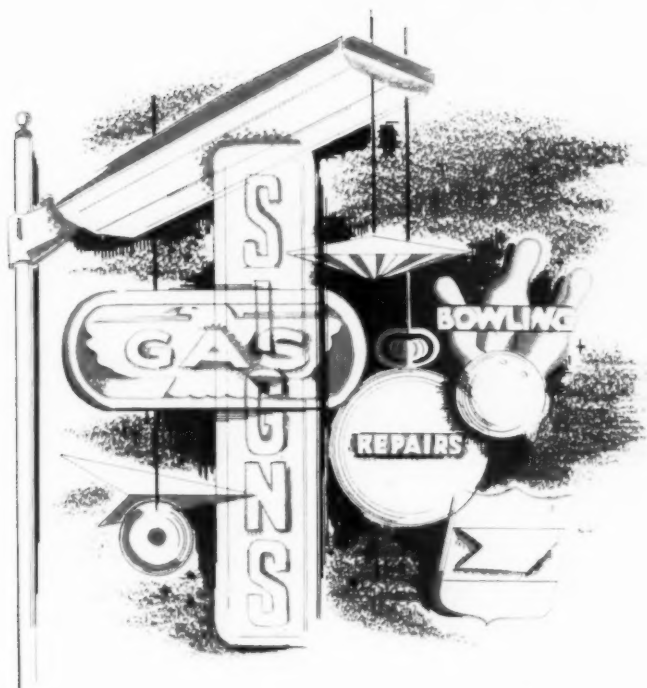
*For specific details, write, outlining your application*

**FABRICON**



**FABRICON PRODUCTS**

A Division of the EAGLE PICHER Company  
1721 W. Pleasant Ave. • River Rouge 18, Mich.



**NEW ... developed by Du Pont...**

# LUCITE® 147

ACRYLIC RESIN

**a superior extrusion acrylic that cuts costs**

LUCITE 147 is the first acrylic resin expressly tailored for the production of extruded acrylic products. In beauty, clarity and strength, LUCITE 147 lives up to the standards of the Du Pont family of acrylic resins, and it offers specific advantages of its own.

For example, extrusions made from LUCITE 147 have outstanding resistance to solvents used in paints, anti-stats and cleaning agents. They are free from minor imperfections such as "fish eyes" and they offer the improved toughness necessary to reduce the number of rejects during fabrication processes such as sawing and drilling.

LUCITE 147 is supplied in colorless transparent form and in a full range of transparent, translucent and opaque colors. It

has outstanding potential for making signs and lenses for lighting fixtures.

If you'd like to compare LUCITE 147 with the sheet material you're now using, please let us know what product you make and how you think LUCITE 147 might improve it. We'll send you 10 sq. ft. of 1/10 inch thick LUCITE 147\* with our compliments. Test it in your application. We're confident you'll like the result. Write to: E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. (Inc.), Polychemicals Department, Rm. L-29-2, Du Pont Building, Wilmington 98, Delaware.

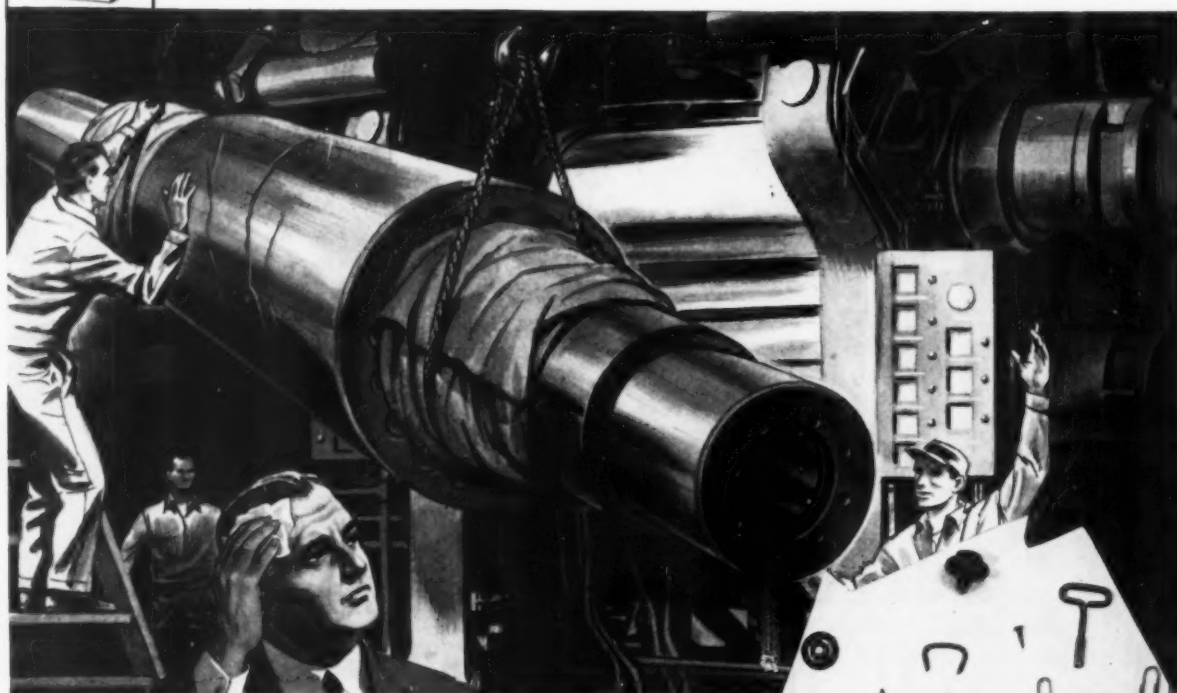
\*This sample sheet is made by Custom Extruders. Du Pont does not supply extruded sheet, but only the resin, LUCITE 147, which is extruded into top-quality sheet by Du Pont customers.



BETTER THINGS FOR BETTER LIVING THROUGH CHEMISTRY



...GATEWAY TO SAFETY FROM TRAMP METAL



***Calender roll replacement is a nightmare you can prevent  
...with RCA Metal Detectors!***

If the above picture was only a "bad dream," it wouldn't be worth discussing. Unfortunately, tramp metal damage to calenders DOES cause shutdowns in plastics plants. When this is the case, the loss of production is staggering, not to mention the cost of replacing or regrinding damaged roll! A well-known processor says, "Over the years RCA Metal Detectors have saved us tens of thousands of dollars in detecting foreign matter in our raw products which could damage our calenders. We feel the Detectors are cheap at any price."

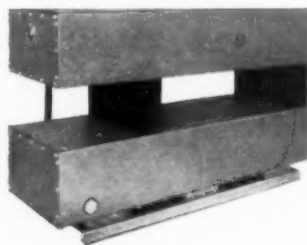
Used on strip material traveling at speeds from 15 to 1000 ft. per min., with full inspection sensitivity, the Detector can be arranged to sound an alarm, and/or stop the traveling material. In plant after plant, the RCA Electronic Metal Detector has paid for itself many times over through increased life of costly machinery, decreased downtime, and savings in product. It can be put to work quickly in *your* plant.

*Find out today how the RCA Metal Detector can save you money. Write for latest literature, RCA, Dept. P-75, Building 15-1, Camden, N.J.*



**RADIO CORPORATION  
of AMERICA**

CAMDEN, N. J.



RCA  
ELECTRONIC  
METAL  
DETECTOR





Photo courtesy The Akron Preform Mold Company, Cuyahoga Falls, Ohio

## New route to really good roto-castings

The most important requirement of a really good vinyl compound for roto-casting is good plastisol flow. This, in turn, is a function of plastisol viscosity and gellation rate and temperature.

The route to just the right combination of plastisol flow and fusion has been greatly simplified by the recent development of a series of formulations based on blends of certain PLIOVIC resins. These resins are PLIOVIC AO, PLIOVIC VO and PLIOVIC S50.

The net result of combining any two of these high-

quality, tailor-made PLIOVIC resins is unusually close control of plastisol flow and fusion over a complete range of hardness. What's more, these PLIOVIC blends require smaller concentrations of plasticizer to provide significant production economies and higher physical properties in the end product.

For full details on the advantages of PLIOVIC blends for really good roto-castings, including the latest *Tech Book Bulletins*, just write Goodyear, Chemical Division, Dept. B-9422, Akron 16, Ohio.



# GOOD YEAR

## CHEMICAL DIVISION

PLIOVIC-T.M. The Goodyear Tire & Rubber Company, Akron, Ohio

## IMPACT-RESISTING PVC RIGIDS



### Boost their toughness, weather resistance with "Dutch Boy" basic lead stabilization

#### Ease production, cut stabilization cost, too!

Much is expected of impact-resisting PVC rigids... sheet, pipe, structurals. And "Dutch Boy" *basic lead* stabilization is the economical way to meet customer's expectations.

With "Dutch Boy" *basic lead* stabilization, rigids are measurably stronger, measurably tougher. Impact and rupture strengths, moduli of elasticity all go up.

Weather resistance, too, goes up. That's because "Dutch Boy" *basic lead* stabilizers are efficient... stay on the job through severe heat of processing rigid stock. Exposure tests prove finished products have optimum ultra-violet light and oxidation resistance.

For quality, for economy... use  
"Dutch Boy" DYPHOS® and DS-207®

"Dutch Boy" *Dyphos* and *DS-207* stabilizers give you *basic lead* stabilization at its best... plus two-way economy.

First, among stabilizers suitable for high impact rigids, these Dutch Boy stabilizers cost the least to buy... less than half as much. Second, both greatly ease processing.

With "Dutch Boy" *Dyphos* stabilizer, control of process conditions is less critical, color problems reduced. It seizes acid breakdown products, blocks the oxidation caused by working non-plasticized mass at high heat. "Dutch Boy" *DS-207* stabilizer provides continuous, single-phase lubrication, evenly distributed. No melting!

Improve the stabilization of your impact-resisting PVC rigids the  
"Dutch Boy" way. If you need technical assistance just say the word.

# Dutch Boy CHEMICALS



NATIONAL LEAD COMPANY, 111 Broadway, New York 6, N.Y.  
In Canada: CANADIAN TITANIUM PIGMENTS LIMITED, 630 Dorchester Street, West • Montreal.

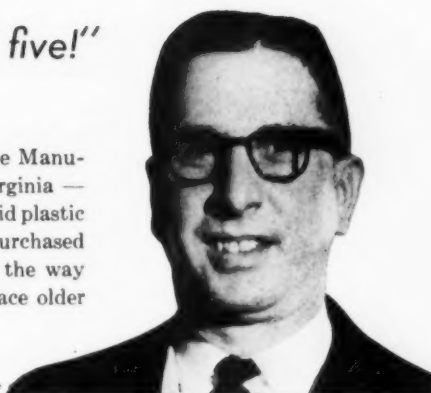
"Three new **REEDS** take the place of five!"

# man

.....who said it

George Kissak, President of Hake Manufacturing Co., Inc., Roanoke, Virginia — world's largest molder of small rigid plastic display boxes — says, "We have purchased

three 8 oz. and five 12 oz. REEDS during the past two years, and the way these REEDS perform, we will continue to buy REEDS either to replace older ones or add to our equipment."



# machine

.....that makes it possible

**REEDS** offer you...

**Low Cost Molding**

... High speed produces up to 2200 containers an hour!

**Fully Automatic Direct Feed**

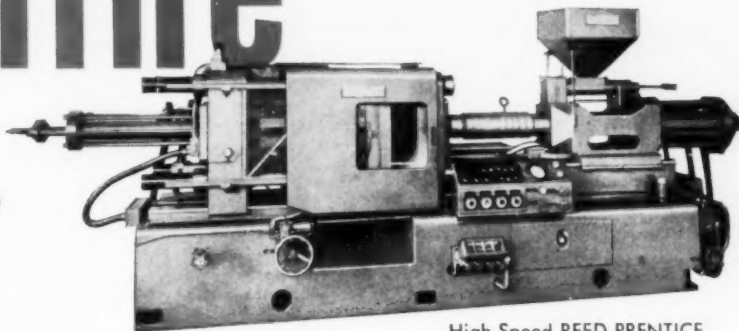
... to production or packaging line.

**Greater Versatility**

... long stroke REEDS handle deep-draw containers.

**Rugged Construction** ... REEDS are built to take high-speed continuously.

**Low Maintenance Cost** ... simplified design makes all parts easy to get at.



High-Speed REED-PRENTICE Plastic Injection Molding Machine

# products

... of Hake Manufacturing made with REED 4 oz., 8 oz. and 12 oz. machines. "Operating with modern equipment gives the best molding conditions which result in the best products," says Mr. George Kissak.

Write to us and we will send you full information on the cost-saving Reed-Prentice Plastic Injection Molding Machine.



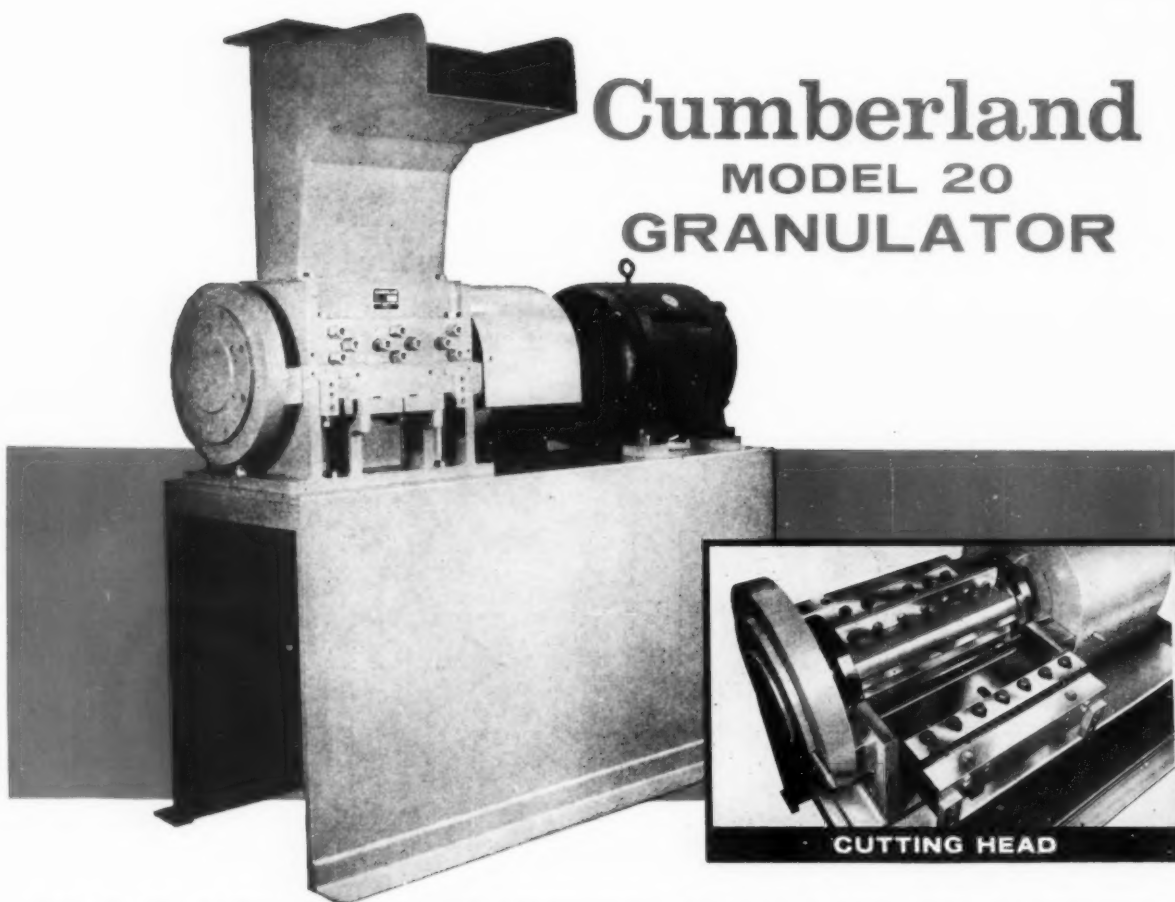
**REED-PRENTICE**

Division of

**EAST LONGMEADOW, MASS.**

**PACKAGE**  
MACHINERY COMPANY

**BRANCH OFFICES:** New York • Cleveland • Chicago • Buffalo • Dayton • Dearborn • Kansas City • Los Angeles



# Cumberland

## MODEL 20

## GRANULATOR

CUTTING HEAD

**PART OF THE COMPLETE LINE OF CUMBERLAND PELLETIZERS, BESIDE THE PRESS AND CENTRAL GRANULATING MACHINES, DICERS, CHOPPERS AND PRE-BREAKERS**

**LARGE THROAT OPENINGS** — 9" x 20"  
— 12¾" x 20"

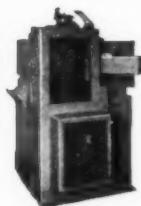
**SUPERB CONSTRUCTION** — heavy steel weldments with deep welds. Rotor and seal rings are heat treated to provide tough undamageable parts, and ground all over to achieve extreme dimensional accuracy and balance.

**VERSATILITY** — handles chunky parts of toughest plastic materials such as bleeder scrap, cylinder purgings and heavy slabs of thermoplastic materials. Special adaptors for handling long lengths of pipe such as kralastic, high impact vinyl and polyethylene.

*Watch future ads featuring other outstanding Cumberland machines and write for Bulletin 260*

### STAIR STEP DICER

Perfect cubes or pellets ½" to 1". Two standard sizes accommodate up to 7" and up to 14" ribbons.



### BESIDE THE PRESS GRANULATOR

Two new models. Throat sizes available:

8½" x 12"  
12" x 16"  
10" x 10"  
6" x 10"  
6½" x 8"



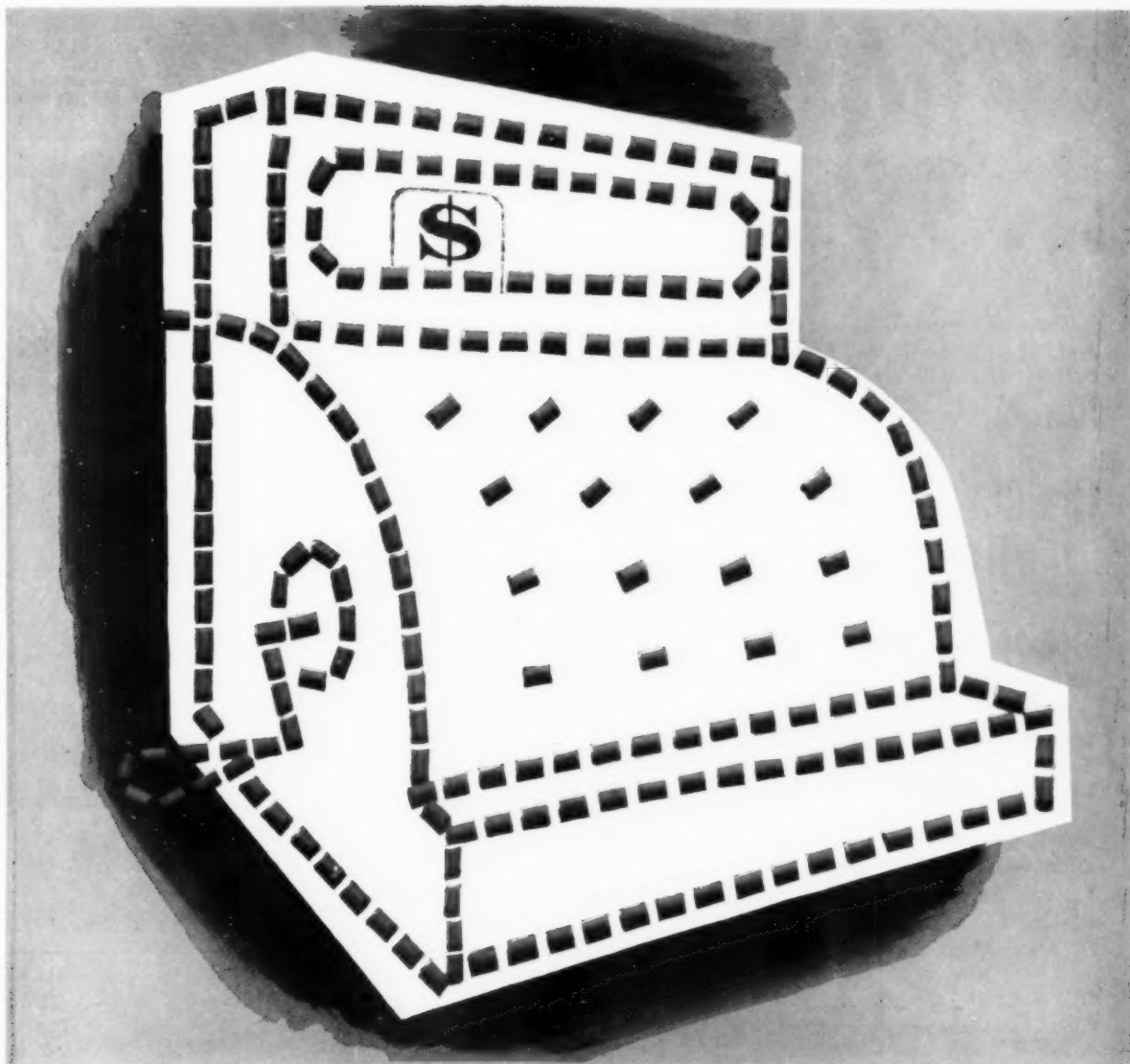
**Cumberland**  
ENGINEERING COMPANY, INC.

317-7

DEPT. 1 • BOX 216, PROVIDENCE, RHODE ISLAND  
California Representative: West Coast Plastics Distributors, Inc.  
8510 Warner Drive, Culver City, Calif.

FOREIGN LICENSEE — Burtonwood Engineering Company, Ltd., Burtonwood, Warrington, Lancashire, England—Sole Manufacturers and Distributors outside North and South America.





Register a new high in

# SAVINGS

Order **GERING** Reprocessed Thermoplastic Molding Compounds

• Polyethylene • Vinyl • Styrene • Impact Styrene • Acetate  
• Nylon • Acrylic • Styrene Copolymer • Butyrate

- CUT COSTS WITHOUT SACRIFICING QUALITY!
- GET TOP QUALITY COMPOUNDS, UNIFORMLY BLENDED!
- MADE UNDER EXACTING QUALITY CONTROLS!

**GERING**  
Molding Compounds

Gering Products, Inc., Kenilworth, N. J.

Sales Offices: 5143 Diversey Ave., Chicago 39, Ill. • 115 Larchwood Rd., Mansfield, Ohio • 216 Wild Ave., Cuyahoga Falls, Ohio • 103 Holden St., Holden, Mass.

# LOOK AT THE OTHERS ...BUT BUY THE BEST!

MPM's sensational new "Century Series" Extruders available in Standard, Hi-Speed and Vented models with screw sizes from 1" to 8".

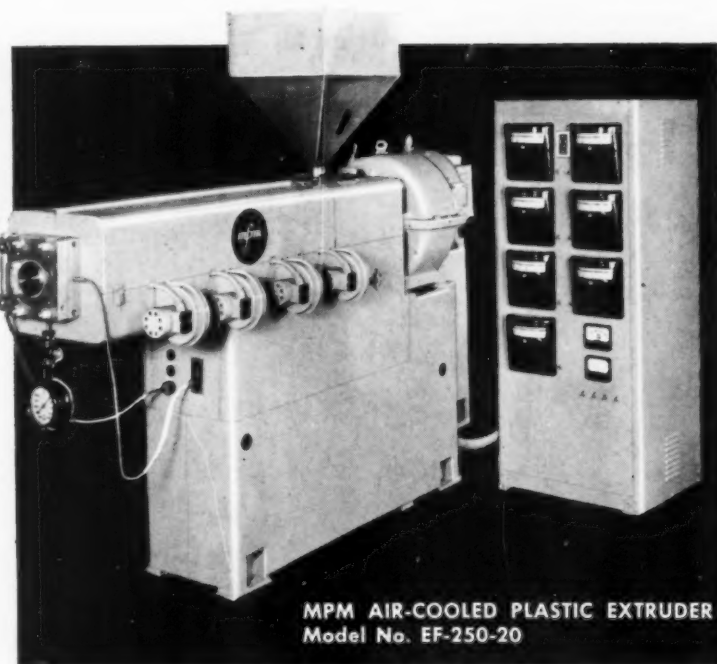
## 15 PROFITABLE REASONS WHY YOU SHOULD



1. "Cast-In" Heaters (Induction or Band available).
2. Uniform heat control.
3. Complete control cabinets wired to J.I.C. codes\*.
4. One-piece air-cooled cylinders.
5. Xaloy liners in all sizes — 1" to 8".
6. High-thrust bearing capacity.
7. Long bearing life at high (10,000 psi) working pressure.
8. True bearing ratings.
9. Over-size herringbone gear transmissions in 2"-8" sizes.
10. Matched dies, takeups, and accessories.
11. Complete packages fully wired for low cost installation.
12. Screw speed Tachometer — Motor Load Indicator.
13. 16:1—20:1—24:1 Length/Diameter ratio cylinders. (Measured from front of feed opening) (Other lengths on request)
14. Heavy duty construction throughout.
15. Quick opening covers for easy accessibility of all parts.

\*Joint Industrial Council.

**100% COMPLETE  
PACKAGED UNITS  
WITH ALL ACCESSORIES**



**MPM AIR-COOLED PLASTIC EXTRUDER  
Model No. EF-250-20**

MPM Extruders are available in screw sizes of 1" — 1½" — 2½" — 3½" — 4½" — 6" — 8" with cylinders of 13:1 — 16:1 — 20:1 — 24:1 — L/D Ratio — with or without vents

MPM Model No.	ESF-100-12 EF-100-12	EF-250-20	EF-350-20
Screw Diameter	1"	2½"	3½"
L/D Ratio	12:1	20:1	20:1
Heating Load—Watts	1800	12,750	25,000
Heating Zones	2	4	4
Gear Ratio (Standard)	20:1	23.8:1	24.9:1
Transmission HP at 75 RPM	.45	28	37
Type Gears	Worm	Herringbone	Herringbone
Thrust Bearing Capacity			
Dynamic Load Rating	11,750#	215,000#	400,000#
B-10 Life at 75 rpm	4,000 hrs. at 5,000 psi 32,000 hrs. at 2,500 psi	27,000 hrs. at 10,000 psi 216,000 hrs. at 5,000 psi	25,200 hrs. at 10,000 psi 201,600 hrs. at 5,000 psi
Motor HP	.5	15 - 25	25 - 30
Screw Speed (Standard)	8-80 rpm	7-85 rpm	7-85 rpm
Output per hour	6-12 lbs.	85-135 lbs.	200-250 lbs.
Cooling System—Cylinder	None	Air	Air
Cooling System—Hopper	Water	Water	Water

Note: B-10 Life —

See Anti-Friction Bearing Mfg. Assoc. Stds. Specifications for other size Extruders on request.

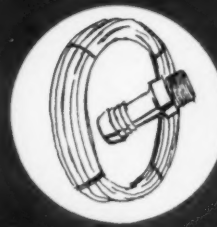


**modern plastic machinery corp.**

15 Union St., Lodi, N. J., U. S. A. • Cable Address: MODPLASEX

**IN USE IN THE UNITED STATES AND THROUGHOUT THE WORLD**

when pennies count!...



USE

**MUEHLSTEIN**

reprocessed polyethylene and polystyrene

PROMPT DELIVERY FROM WAREHOUSE INVENTORIES  
QUALITY MATERIALS REPROCESSED WITH METICULOUS CARE  
COMMERCIAL COLOR MATCHES  
SHIPPED IN 50 POUND MULTI-WALL BAGS OR DRUMS



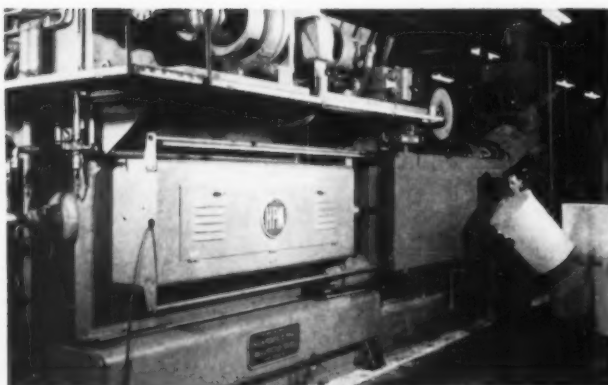
**H. MUEHLSTEIN & CO.**

60 EAST 42ND STREET, NEW YORK 17, N. Y.

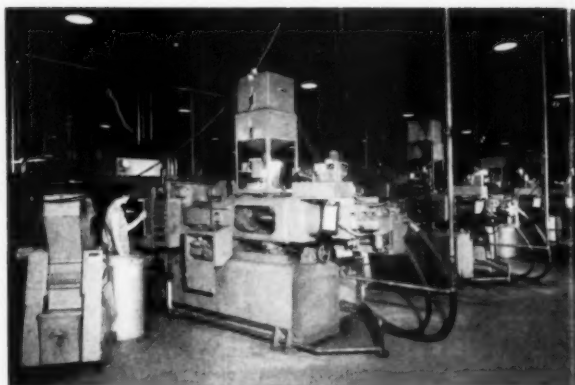
CONVENTIONAL AND HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE  
REGULAR AND HI-IMPACT POLYSTYRENE

REGIONAL OFFICES: Akron Chicago Boston Los Angeles Toronto London

PLANTS AND WAREHOUSES: Akron Chicago Boston Los Angeles Jersey City Indianapolis



Federal Tool Corp., in 1958, added a 300 oz. and three 80 oz. preplasticizers to its production line. The machine illustrated is a 200 oz.



A battery of H-P-M "12s" molding the famous ANDY GARD line of remote control toys at General Molds & Plastics Co.



This H-P-M, 80 oz. preplasticizer increased production 50% on these parts at Minnesota Plastics Corp. They operate 27 other H-P-Ms.



A battery of H-P-M injection machines at Pittsburgh Plastics Corp., a user of H-P-Ms "from the start."

## 1958: greatest year in H-P-M history for plastic molding machine sales

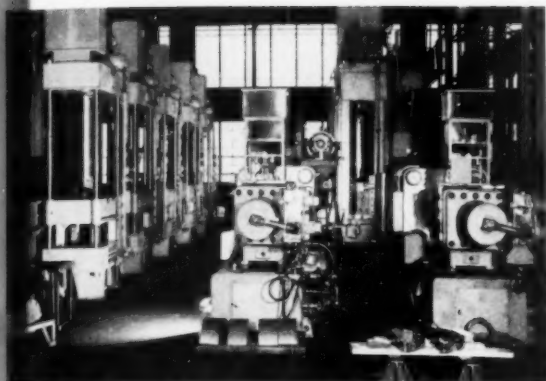


This huge H-P-M 300 oz. preplasticizer is the latest addition to the 21 H-P-Ms in operation at Columbus Plastics Products, Inc.

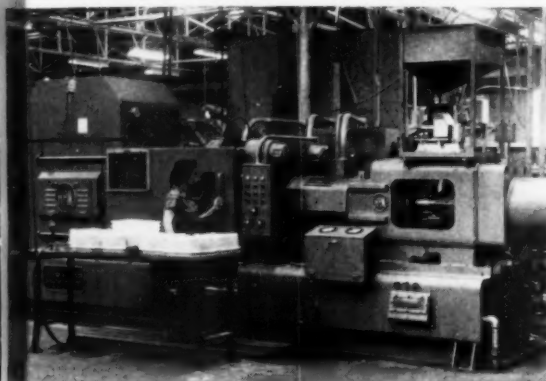


Screw driver handles being molded on an H-P-M 20 oz. at Fibro Corp. Fibro is a 100% H-P-M plant with ten injection machines.

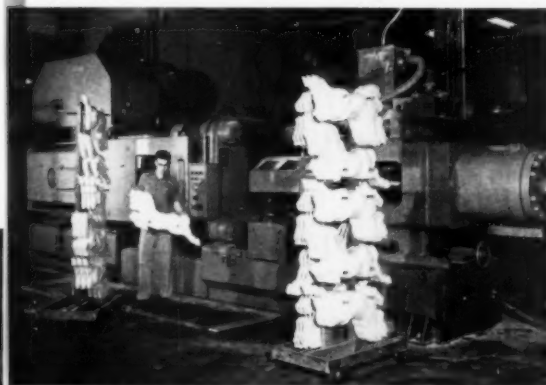




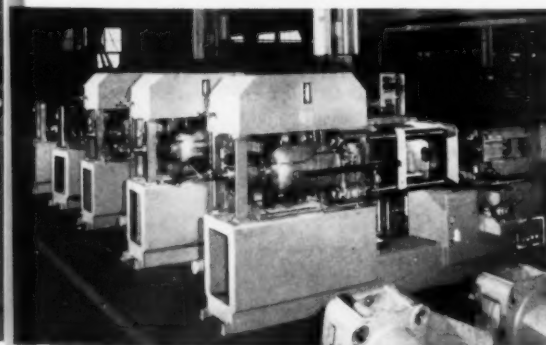
Two large injection machines and five reinforced plastics presses under construction at H-P-M.



An H-P-M 20 oz. machine at Loma Plastics, Inc., a big user of H-P-M plastic molding equipment.



H-P-M 48 oz. machine molding hobby horse halves at Amos Molded Plastics Division, Amos Thompson Corp.



H-P-M 6-oz. injection machines being assembled at H-P-M's Plant 2.

**I**N spite of a business recession that affected almost every industry in 1958, H-P-M was recording the best sales year in its history for plastic molding equipment. Two conclusions can be drawn: First, plastics has attained the status of a prime material in many new industries; second, H-P-M's confidence in this growth potential, as far back as the late '20s, has resulted in the most comprehensive line of molding machinery now available.

Constant research and development, at H-P-M has improved molding techniques. New injection machines have hydraulic systems with independent control for both clamping and injection circuits, better heating chamber design, new improved preplasticizing equipment and faster production speeds than ever before.

A wide-awake field engineering and service organization maintains close contact with the needs of this growing industry. A complete listing of the H-P-M field staff is shown below. These specialists are ready, and able, to help with your molding problems. Experienced service engineers are strategically located to keep your H-P-Ms producing at top capacity — *for highest profits.*

## HERE'S THE TEAM THAT RATES THE CREDIT FOR 1958

**ATLANTA, GEORGIA**  
Chandler Machinery Co., Inc.  
R. R. Almond  
G. A. Teck  
J. H. Tatum  
J. G. Carroll  
E. J. Brewer, Jr.  
J. C. Cowan

**CAMBRIDGE, MASS.**  
Austin-Hastings Co., Inc.  
Fred Allen  
Robert Carlson  
Joseph B. Lanza  
Frank Smith  
George H. Guillet  
William A. Rising  
H-P-M Service Engineer  
Allen Callahan

**PARK RIDGE (Chicago), ILL.**  
The Hydraulic Press Mfg. Co.  
Don C. Youngblood  
B. D. Ashbaugh  
H-P-M Service Engineers  
Carl Gompf  
W. Siljeborg  
Solomon Seif

**COLUMBIA, S. C.**  
Tidewater Supply Co., Inc.  
R. S. Paschal, Jr.  
W. F. Wannamaker  
R. S. Paschal  
J. E. Payne

**DALLAS, TEXAS**  
Tri-State Machinery Co.  
H. T. Smith  
M. Cromeens  
Lloyd Morgan  
Kenneth Neumann

**DENVER, COLORADO**  
The Mine & Smelter Sup. Co.  
F. H. Erhard  
W. J. Edwards  
J. W. Harrison  
H. J. Todd  
B. J. Malone  
C. H. Carter  
C. H. Schmitt  
G. O. Clapham  
E. R. Roberts

**DETROIT, MICHIGAN**  
The Hydraulic Press Mfg. Co.  
A. S. Linzell

**EL PASO, TEXAS**  
The Mine & Smelter Sup. Co.  
James Henry  
R. C. Bowen  
Stanley Ochocinski  
L. P. Argenbright

**HOUSTON, TEXAS**  
The H. L. Thompson Co.  
J. B. Thompson

**KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI**  
Blackman & Nuetzel Mch. Co.  
Edward H. Ruder  
Wm. Lee Williams

**KNOXVILLE, TENN.**  
Tidewater Supply Co., Inc.  
W. L. Smith  
N. W. Hicks  
G. F. Foster

**LOS ANGELES, CAL.**  
Machinery Sales Company  
Merle M. Barron  
Donald J. Lewis  
Ray I. Harris  
H-P-M Service Engineer  
W. H. Hickman

**MOUNT GILEAD, OHIO**  
The Hydraulic Press Mfg. Co.  
William Croll  
Robert Haas  
Leon Davis  
W. G. Kriner  
F. D. Barrick  
H-P-M Service Engineers  
Lloyd Harris  
Raymond Bowers  
Charles Piercy  
Frank Davis  
Robert Wirrick  
Russell Frayer

**NEW ORLEANS, LOUISIANA**  
Frederic & Baker  
H. R. Baker

**(New York) TEANECK, N. J.**  
The Hydraulic Press Mfg. Co.  
C. J. Ziegfeld  
Charles Mock  
L. J. Quitori  
H-P-M Service Engineer  
George Coveney

**OMAHA, NEBRASKA**  
Fuchs Machinery & Sup. Co.  
J. J. Fuchs  
Hal Morris  
Doug Gaines  
Lloyd Harney  
Dwight Wadhams

**ORLANDO, FLORIDA**  
Harry P. Lew, Inc.  
Glenn Sites  
Hillman G. Baggett  
Lee Wetherbee

**PITTSBURGH, PA.**  
The Hydraulic Press Mfg. Co.  
John E. Parks  
H-P-M Service Engineer  
Chester Beam

**PORTLAND, OREGON**  
Hallidie Machinery Co., Inc.  
Dan J. Melody  
Jack Wright

**RICHMOND, VIRGINIA**  
Smith-Courtney Co.  
B. H. Smith  
E. C. Davis

W. J. Clark  
A. K. Pearson  
J. P. Abernethy

**ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI**  
Blackman & Nuetzel Mch. Co.  
Arlington Nuetzel  
William V. Nuetzel  
William A. Crane  
Gene Moore  
Walter Traber

**SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH**  
Todd Machinery Co.  
Harry J. Todd

**SEATTLE, WASHINGTON**  
Hallidie Machinery Co., Inc.  
Paul E. Forsythe  
Fred Wellington  
Roger B. Norman  
Loren St. Peter  
Warren J. Barlow  
H-P-M Service Engineer  
W. H. Hickman

**SHREVEPORT, LOUISIANA**  
Frederic & Baker  
Harris Frederic  
J. W. Sandifer, Jr.

**SPOKANE, WASHINGTON**  
Hallidie Machinery Co., Inc.  
James R. Mohondro

**SOUTH SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.**  
B. H. S. Machinery Co.  
Andre Bjornskov  
E. R. Bate  
B. H. Bruning  
Frank R. Christ, Jr.  
Roy Fennimore  
Robert G. Glazier  
Otis Green  
C. M. Hoffner  
John D. Marine  
Tom Sawyer  
David J. Studabaker  
H-P-M Service Engineer  
W. H. Hickman

**TULSA, OKLAHOMA**  
Blackman & Nuetzel Mch. Co.  
Barr McDermott  
Clyde J. Hunt

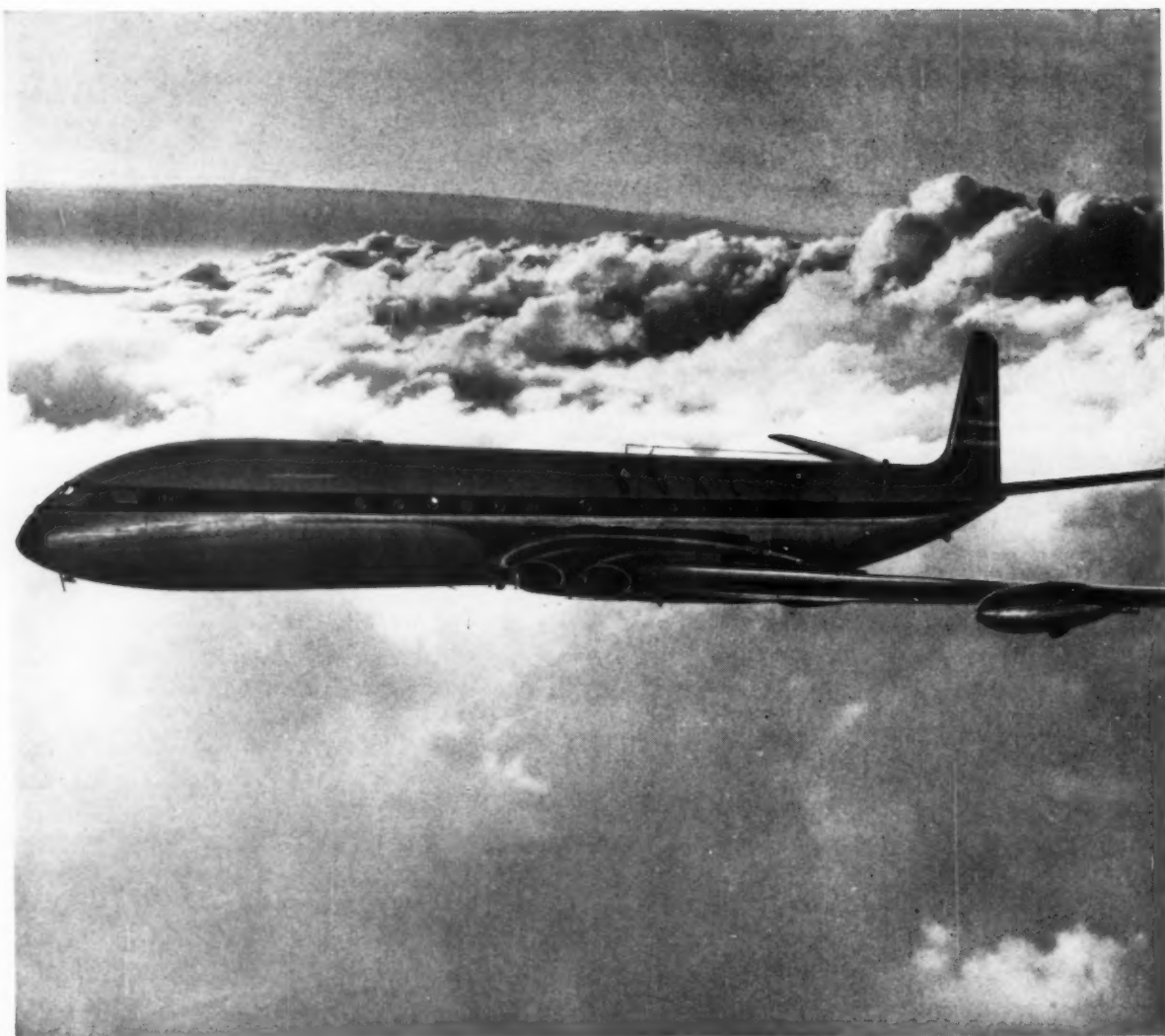
**WASHINGTON, D. C.**  
The J. H. Elliott Co.

R. M. Pinkerton  
R. G. Schneider  
T. C. Gibson  
T. C. Clawson



**THE HYDRAULIC PRESS MFG. COMPANY**  
A Division of Koehring Company • Mount Gilead, Ohio, U.S.A.





*These I.C.I. plastic materials were chosen for the B.O.A.C. Comet 4, the world's first jet airliner to enter transatlantic passenger service.*

## I.C.I. plastics chosen for Comet 4

The very successful interior decoration schemes designed by Gaby Schreiber for the Comets make use of 'Darvic' & 'Perspex' and 'Fluon' p.t.f.e. is extensively used for specialised engineering and electrical applications.

One of the most interesting uses of 'Fluon' p.t.f.e. is in nearly 400 Glacier dry bearings supplied by the Glacier Metal Co. Ltd., for each Comet 4. These bearings require no lubrication because of the excellent non-stick property of 'Fluon'.

'Fluon' p.t.f.e. is also used in navigational aid equipment.

The properties of 'Fluon' important for aircraft applications are: exceptional working temperature range, from  $+250^{\circ}\text{C}$  down to the temperature of liquid nitrogen; resistance to corrosion and degradation from ageing over an indefinite period; excellent electrical and chemical properties; ability to withstand fretage and vibration even at high temperatures; and toughness combined with flexibility.

'Perspex' acrylic sheet was used for lighting fittings, windscreens, and windows. 'Perspex' is tough, light, attractive and easy to maintain. It is not affected by bad weather or atmospheric changes and gives an extremely high light transmission in clear sheet.

'Darvic' p.v.c. was chosen for window surrounds and mirror surrounds in toilet compartments. 'Darvic' is tough, light and hygienic. It will not corrode and is available in a wide range of attractive colours including multi-colour laminates.

### 'PERSPEX' 'DARVIC' 'FLUON'

*'Perspex', 'Darvic' and 'Fluon' are registered trade marks, the property of I.C.I.*

Imperial Chemical Industries Limited, Plastics Division: Export Dept., Black Fan Road, Welwyn Garden City, Herts.

U.S.A. enquiries to:

J. B. Henriques Inc., 521 Fifth Avenue, New York 17, N.Y.

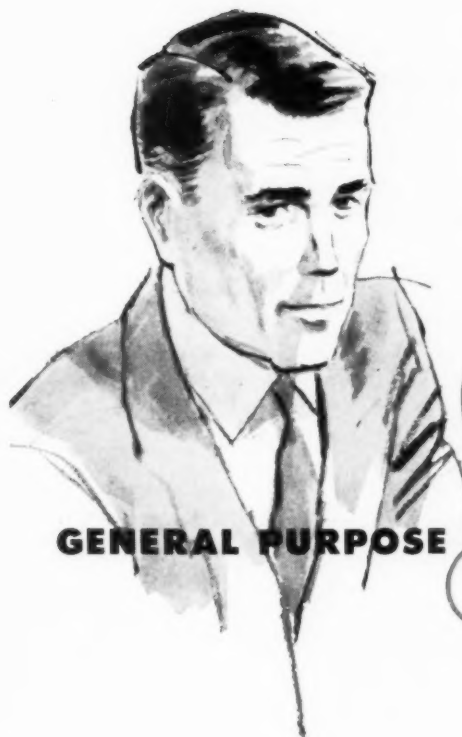
Canadian enquiries to:

Canadian Industries Ltd., Plastics Dept., Box 10, Montreal, P.Q.



OP.40

New  
improved  
mold  
and  
flash  
release...



## GENERAL PURPOSE PHENOLIC MOLDING COMPOUND

gp

### PLENCO 308 BLACK AND BROWN

AVAILABLE IN **STANDARD** AND **AUTOMATIC**  
MOLDING PRESS GRANULATIONS

A versatile and dependable molding compound, Plenco 308 is excellent for a wide variety of general purpose molding applications. Plenco 308 is also noted for its wide preheat latitude, excellent finish and dimensional stability.

Many molders standardize on this compound because they have found that several flows, 90 and 120, for example, bracket their requirements nicely, and their inventory control problems are minimized accordingly.

As you know, flash sticking on vents can mean lost time and added expense. Recently we have improved the mold and flash release of Plenco 308 to the delight of press operators and users of automatic presses. Like them you, too, may find this compound the answer to your own needs.

IF  
PHENOLICS  
CAN  
DO  
IT—

# plenco

CAN PROVIDE IT...

*already-made or specially-made*

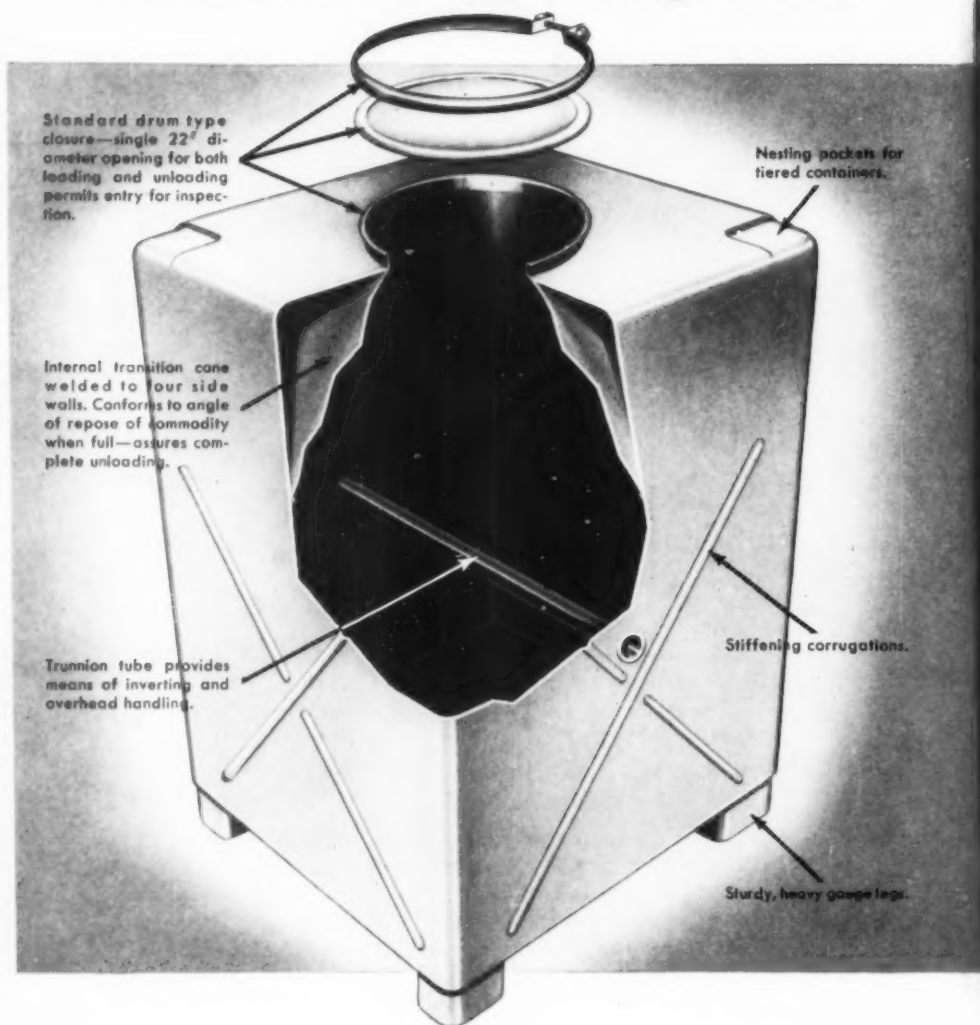
## PLASTICS ENGINEERING COMPANY

Sheboygan, Wisconsin

Serving the plastics industry in the manufacture of high grade phenolic compounds, industrial resins and coating resins.



# New Powell **Invert-a-bin** slashes bulk handling costs



For bulk handling dry granular or powdered materials—sugar—flour—plastics—chemicals—cement—etc.—in plant or between plants, the new patented Powell Invert-A-Bin made of steel or aluminum is the simplest, most versatile container ever developed.

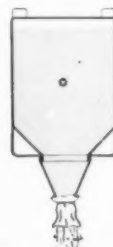
Easily filled, easily inverted, quickly emptied, the Invert-A-Bin can be used anywhere without special devices at each use point. It stores safely outside, lets you take advantage of many transportation economies. Invert-A-Bins eliminate the use of disposable packages and bring you all the advantages of a bulk handling system without the costly investment. Get all the facts—write today for your copy of the Invert-A-Bin, Semi-bulk handling brochure.



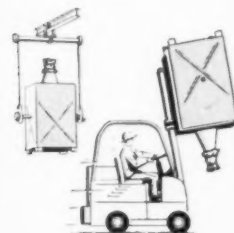
**THE POWELL PRESSED STEEL COMPANY**  
HUBBARD, OHIO



**Fills Fast**—22" opening permits fast filling of even powdered materials. Internal cone conforms to angle of repose.



**Empties Clean**—Internal cone funnels all materials out of bin. No residue remaining.



**Used Anywhere**—Standard handling equipment—no fancy unloading devices needed at every use area.



**Stores Outdoors**—Weather-proof, turns yard area into warehouse. Stacks 2 high.



**Cuts Shipping Costs**—low cost flat-bed equipment considered part of special rail car with "freight free" advantages.

# U.S.I. POLYETHYLENE NEWS

A series for plastics and packaging executives by the makers of PETROTHENE® polyethylene resins

FEBRUARY, 1959 U.S. INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS CO., DIVISION OF NATIONAL DISTILLERS AND CHEMICAL CORPORATION, 99 PARK AVE., N. Y. 16, N. Y.

## Packaging Notes

**New rim seal packaging machine** that effects considerable savings in time and packaging film is being placed on the market. The hand-operated machine was designed for use in small food packaging operations, such as are common in super markets. The machine seals polyethylene film to the rim or lip of the food tray or container in a single operation. By eliminating the extra film that normally is folded and sealed under the tray, the machine reportedly saves almost 60% of the amount of film needed to make a sealed package. It is claimed that the machine can produce three to four times as many packages in a day as can be made by present hand wrapping methods.

The machine employs an electrically heated and thermostatically controlled upper section which is brought down on the film to make the rim seal. The heat sealing surfaces can be changed quickly for almost any size or shape of container. A set of sealing shoes for conventional package sizes and shapes is included with the machine.

**Pressure-sensitive, paper-backed polyethylene tape** solves problems of joining and patching poly film used in agriculture and as a water vapor and dust barrier in the construction field. The tape is easily applied by removing the paper backing and firmly pressing the tape smooth. The tape meets general building requirements, including FHA specifications.

**Grain and silage** can be packaged and preserved in poly bags, according to a study made at a leading Midwest agricultural school. Previous attempts to accomplish this with conventional bags failed because the bags permitted air to enter the package, spoiling the high moisture silage. Polyethylene reportedly lets gas escape, but prevents air from entering.

**A new process permits** polyethylene coated bags and cartons to be run on standard glue-sealing machinery at high speeds, using low-cost dextrin and starch adhesives. The process is expected to increase sharply the use of polyethylene-coated materials for packaging.

Possible applications include boxes for chlorinated powdered detergents, cereals, cake mixes and other products requiring sift-proof containers. Need for a loose inner liner would be eliminated. Polyethylene-coated cartonboard for frozen food packages would also cut costs by eliminating the need for overwraps.

First commercial use for the process is in packaging personal hygiene products in a box made of polyethylene-coated paperboard. The coating replaces a glassine-paper laminate.

## Sequential Impact Molding: New Technique Increases Output, Simplifies Fill Control

Method Based on Precisely Timed Release of Precompressed Melt

A radical improvement in the still new technique of impact molding was announced recently. Called Sequential Impact Molding (SIM), the new method reportedly yields from 30 to 50% more pounds of finished pieces per hour than the best yields for the same equipment employing conventional procedures. Mold filling rate is said to be increased six-fold.

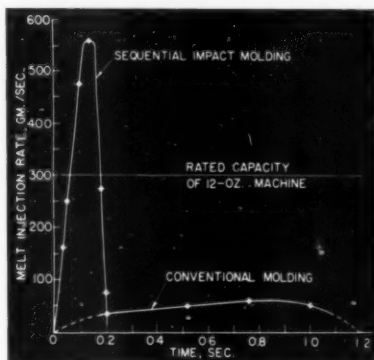
In ordinary impact molding, the melt is precompressed, then "exploded" into all the mold cavities at one time. With SIM, the cavities are filled in carefully timed sequence, with each cavity receiving the full pressure of the injection setup. Sequencing is achieved by timed opening and closing of the valves in a multiple-nozzle manifold. The advan-

### Faster Filling Speed

In addition to increased output, one of the biggest advantages of SIM is reported to be the speed with which the cavities are filled. With SIM, cavity filling is so fast that mold temperature is no longer critical and amount of flow into the mold is more easily controlled. This speed also eliminates core shifting and weld lines by reducing the usual large, around-the-cavity pressure gradients that are responsible for core shifting in bottom gated cavities. SIM is also said to eliminate warping of thin sections caused by locked-in stresses.

Sequential opening of the valves also reduces clamp requirements, since only one cavity or group of cavities is filled at any one time. Thus, clamping force needed is much less than if all the cavities were filling together. This permits an increase in the number of cavities without undue concern for clamping capacity.

Equipment for SIM is being made and sold under license from the company which developed the technique. Both new molding machines and conversion kits for adapting existing equipment are being offered.



Filling rate graphs for two half-gallon containers molded under identical conditions by sequential impact molding and by conventional means.

tage of this method over sequenced valve gating is that all the special equipment is in the injection end of the machine rather than in the mold. One valving setup may be used for many different molds.

## Booklet Describes Chemical Growth of National Distillers

A full color brochure describes the growing contribution to the chemical industry of National Distillers and Chemical Corporation. The 36-page booklet takes readers on a photo tour of plants operated by U.S.I. and its affiliated companies. Products of these operations — polyethylene, petrochemicals, agricultural and industrial chemicals, corrosion-resistant metals and high energy fuels — are described.

The brochure may be obtained by writing Editor, U.S.I. Polyethylene News, U.S. Industrial Chemicals Co., 99 Park Avenue, New York 16, N. Y.

## To Wrap 1500-Mile Pipeline With Polyethylene Tape

Work has begun on a \$3 million contract to wrap an entire 1500-mile pipeline with polyethylene tape. Although poly tape has been used extensively as a protective wrapping for pipelines, this reportedly is the first time that a major system has been completely wrapped with tape.

The pipeline runs from Baton Rouge, La., to Cutler, Fla. and is made of pipe varying from 18 to 24 inches in diameter. The contract represents the largest single order ever placed for a protective pipe coating of any kind.

## Poly Wraps Win 32 Awards In Packaging Competition

Polyethylene bags and wraps took a total of 32 prizes recently in the third annual Flexible Packaging Competition, sponsored jointly by the National Flexible Packaging Association and Paper, Film & Foil magazine. Poly packages won more awards than were given to all other packaging materials combined. The top award of the competition went to a polyethylene package for girdles.





Vol. IV, No. 1

## POLYETHYLENE PROCESSING TIPS

### PRINTING ON POLYETHYLENE FILM: HOW TO GET BEST RESULTS IN FLEXOGRAPHIC PRINTING

In the last edition of "TIPS" (Vol. III, No. 6) a review was made of the methods for pretreating polyethylene film surfaces so that commercially available printing inks will adhere well. Since most commercial printing on polyethylene film today involves the use of flexographic techniques, this method of printing film after it has been surface-treated has therefore been chosen as a topic for discussion. Film processors who have just acquired flexographic printing equipment and those who plan to add such equipment should find this of particular interest.

#### Performance of Flexographic Inks

Because polyethylene is nonabsorbent toward inks, even after surface-treating, the commercial flexographic inks developed for printing on this material are of the nonabsorbing type. They are relatively fast-drying, and usually possess high gloss. They do not require high temperatures for drying.

In general these inks are composed of a solvent vehicle, a resin binder and pigment plus various additives to impart gloss, etc. The drying speed of an ink, important in rapid multicolor printing, depends on the solvent vehicle. Combination solvents are generally used for flexographic inks so that drying speed can be varied readily by changing the solvent mixture ratio. Where hydrocarbon-type solvents such as naphtha are used, *synthetic rubber* plates and rollers must be employed to prevent swelling and deterioration.

While the resin binder in the ink acts as the adhesive agent, the gloss and antiblock additives play an important role. Formulations must be checked constantly by the ink manufacturer for proper adhesive properties.

#### Some Printing Hints

Processors should keep in mind that solvents used for different types of inks—such as hydrocarbon inks and alcohol inks—are usually not miscible and should not be mixed.

Most flexographic inks require constant mixing by recirculation or other methods to maintain color uniformity.

The first ink down in a multicolor printing operation must be the fastest drying and each successive color can be slower. Also, in a multicolor operation, it is desirable to print lighter colors first, followed by darker inks. This prevents noticeable color contamination that would otherwise occur.

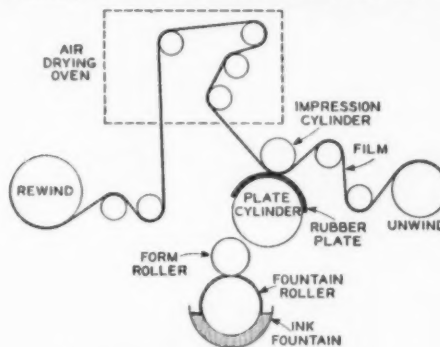
Here is an important fact to remember in printing on extremely thin gauge film. Such film is usually

surface-treated very lightly, thereby increasing the possibility of poor ink adhesion. In this case it is often possible to place a base ink on the film surface over the same areas to be printed later. This base ink may possess high adhesion but poor gloss and antiblock. However, overprinting with other inks will remedy these poor qualities. The adhesion of ink-to-ink is much greater than ink-to-polyethylene, and so overprinting with glossy inks will result in both desirable adhesive and appearance properties.

#### Tests for Satisfactory Printing

If the processor does not extrude, surface-treat and print all in line, it may sometimes be necessary to test unprinted film to see if it has already been treated. Visual inspection will not give the answer. However, ability of the film to be wetted by water is increased after treatment, so that a determination of wetting characteristics will reveal the extent of treat.

The Scotch Tape test, described in U.S.I. Polyethylene Processing Tips, Vol. III, No. 6, as a control in the surface-treating operation, is also used to determine how well the ink is adhering to the printed film as it comes off the press. Here the tape is applied to the printed film after drying. It is then drawn back slowly over about half its length and rapidly pulled off the remaining area. Printing is satisfactory if no ink is removed from the film.



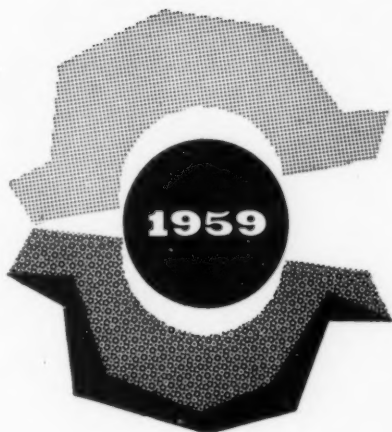
Schematic diagram of flexographic printing process.

#### U.S.I. Will Advise

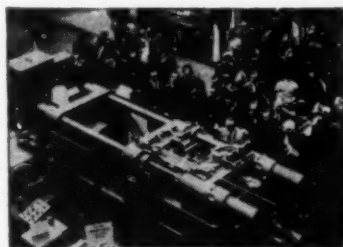
This has been only a brief summary of some of the more important phases of flexographic printing on polyethylene film. As a manufacturer of polyethylene resins, U.S.I. has studied the subject in some detail and is equipped to help the processor with his printing problems.

**U.S.I. INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS CO.**  
Division of National Distillers and Chemical Corp.  
99 Park Ave., New York 16, N.Y.  
Branches in principal cities

OLYMPIA LONDON 17-27 JUNE 1959



**THE GREATEST  
INTERNATIONAL DISPLAY  
OF MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT,  
PRODUCTS EVER PRESENTED  
UNDER ONE ROOF**



You are cordially invited to the  
**international  
plastics  
exhibition  
and convention**

Designers, producers, fabricators, buyers, users and potential users of plastics will come in their thousands to the INTERNATIONAL PLASTICS EXHIBITION & CONVENTION—Olympia, London, 17-27 June, 1959. This vast array of exhibits from Britain, 14 European countries and the U.S.A., occupying over 250,000 square feet of floor space, will form a most comprehensive picture of world plastics progress in industry and commerce.

We cordially invite you to visit this great event—to inspect the world's newest machinery, methods, materials and finished products—to enjoy the many special facilities arranged for your convenience and comfort. At the International Convention, which is held simultaneously, you can hear and talk with international experts. The form below will bring you further details.

**Exhibition organized every second year since 1951  
by BRITISH PLASTICS an Iliffe journal**

**THIS IS AN EXHIBITION YOU MUST SEE ! MAIL THIS TODAY**

TO THE EXHIBITION MANAGER DORSET HOUSE STAMFORD STREET LONDON SE1 ENGLAND  
*Please send me the 1959 International Plastics Exhibition information*

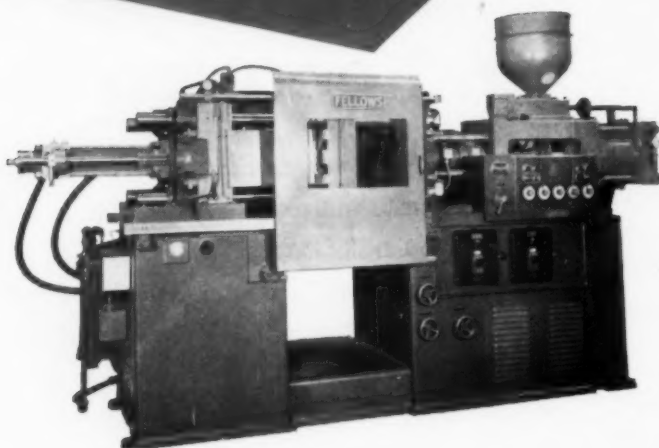
NAME \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

FIRM \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

12A

**As  
Automatic  
as you want!**



## **FELLOWS 6-200 INJECTION MOLDING MACHINE**

It's designed for versatility: attachments can be incorporated in the Fellows 6-200 to give you just the degree of automatic operation you need! A wide range of attachments permits full-automatic molding of many products that used to present problems, such as parts with internal and external threads, undercuts and side cores.

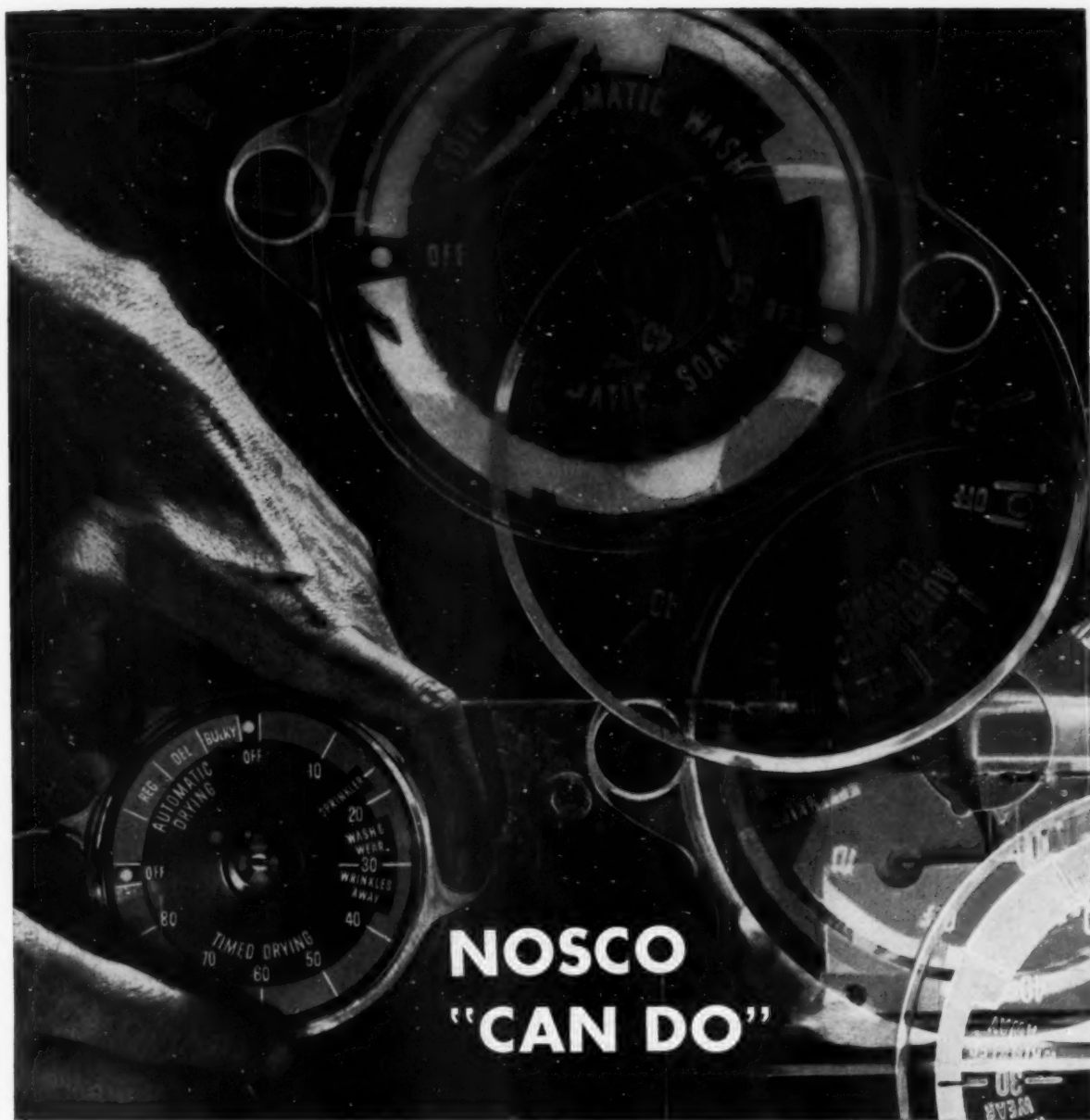
Whether you use it for partial or full-automatic molding, Fellows 6-200 pays off in increased production, fewer rejects, lower unit costs. Sensitive, dependable controls

simplify set-ups and change-overs as well as operation, even on the most difficult jobs. You get dry-run speeds from 490 to 650 cycles per hour, shots up to 9 ounces with the optional pre-pack device.

Ask your Fellows representative for information about the cost-cutting Fellows 6-200 plastics injection molding machine, with or without optional attachments. (And ask him about the Fellows Plans that let you pay for your machine while it earns.) Just contact any Fellows office.

***Fellows***  
**injection molding equipment**

THE FELLOWS GEAR SHAPER COMPANY, Plastics Machine Division, Head Office and Export Department: Springfield, Vermont  
Branch Offices: 1048 North Woodward Ave., Royal Oak, Mich. • 150 West Pleasant Ave., Maywood, N.J. • 5835 West North Ave., Chicago 39  
6214 West Manchester Avenue, Los Angeles 45



## NOSCO "CAN DO"

### *Redesigns decorated plastic dial . . . steps up production rate 30%*

Those hands belong to a busy appliance manufacturer. That dial he's attaching to the backsplasher may be small, but it once presented a man-sized production problem! That's when he came to Nosco and said "These specs on our new decorated acrylic dials are tough. They involve a complex, cup-shaped section with remote lettering. But we still want costs kept low. Can do?"

Nosco said "Can do—better and cheaper. Let us redesign each complex dial into two pieces that are easy to mold and easy to assemble. We'll hot stamp two colors at a time. And then, with this new design

we can spray paint and wipe automatically. This way, costs are cut, production increased, and quality kept high."

The result: 2500 completed washer or dryer dials per shift—*30% more production* at no increase in cost! That's what Nosco "Can do" did recently for one happy manufacturer.

And Nosco "Can do" for you, too. We like tough injection molding and decorating projects. Let us show you how we can produce your plastic parts in volume, and perhaps cut costs by redesign. For more information call or write.

**NOSCO plastics, inc. • erie 5, pa.** *One of the world's great injection molders*

NP-58-01





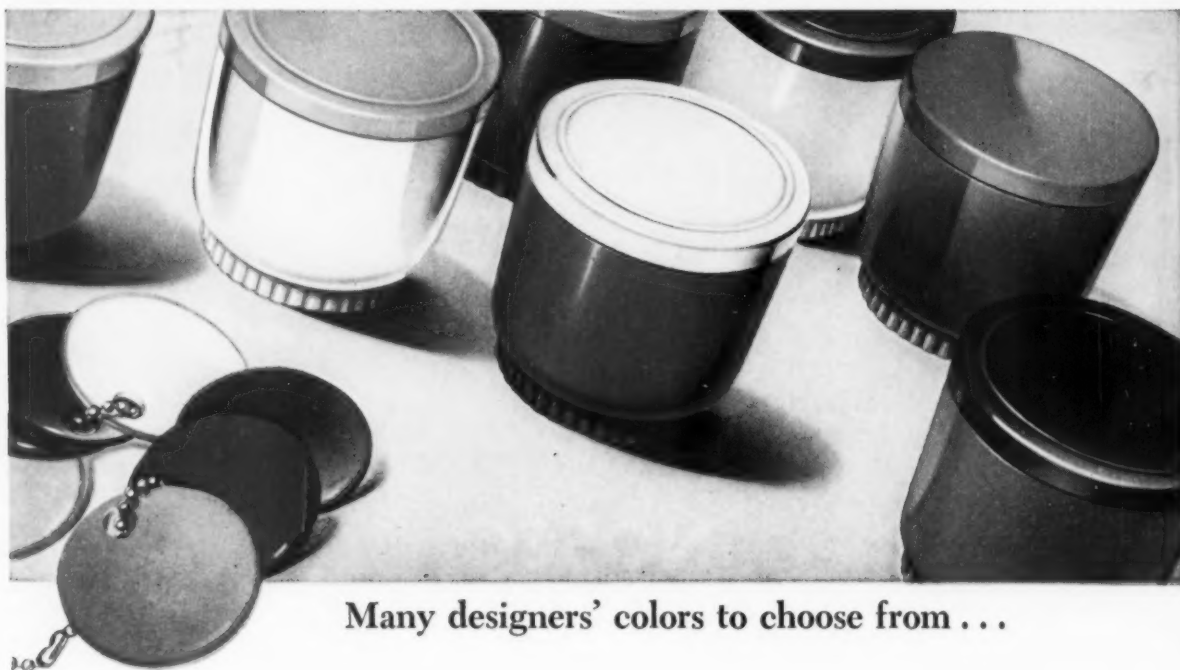
### Convenient screw closure . . .

seals tightly, opens easily



### Tip-proof design . . .

jars stack quickly, securely



Many designers' colors to choose from . . .

## New Plastic Jar by Owens-Illinois ...has all the makings of a top-priced package!

**H**ERE in O-I's new 4½-ounce Plastic Jar you have all the advantages your salespackage needs—color and eye-appeal . . . shelf advantages retailers like . . . user conveniences customers look for. It's a package you'd expect would be priced far higher!

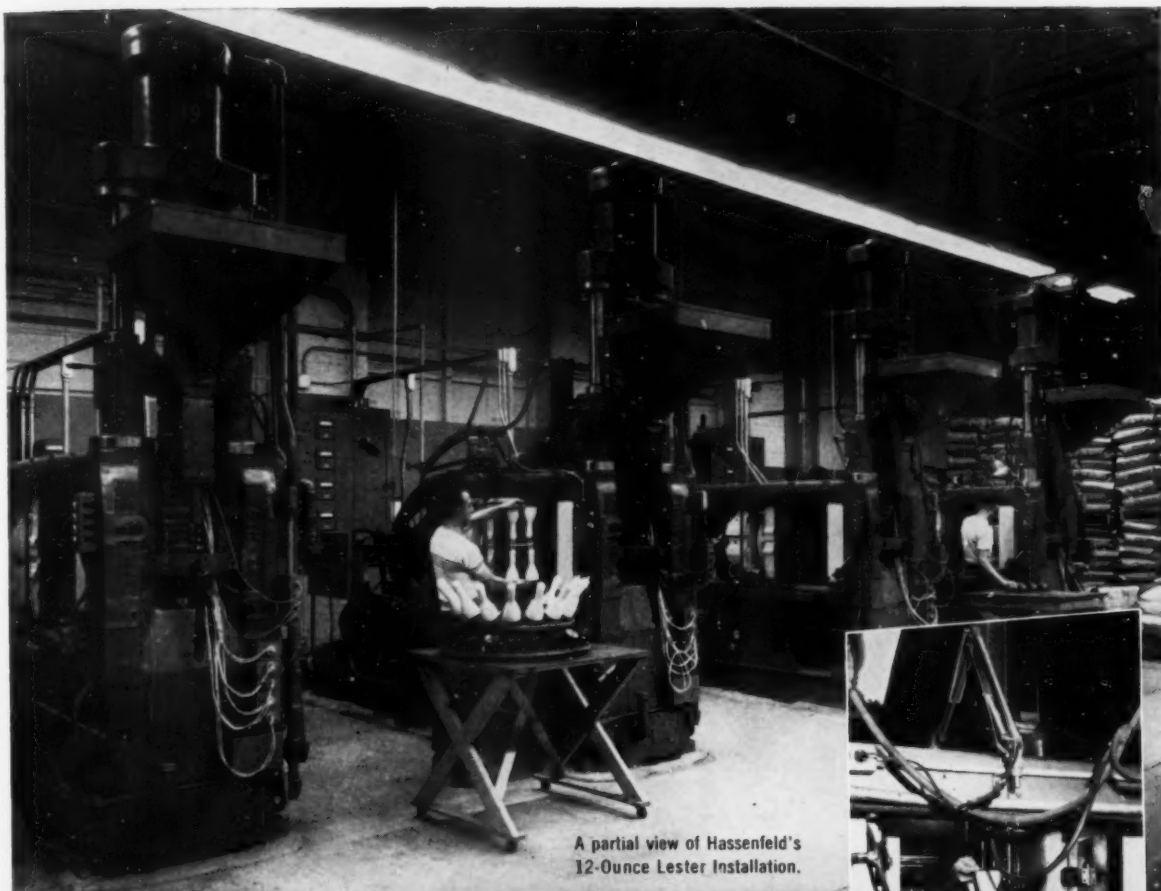
Smartly designed—Plastic Jars stack easily, securely. Their screw closures seal tightly, open easily. And as for color or an eye-catching color combination—you can almost name it! For, in addition to clear plastic, jars are available in a wide variety of opaque and

transparent colors. (Also available with domed-top cap.)

Find out more about O-I's new Plastic Jar. Your Owens-Illinois representative will be glad to show you samples. Telephone him, today!

OWENS-ILLINOIS PLASTICS  
AN **I** PRODUCT

**OWENS-ILLINOIS**  
GENERAL OFFICES • TOLEDO 1, OHIO



A partial view of Hassenfeld's 12-Ounce Lester Installation.

## LESTERS ARE "BASIC FACTOR" IN HASSENFELD'S AGGRESSIVE MOLDING

One of the hottest toys on the market and, at the same time, a fine example of superior molding technique, is the toy bowling pin project currently running at Hassenfeld Bros., Inc., at Central Falls, R.I.

The initial problem was to plan a product in four sizes that would stand up both literally and figuratively, compared to low-cost blow-molded parts and still be competitive in price with them. Naturally, they had to have the largest mold with greatest number of cavities possible for each part, consistent with a fast cycle.

Once again the wisdom of owning Lesters became evident to the Hassenfeld team. To quote Mr. H. P. O'Connor, of their mold engineering and design department, "The expanse of the platen area, the projected area, the amount to be plasticized, and the clamping and injection pressures of the 12-ounce Lesters were the factors in our pursuing this program. I might add here that had we not been

fortunate to have these machines at our disposal, this whole story might not have come into being."

The molds were designed with unusual ingenuity. For example, on the #4 (largest) pin top, one double-acting cylinder first pulls the top cores and then the bottom cores, an action which is startling at first sight. In open extended position the mold measures 84 inches vertically, with 1/8" clearance between the beams of the one-piece Lester frame. The shot, in polyethylene, weighs about 10 ounces.

It is this type of imaginative, aggressive injection molding which proves the capability and versatility of Lester injection molding machines.

Do you have a tough project planned? Check what Lesters can do to help you.

**LESTER-PHOENIX, INC.**

2621-G CHURCH AVENUE • CLEVELAND 13, OHIO

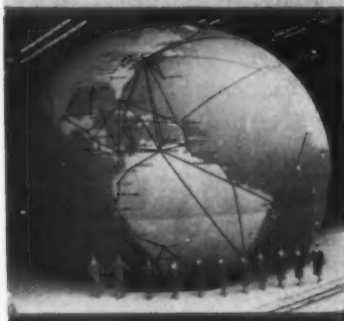
Agents in principal cities throughout the world



tower  
of strength  
in the  
advancement  
of plastics  
fabrication

# THERMATRON

## HIGH FREQUENCY WELDING, HEATING AND CURING EQUIPMENT



From top: (1) Dual frequency Thermatron generator and 100 ton press at plant of major contractor to automotive "Big 3." (2) Fully automated high speed production of baby pants from plastic roll to finished product. (3) Welding of plastic rolls to backing produces quilted upholstery fabric. (4) Huge vinyl coated nylon globe at Brussels Fair, supported by air and Thermatron welding.

Fabrication of vinyl plastics has come a long way since initial Thermatron electronic welding equipment propelled it from the workroom stage into mass production.

Through advanced research and engineering Thermatron develops faster, better methods of welding, curing and heating not only vinyl plastics, but a host of other materials including reinforced fibre glass, plastisol, rubber, wood, foods and pharmaceuticals.

Reaching out into almost every type of industry, high powered Thermatron electronic generators, fully automated presses and heavy indexing machinery produce everything from the giant globe seen here, to automobile door panels and much of the safety equipment used in the new cars.

Now as the Industrial Electronics Division of century old Willcox & Gibbs, The Thermatron Company is further geared to broaden its services to diversified industry. If you think we can help you, please write us. *The Thermatron Company*

SALES OFFICES: 214 West 39th Street, New York 18, N. Y.  
Chicago 5, Ill. 431 South Dearborn Street  
St. Louis, Mo. Royal E. Fisher, 1627 Locust Street  
Los Angeles 15 Richard A. Sperr, 1335 So. Main Street

Industrial  
Electronics  
Division

**WILLCOX  
& GIBBS**

SEWING MACHINE COMPANY

**Thermatron**



masters  
in  
the  
field  
of

COLOR



*China in the ninth century reached a peak of splendor and civilization. Many arts, among them the potter's, were exquisitely developed. Pigments and glazes were used in delicate and bold combinations that displayed a superb command of color.*

The color of one renowned Chinese ware was described to be as "blue as the sky seen between the clouds after rain." While our color engineers might find this poetic specification somewhat unusual . . . they are proud that to date they have successfully matched over 4000 commercially used colors and shades. For the past twelve years our company has pioneered the use of color in plastics . . . with formulations that give you excellent temperature and flow characteristics . . . without degrading, migrating or leaching.

WESTCHESTER PLASTICS compounds concentrates of color and ready-to-use color blends of conventional and linear polyethylenes and other thermoplastics. When you see WESTCHESTER stamped on your containers of resin, you know that you are using the custom color that you specified. Write now for detailed information on your thermoplastic color requirements.



**\*WESTCHESTER PLASTICS, Inc.**

326 WAVERLY AVENUE, MAMARONECK, N. Y. • OWens 8-7410  
Custom Compounders of Polyethylene Molding Powder and other Thermoplastic Materials  
Manufacturer and Developers of Unicolor and Formacolor "Pliothene, Formacolor, Unicolor" T.M. Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.



Precision Molding



Modern, practical, high-styled flash camera. An excellent example of how good molding technique and design can improve a product.

YOU'RE NOT GETTING ALL YOU PAY FOR IF  
YOUR *plastic* PRODUCTS DON'T HAVE THE

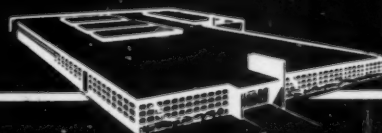
# MAKRAY

OK

If yours is a cost-conscious operation, if it's important to trim the fat off every production dollar, then the Makray "OK" has even greater meaning for you. Where competition is keenest, where profits are squeezed the hardest, that's where it pays off most. You get a plastic product that looks better, works better, and even sells better.

- 24 hour operation with strict adherence to delivery schedules.
- 30 latest Hi-speed presses with 8 to 60 oz. capacities to handle any size job efficiently and economically.
- Molds designed and built in our own shop plus complete engineering service.

Give your plastic products the edge. Call or write for information on the Makray "OK" . . . today!

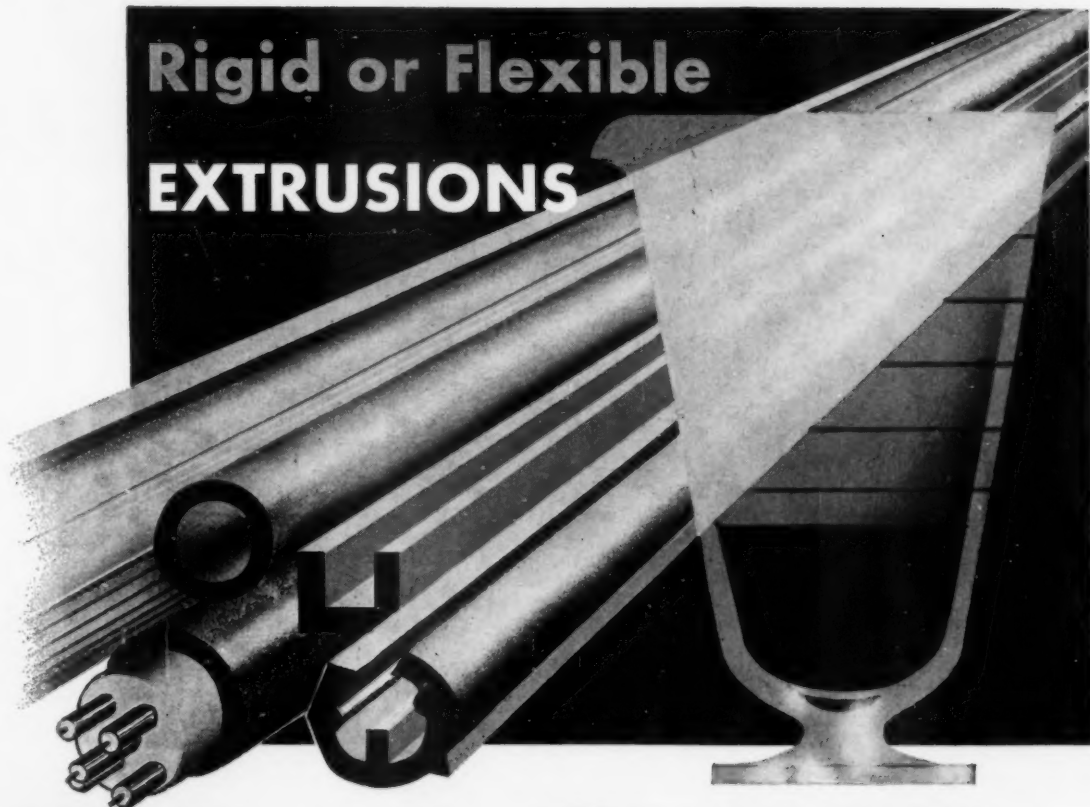


**MAKRAY MANUFACTURING COMPANY**

4400 NORTH HARLEM AVENUE  
CHICAGO 31, ILL. • GLadstone 6-7100

# For Improved

## Rigid or Flexible EXTRUSIONS



# BLACAR<sup>®</sup>

## PVC RESINS and COMPOUNDS

Laboratory-tested and production-proven **BLACAR<sup>®</sup>** PVC Compounds provide the superior processing qualities necessary to ensure fast, uniform extrusions of unsurpassed quality.

Available in natural, white, or black—dry blend or

diced form, **BLACAR<sup>®</sup>** Compounds (both UL-approved and general purpose) are offered for all extrusion applications, including wire and cable insulation and jacketing, flexible lamp cord, bell wire, garden and sprinkler hose, tubing, clothesline, welting, etc.



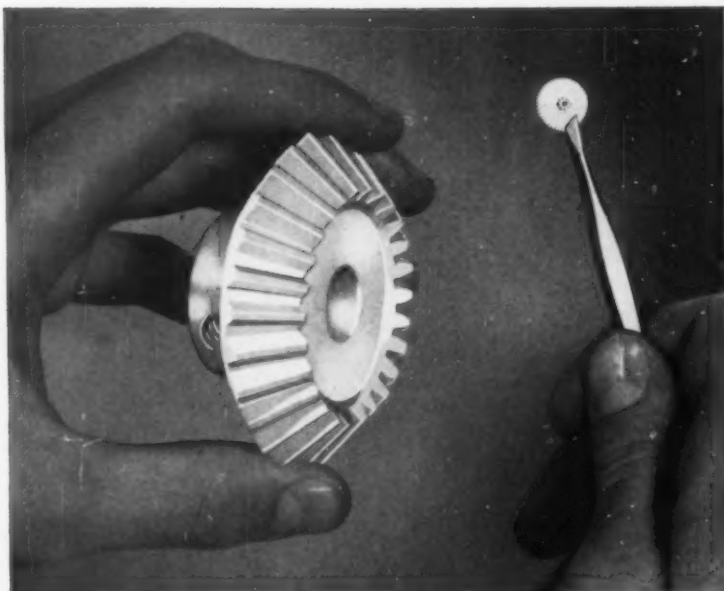
**BLACAR<sup>®</sup>** Custom Compounds and Resins for special extrusion requirements—as well as for calendering, injection and transfer molding applications—are available.

**FOR THE BEST IN PVC RESINS AND COMPOUNDS—LOOK TO CARY!**

### CARY CHEMICALS INC.

MAIL ADDRESS: PO BOX 1128, NEW BRUNSWICK, N. J.  
PLANTS AT: EAST BRUNSWICK & FLEMINGTON, N. J.

VINYL RESINS • VINYL COPOLYMERS • VINYL COMPOUNDS • SPECIALTY WAXES • HIGH MELTING POINT SYNTHETIC WAXES.  
Canadian Representative: Lewis Specialties, Ltd., 18 Westminister North, Montreal 28, Que.



Two vastly different problems solved by Spencer Nylon—that's the story behind these two gears. With the tiny gear at the right, it was necessary to maintain very close tolerances, and there had to be a complete absence of flash, air bubbles, etc. Says the manufacturer, "This is the most critical gear we mold out of Nylon, and we have never seen a gear molded to such exacting specifications." Using Spencer Nylon to mold the big gear at the left eliminated the problem of flow lines and permitted complete fill with no scorching!

Leading fabricator reports:

## "For Miniature Precision Moldings: Spencer Nylon"

Special properties of Spencer Nylon mean fewer rejects even in close tolerance molding

Maintaining close tolerances in molding a product with a small surface area can be a major problem—if you haven't yet discovered Spencer Nylon! The answer to many a molder's prayer, Spencer Nylon has proved its value time after time in miniature moldings with very thin cross sections.

One of the many satisfied users is United Fabricators & Electronics, Inc., of Stillwater, Minn. A few of the products they mold

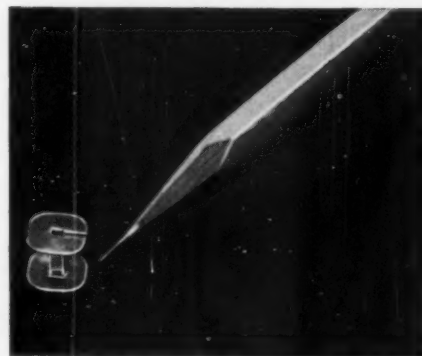
from Spencer Nylon are shown on this page. In describing the Commercial Coil Form pictured at lower right, they say:

"We found it impossible to mold them out of any material other than Spencer Nylon . . ."

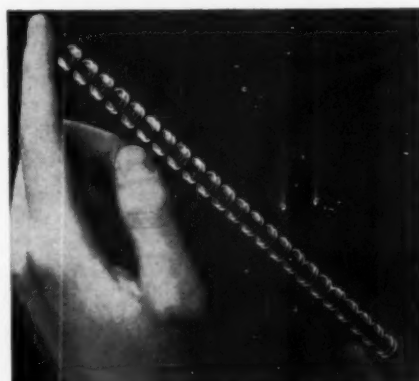
If you have a problem-product, investigate the advantages offered by Spencer Nylon. For complete information, write to Spencer Chemical Co. at address below:



"We get a higher gloss, better fill and less flow lines when we mold this combined Spur Gear and Index Wheel with Spencer Black Nylon. We now use Spencer exclusively for this molding."



"We didn't know whether we could even mold this miniature bobbin due to the extremely thin sections. However, the bobbins molded extremely well out of Spencer Nylon, as shown above."



"We had quite a problem molding these 23 miniature Nylon bobbins on a phenolic tube, because of the very thin sections involved. We actually couldn't mold them out of any other material than Spencer Nylon—which definitely proved to us that Spencer Nylon is compatible with thin sections."

# SPENCER NYLON

SPENCER CHEMICAL COMPANY

General Offices • Dwight Building  
Kansas City 5, Missouri



## 7,700 LBS. PLUG **FORCE**

Entire forming area of 40 x 60" can be formed to full 24" depth.

## 11,000 LBS. TABLE-LIFTING **FORCE**

Permits drape and AIRSLIP® forming of heavy sheet gauges with full-size male molds.

## 22,000 LBS. SHEET-CLAMPING **FORCE**

Edge losses down to 1/4" on gauges up to 3/8".

# FOURCE

AS NEVER BEFORE AVAILABLE!

## FORMVAC U-5

this fully automatic machine brings the art of

### DEEP DRAW THERMOFORMING TO HEAVY INDUSTRY!

EQUIPPED WITH EVERY VERSATILE FEATURE TO GIVE THERMOFORMING TECHNOLOGY FULL PLAY:

**AIRSLIP®:** Hydro-Chemie's unique drape-forming process.

**DROPPFORM:** A new, powerful 'plug-assist' method.

**GRID-ZONE, DOUBLE-SIDE HEATING:** Assures uniform heat plus four heating stations pin-pointing heat where you want it. Ultra-short cycles for high production.

**VARIABLE PLUG SPEED:** Up to 5 ft/sec. Uniform motion with vibration-free stop eliminates chill marks. Total duration of plug motion plus vacuum forming: 0.8 seconds for most heavy gauge plastics!

**FULLY AUTOMATIC STRIPPING:** Preselected cooling cycle, blow-off pressure, blow-off speed and mold withdrawal speed assure steady production without rejects.

For details of many other wonderful features or demonstration appointment, write:

**CONAPAC CORPORATION**

Distributor for USA and Canada:

120 East 13th Street, New York 3, N.Y.



#### EXAMPLE: DOUBLE-WALL LINER

of 5/16" sheet gauge, high-impact polystyrene. Produced by a combination of Airslip and plug-Assist methods.





Look  
at  
**THESE**  
**IMPROVEMENTS**  
they're  
today's  
big news  
in

**Rigid**

### **No thermal decomposition**

This new process overcomes the disadvantages of conventional methods—allows the use of compounds containing resins and stabilizers much too heat-sensitive for long-cycle methods. Even the higher molecular weight resins suffer no degradation in chemical and physical properties! Special equipment is not required and a wide range of new products, with PVC's distinctive properties, are now possible!

### **62.5% lower pressure**

By contrast with the 40,000 psi. pressure usually associated with injection molding of rigid polyvinyl chlorides, this new process calls for plunger molding with only 15,000 psi. pressure. Essentially a one-shot process, with time and temperature carefully controlled, the technique avoids prolonged exposure of the PVC material to heat and eventual decomposition.

### **95° higher temperatures**

As a typical demonstration, rigid PVC is electronically pre-heated to temperatures of 445°F in about 4 minutes. Previously, maximum temperature was 350°F, with 44 minutes of total exposure. High frequency pre-heating, together with plunger molding, allow a faster rigid PVC molding cycle. This includes heating to the critical temperature range, molding and cooling.

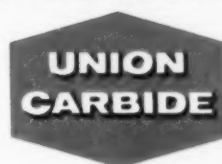
### **More complex shapes —thinner sections**

And markedly improved gloss, better weld strength and more uniform, splash-free surface appearance are end-product advantages of the new techniques. All these and other advantages are described in Technical Bulletins available from your Union Carbide Plastics Company Technical Representative. *Ask him particularly about the application of this new technique to "Bakelite" Brand PVC materials.* Write Dept. BC-55G.

# PVC Molding

## **UNION CARBIDE PLASTICS COMPANY**

*Division of Union Carbide Corporation*  
30 East 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y.



In Canada: Union Carbide Canada Limited, Toronto 7, Ontario  
The terms BAKELITE and UNION CARBIDE are registered trademarks of UCC.

*The Curtain Rises!*

on **DE MATTIA'S** newest unit—

4-6 oz. (with prepack) **FULLY AUTOMATIC**

## **INJECTION MOLDING MACHINE**

### **Model K-2**

- Completely Self-contained Unit — Make Water Connections, Bring Power Supply to Main Control Panel and Machine is Ready to Run
- Totally Enclosed Powder Feed
- Extra Large Platens — 20" x 22"
- Large Plasticizing Capacity (100 Lbs. per Hour)
- Fully Hydraulic Clamp with Low Pressure Close for Mold Safety
- Totally Enclosed Water Cooling System
- Hydraulic Adjustment on Nozzle
- 600 Cycles per Hour
- Positive Alarm System

**FAST...**

in operation

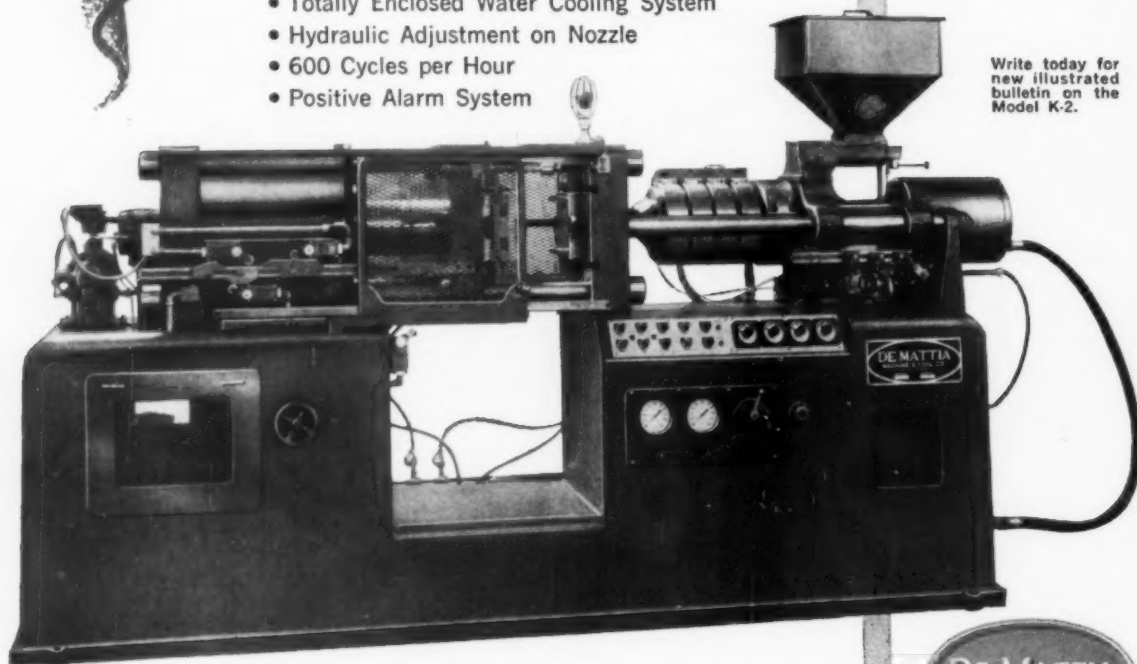
**FINE...**

performance  
assured

Easy to set up and  
operate

Reasonably priced  
Automatic prepack

Write today for  
new illustrated  
bulletin on the  
Model K-2.



**DE MATTIA MACHINE and TOOL CO.**

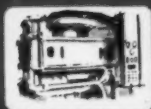
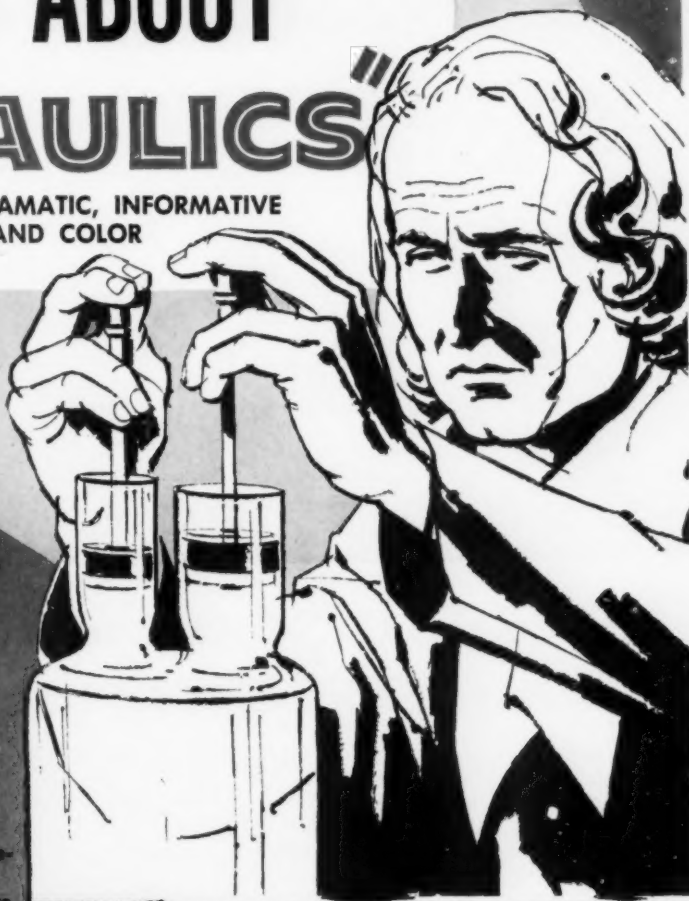
CLIFTON, NEW JERSEY — NEW YORK SALES OFFICE: 50 CHURCH ST.

Cable Address: Bromach, N. Y.

**DE MATTIA**  
MACHINE and TOOL CO.

# THE MOVIE THAT REVEALS THE TRUE FACTS ABOUT "HYDRAULICS"

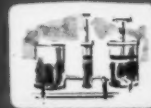
25 MINUTES OF DRAMATIC, INFORMATIVE  
SOUND AND COLOR



**SEE** the facts  
behind your production  
problems revealed



**SEE** your problems  
solved with  
laboratory-proved  
methods



**SEE** the most up-to-the-  
minute information  
available on hydraulics  
today!

**SEE** it right awry

Already seen by thousands of men in your field.

TUNE IN . . . METROPOLITAN OPERA RADIO BROADCASTS  
EVERY SATURDAY AFTERNOON

The Texas Company  
Room 2006, Dept MP-H-10  
135 East 42nd Street  
New York 17, N. Y.

Please send me more information about a free showing of  
the film HYDRAULICS to my organization.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

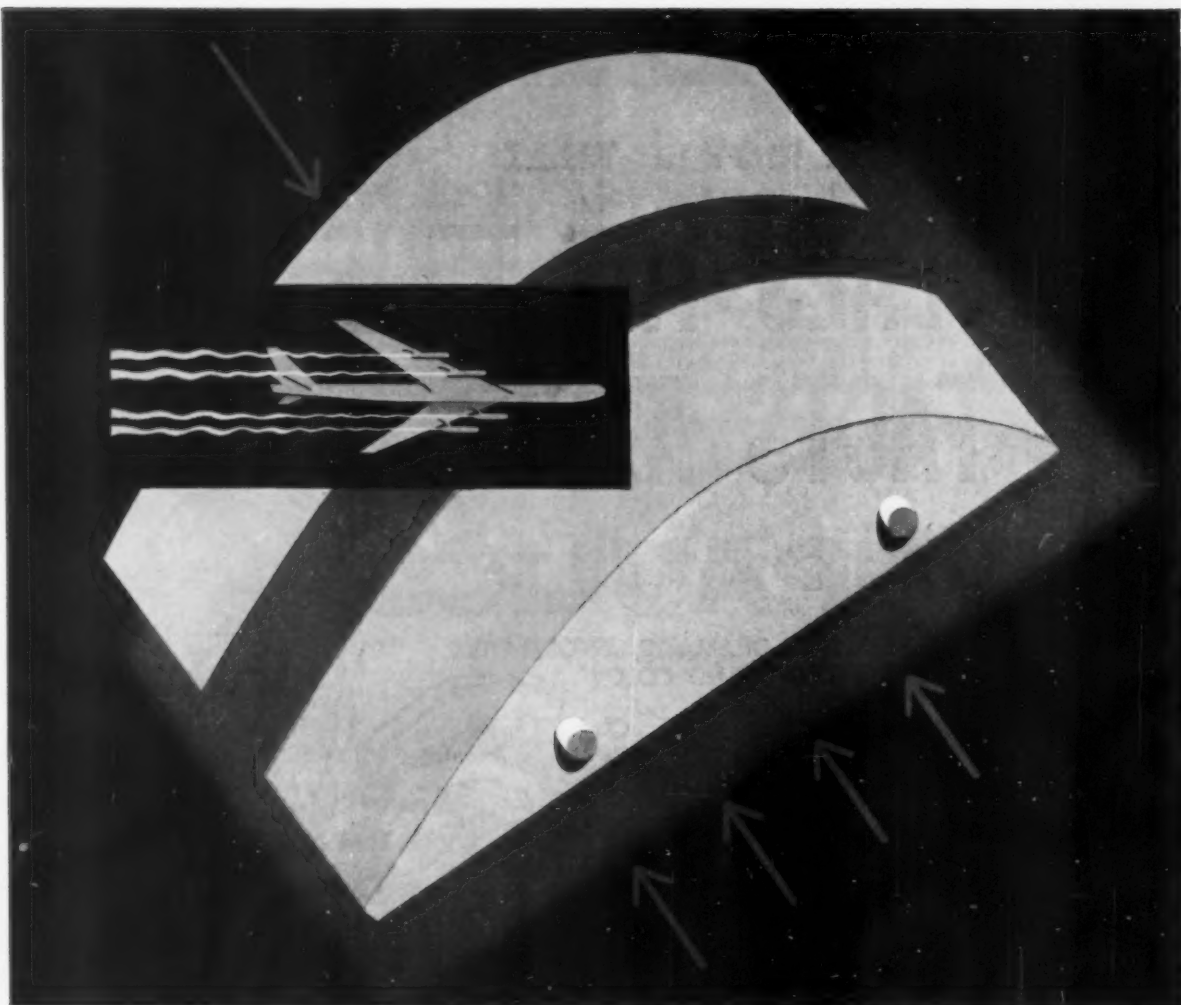
Firm \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_



LUBRICATION IS A MAJOR FACTOR IN COST CONTROL





## Save up to 30% in cost, 60% in time with **EPON<sup>®</sup> RESIN** tools and dies

Your tooling resin formulator will show you how Epon resin formulations save time and money in applications such as these:

**High temperature tooling:** Metal forming stretch dies that can operate at temperatures over 400°F.

**Heated tools:** Matched dies, with integral heating units, may be made with Epon resin formulations for rapid heat curing of laminated plastic parts.

**Long-lasting metal forming tools:** Castings made of formulated Epon resin, mounted in a crank press, showed no permanent deforma-

tion after 28,000 compression-shock cycles.

In addition, Epon resin formulations offer you the following advantages:

**Excellent tolerance control:** Little machining and handwork are required to finish Epon resin tools because of the material's excellent dimensional stability and lack of shrinkage.

**Outstanding strength:** Jigs and fixtures with thin cross sections can be built from Epon resin-based formulations reinforced with glass cloth. The resulting laminate has high flexural strength and excellent dimensional stability.

**Easy modification:** Tools and fixtures made from Epon resins may be quickly and easily modified to incorporate design changes.

### CONTACT YOUR TOOLING RESIN FORMULATOR

The combination of resin formulator's skill and practical knowledge, backed by Shell Chemical's technical research and experience, has solved many important tooling problems for industry. Your own formulator specialist can help you solve yours. For a list of experienced tooling resin formulators and additional technical information, write to:

## SHELL CHEMICAL CORPORATION PLASTICS AND RESINS DIVISION

50 WEST 50th STREET, NEW YORK 20, NEW YORK

CHICAGO • CLEVELAND • LOS ANGELES • NEW YORK

IN CANADA: Chemical Division, Shell Oil Company of Canada, Limited, Montreal • Toronto • Vancouver



# THE PLASTISCOPE\*

News and interpretations of the news

By R. L. Van Boskirk

## Section 1

February 1959

**New list price for low-pressure processed polyethylene.** When Phillips Chemical Co. recently reduced the price of its high-density, or linear, polyethylene to 38¢/lb. from a previous 43¢, it set into motion a chain reaction with various effects in the plastics industry.

No one was particularly surprised, since the action has long been contemplated and was certain to come in an industry that has a capacity of over 300 million lb. and had sales of only 55 to 65 million lb. in 1958—with much of that quantity going for export. And a sizable portion of the material sold is probably still in inventory. Phillips announced that the move was made to meet competition, which could mean either other low-pressure polyethylene producers or other plastics materials.

There has been much talk that users rarely paid the full 43¢ anyhow, but producers insist that most of this talk was greatly exaggerated. They all agree however that various types of arrangements used to be made, such as aid in promotion and furnished molds, and off-grade material was sold at various prices. This of course is nothing new in plastics, particularly for a new material.

Constructive features in Phillips' new move are that it will stabilize the price; minimize special deals; and is a realistic approach to adjustment with the 35¢ price of conventional PE. A 3¢ differential is reasonable—the properties, such as stiffness, heat resistance, surface gloss, etc., may well be worth the extra 3¢/lb. for many applications, but the former 8¢ differential was too much to pay for those advantages.

**Will the lower price move high-density PE?** Most of the high-density, or linear PE, used in the U. S. today, either blended or straight, is for molding. A great portion of the conventional PE used for molding is 32½¢/lb., so there is still a 5½¢ difference for that particular variety. A housewares trade paper recently printed a page full of various molders' reasons why the price reduction didn't mean much to them; but this column is willing to go on record in predicting that high-density PE will soon move into the molding field in large quantity—in five years it may be in larger quantity than conventional PE—providing the price differential becomes no greater than it is now. The properties of high-density PE are such that it can't be ignored, and most molders will get on the bandwagon once they see their competitors riding on the crest of a profitable venture in linear PE. And some of these ventures are just about to open up.

Other markets ready for exploitation include monofilament for rope and some types of woven tapes or fabrics. A big market in blow molded bottles and toys is almost a foregone conclusion, in fact, is already under way. Pipe, wire coating, and paper coating are not yet ready, although high-molecular-weight resins for pipe looks extremely promising. (To page 45)

Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

# VYGEN-120 PVC RESIN

now approved for production of  
clear plastic tubing



**additional proof  
of VYGEN'S  
outstanding  
quality**

Clear surgical and pharmaceutical tubing must be of the very finest quality and uniformity—thus the resin used in its manufacture has to be the very best. Vygen has been proven completely satisfactory in this application, as it has in so many others calling for a truly top-quality resin.

Every phase of Vygen production—from raw material through glass-lined equipment to final packaging—is carefully controlled and tested to assure a perfect product. Vygen puts outstanding quality, absolute uniformity, good clarity, heat stability and long life into any extrusion, and dry blends with either polymeric or monomeric plasticizers. Write now for information on how versatile Vygen fits your needs.



#### TYPICAL ANALYSIS

Form—White powder  
Intrinsic Viscosity—1.18  
Specific Gravity—1.40  
Bulk density, gm/cc—0.52  
                    lbs/ft<sup>3</sup>—32.5  
Volatiles—0.2



**VYGEN** ®

**THE GENERAL TIRE & RUBBER COMPANY**  
CHEMICAL DIVISION • AKRON, OHIO

*Creating Progress Through Chemistry*

# THE PLASTISCOPE

(Continued from page 43)

High-density PE film should begin to move to market in fair quantity by next fall. According to a Koppers advertisement, there is now a high-density film on the market but applications are few as yet. It is believed that a copolymer film will eliminate many of the characteristic troubles of high-density resin film, but it will probably move into other markets than those now occupied by conventional PE film. The copolymer resin for film will sell for the same price as high-density molding material.

**Effect of new price on other polyethylenes.** The lowered price of high-density PE has as yet had no effect on the price of high-pressure-produced PE. Most producers of the latter are selling close to their capacity with but little competition from low-pressure material. They sold 760 or 770 million lb. in 1958 and manufactured less than 800 million. There is little inventory on hand.

The high-pressure producers have a price list that varies all the way from 32½¢ to well up in the 40's, depending upon the type of resin purchased. Pipe resin, for example, is 37½ or 38¢ and electrical grade well up in the 40's; but, of course, their biggest volume is 35¢ material. It should be noted that the low-pressure producers also charge a premium for electrical grade, although their pipe grade is the same as molding material. They too will have a wide range of prices when their materials are better established.

**Medium-density resins.** Some of the medium-density high-pressure-produced materials that go over 0.930 density, range from 37 to 42¢ and may become vulnerable to the 38¢ low-pressure material in the molding grade; but medium-density film grade resins are expected to hold their present price level for some time, since they are claimed to have properties of hardness or toughness, clarity and easy handling that can't yet be matched by low-pressure PE.

And not to be overlooked in this situation is the fact that high-pressure polyethylene producers are prepared to lower their present 35¢ price if threatened by competition from other materials on a price basis.

**Price reaction in polypropylene.** Hercules promptly met the price reduction in low-pressure PE by reducing the price of Pro-fax polypropylene by 7¢/lb., which now makes it 42¢/lb. for molding, 44¢/lb. for film grade. Polypropylene is expected to compete with low-pressure processed polyethylene in many applications but according to the producers is worth a few cents more per pound because of different properties.

The specific gravity of polypropylene is 0.900 compared with between 0.950 to 0.960 for most grades of low-pressure processed PE. Therefore, when comparing prices of the two, a rough calculation would show that a 38¢ polyethylene is about equal to a 40¢ polypropylene on a volume basis.

Polypropylene sales are still quite modest, but there are scores of use-tests under way in molding material, monofilament, film, and pipe, some of which are expected to develop into big volume within the year.

**Miracle month for plastics.** October 1958 was the month responsible for making plastics materials sales higher in 1958 than in any preceding year, according to figures in the Tariff Commission's monthly reports. Without the (To page 47)





**TITANOX\* to the rescue!** Part of the appeal of vinyl-covered furniture lies in its light or pastel finish... and part of the appeal of TITANOX titanium dioxide white pigments is how economically they produce properties of whiteness, brightness and opacity in plastic or rubber stocks. Whether your formula calls for TITANOX-RA, TITANOX-RA-50 or TITANOX-RA-NC, you'll find these leading white pigments a pleasure to work with—in uniformity that permits easy regulation of opacity and tint, in the contribution they make to product durability, and in ease of processing. Titanium Pigment Corporation, 111 Broadway, New York 6, N. Y.; offices and warehouses in principal cities.



**TITANIUM PIGMENT CORPORATION**

*Subsidiary of NATIONAL LEAD COMPANY*

\*TITANOX is a registered trademark for the full line of titanium pigments offered by Titanium Pigment Corporation.

5728

# THE PLASTISCOPE

(Continued from page 45)

almost unbelievable sales volume in that month, total sales in 1958 would have been under 1957. October has always been a top month for plastics sales, but in 1958 it far surpassed that of any other year. Sales dropped off rather sharply for most materials in November and December 1958 but nowhere near as precipitously as in 1957. January 1959 is thought to have been well ahead of January 1958 and better than November and December of 1958. However it was nowhere near equal to last October and not enough to create any particular enthusiasm. The rise was probably just enough to confirm the belief that business volume is on the way up, but not very far up.

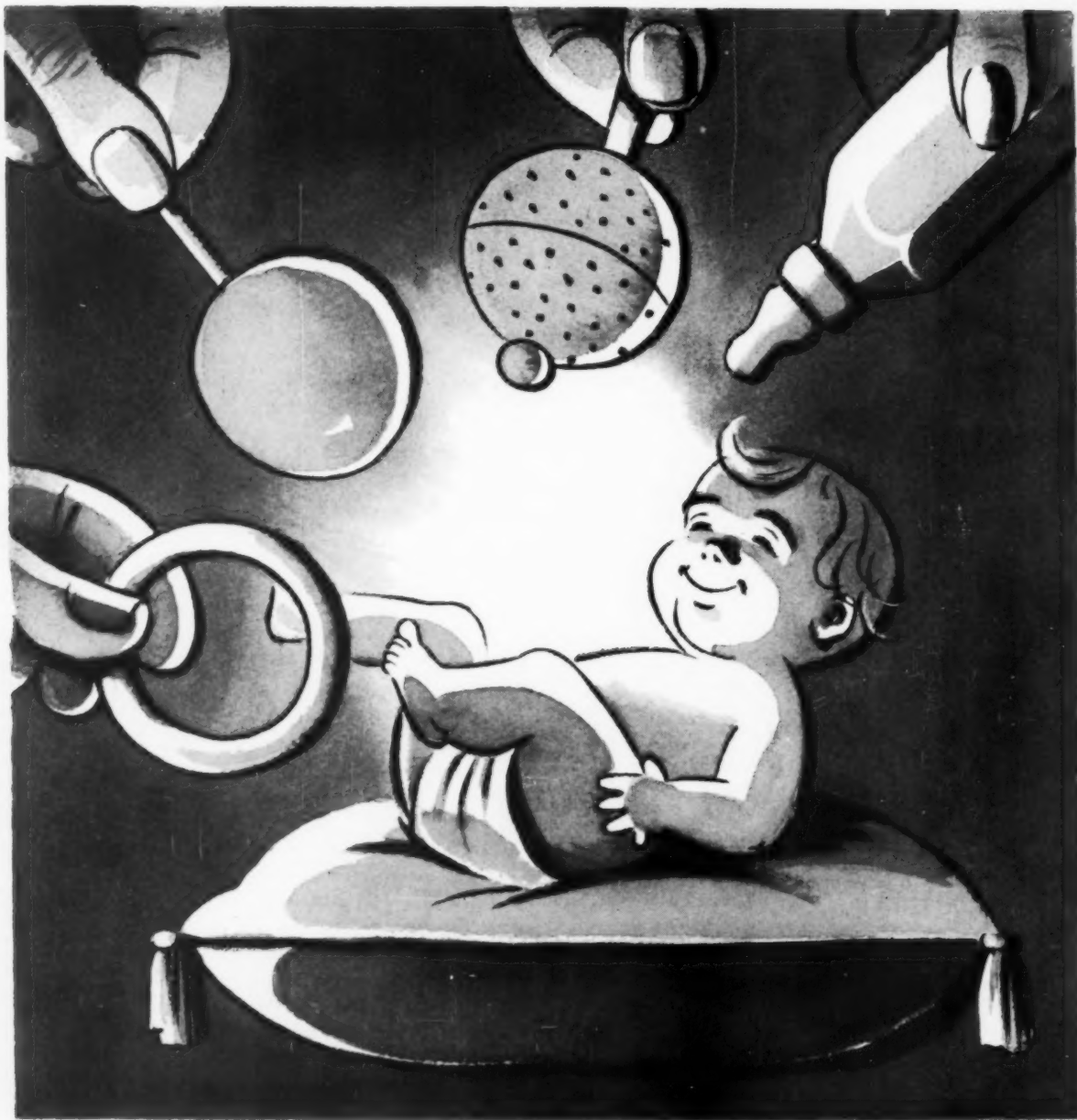
Profits, however, are on the decline; and this applies to plastics processors as well as materials producers. The margin between monomer and polymer continues to decline and overhead keeps climbing. The chemical industry reports that profits in the first three quarters of 1958 were 6.7% compared with 7.8% in 1957. An industrialist in another field puts it like this: "In 1958 it required 54% more sales and 70% more assets to produce income equal to that in 1950."

**Vinyl chloride led the October upsurge.** A tremendous 67 million lb. of PVC was the most sensational performance in resin sales last October. Polyethylene was larger, but it had been gaining steadily for months while vinyl had gone through a slump. That 67 million lb. was around 10 million lb. more than had ever been reported for vinyl in one month before. The industry started moving ahead in May of 1958, when volume passed that of 1957, and stayed ahead every month thereafter throughout the entire year.

The October 1958 figure was 10 million lb. ahead of October 1957 and the '57 figure was a record breaker up to then. But in 1957 sales dropped to 48 million lb. in November and to 40 in December. In 1958 they were around 58 and 52 million lb., which is better than any one of the first six months in 1958. Furthermore the increases in 1958 seem to have extended into every end use—a little greater in extrusions (wire coating in particular) and floor coverings but not enough to be solely responsible for the over-all upsurge. In 1957 the October increase was credited to over-buying of vinyl products by the automotive industry, which immediately cut back after customers refused to buy new models in the expected quantity.

**Did lower prices raise vinyl volume?** Some persons may claim that the extensive spurt in vinyls was partially due to the two price cuts in 1958 that brought PVC resin down to a 23½¢ base from a previous 27¢ rate. But there is no evidence to support this theory, since no new applications have come along that were simply "waiting for a lower-cost resin," and the last price reduction didn't come until December, and thus could not have had any effect. The increase in volume has come largely in markets where vinyl is already well established. The one notable exception is perhaps floor coverings where lower cost was essential. There are future projects, such as vinyl foam (20 million lb. in 1960) and rigid vinyl that should develop as a result of the lower resin price, but it is doubtful that volume increases in the second half of 1958 were much affected by price reductions for resin.

How much increase in 1959? In any case, sales man- (To page 49)



## ALL RIGHT! So we baby our customers!

Yes, we baby 'em price-wise, quality-wise and production-wise.

And we coddle 'em and dandle 'em otherwise.

And we do just about every other thing we can

possibly think of to keep our clientele happy.  
Does it *work*, do you ask?

Of course, it works! That noise you hear in the background, man, is cooing!



**BOONTON MOLDING CO.**

BOONTON, NEW JERSEY

..... New York Metropolitan Area—Cortlandt 7-0003  
..... Western New York Area—Alden 7134  
..... Connecticut Area—Woodbine 1-2109 (Tuckahoe, N. Y.)  
..... Philadelphia Area—Pioneer 3-0315

# THE PLASTISCOPE

(Continued from page 47)

agers are mighty cautious in predicting sales growth for 1959—a 10% gain over 1958 seems to be their limit of optimism. That would be around 700 million lb. which is far below the industry's capacity of around a billion. There were times in 1958 when the industry produced at a rate of almost 900 million lb. a year and consumed at a rate of over 800 million; but this level of output and consumption was reached only for brief periods. Very few analysts are willing to predict when vinyl will reach the sought for billion-lb. figure.

**PTFE-coated cable.** A new idea in Teflon-covered cable for high-temperature electronic wiring is Multi-Tet by W. L. Gore & Associates, Newark, Del. This is a ribbon of side-by-side conductors, free of pinholes and accurately spaced for control of capacitance. Any combination of two colors can be used in the insulation, one on each side of the strip, to provide simple and positive identification of individual conductors. Strip widths up to 3 in., wire sizes from 34 to 16 AWG, and insulation thicknesses from 3 to over 30 mils are offered, to order. Coaxially shielded conductors can be included.

How these PTFE-coated ribbon cables are being made has still not been announced, but the makers have filed several process patent applications. Possibly the process is an improved version of the calendering process developed some years ago by Du Pont researchers (of whom Gore was one).

**USI's portion of polyethylene.** In a press review of National Distiller's annual statement the company chairman stated that the firm's chemical division, (USI) sold around 100 million lb. of polyethylene in 1958 and expects to sell at least 130 million in 1959. Total sales of all PE by United States producers in 1958 was between 820 and 830 million lb. USI is now the third largest PE producer in the world and will have 175 million lb. of capacity by March 1959. The company subsidiary, Kordite, a PE film producer, sold \$18 million worth of goods in 1958 and is expected to sell \$25 million worth in 1959 with the help of a new plant in California. The company's dibasic acid plant which will produce sebacic acid isomers has had various construction and manufacturing problems but is now close to commercial production.

**Monsanto lowers the boom:** Monsanto ushered in the New Year with a series of price reductions that really popped the cork out of the bottle. The firm reduced the price of polystyrene molding material by 2¾¢/lb.; the price of rubber grade styrene monomer was cut to 12¢ from a previous 12.7; DOP plasticizer was reduced from 28 to 25¢—and the plasticizer industry cried "Ouch" while the vinyl chloride industry said "Goody-goody"; other phthalate plasticizers were reduced 6 to 13%; phthalic anhydride, a base material for phthalate plasticizers, was reduced to 16½¢/lb., lowest price in the past 12 years. Like another company who announced a reduction in polyethylene "to meet competition" Monsanto can well say, "Amen." There will be more on this subject in this column next month.

For additional and more detailed news see Section 2, starting on p. 180





TOKYO INTERNATIONAL TRADE FAIR

# PLASTICS HALL

Period: May 5 to 22, 1959  
Buyer's Invitation Day  
5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18

## ON DISPLAY

Phenolic resin, Urea resin, Melamine resin, Alkyd resin, Polyester resin, Polyvinyl chloride resin, Polyvinyl acetate resin, Cellulose acetate resin, Polyvinylidene chloride resin, Acrylic resin, Polyamide resin, Fluoride resin, Polyethylene resin, Silicone resin, Epoxy resin, Polystyrene resin, Glass fiber molding material, Plate Rod and Tube Laminated material, Pigment and Dye, Adhesives, Pearl essence, and all other plastic materials.

Injection molding machine (vertical and horizontal type), Compression molding machine (vertical and horizontal type), Compression molding machine, Laminate press, Extruding machine (wire covering use, pipe and tube manufacturing use, etc.) Sheet- ing machine, Vacuum molding machine, Laminating machine, High frequency welder and sewing machine, Bottle molding machine, Vacuum evaporators, Packaging machine, Engraving machine, Various testing machine.

Approximately 100 processing machineries above mentioned will be displayed and also actually operated.

Sundry goods, Toys, Electrical parts, Mechanical parts, Industrial appliances, Sports goods, Automobile bodies, Room accessories, Film sheetings and supported sheetings, Construction materials (flooring, wall covering, blinds, curtains, roofing, decorative laminate, pipe, etc.) Mortplane and other products, approximately 1,700 on display.

Please write for details to: **PLASTICS HALL MANAGEMENT OFFICE**  
**THE TECHNICAL SOCIETY OF PLASTICS IN JAPAN**  
Room 114, Kosiki Bldg.  
7, 6-chome Chuo-Nishi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

Area of Plastics Hall	3,000 sq. meter
Number of exhibiting companies	68
Number of booths	164

**Pan Am's new Passenger Travel Bag**

Designed by Edward Larrabee Barnes  
Associates, New York, N. Y.

Development and engineering coordinated  
by Plastic Engineering Sales Company,  
New York, N. Y.

Manufactured by Penn Plastics Corp.,  
Glenside, Pa.



## Pan Am's new Passenger Travel Bag is made of **MARLEX\***

The latest idea in high-speed travel is jet aircraft . . . and the latest idea in overseas passenger flight bags is this brand new design in MARLEX, the rigid polyethylene developed by Phillips Chemical Company.

This new flight bag design provides accessible storage space for usual overnight articles plus adaptability for maximum re-use as a shopping bag, brief case, etc. Handle, hinge and joint laps are all integral, eliminating costly secondary assemblies. Mold cost was reduced by the double use of a one-cavity mold.

Its integral color, attractive surface and excellent rigidity, make MARLEX a natural choice for this application.

MARLEX has the extra toughness and flexibility needed for the integral hinge . . . plus good molding characteristics.

Combining light weight with amazing strength, toughness and durability, MARLEX offers manufacturers the ultimate in plastic quality at a price that opens up new design horizons. Items that never could have been made before because of the expense of raw materials or fabricating methods are now being mass-produced from MARLEX.

*No other type of material can serve so well and so economically in so many different applications.*

*How can MARLEX serve you?*

\*MARLEX is a trademark for Phillips family of olefin polymers.

**PHILLIPS CHEMICAL COMPANY, Bartlesville, Oklahoma**, A Subsidiary of Phillips Petroleum Company

### PLASTICS SALES OFFICES

**NEW ENGLAND**

322 Waterman Avenue  
East Providence 14, R.I.  
Geneva 4-7600

**NEW YORK**

80 Broadway, Suite 4300  
New York 5, N. Y.  
Digby 4-3480

**AKRON**

318 Water Street  
Akron 8, Ohio  
Franklin 6-4126

**CHICAGO**

111 S. York Street  
Elmhurst, Ill.  
Terrace 4-6600

**WESTERN**

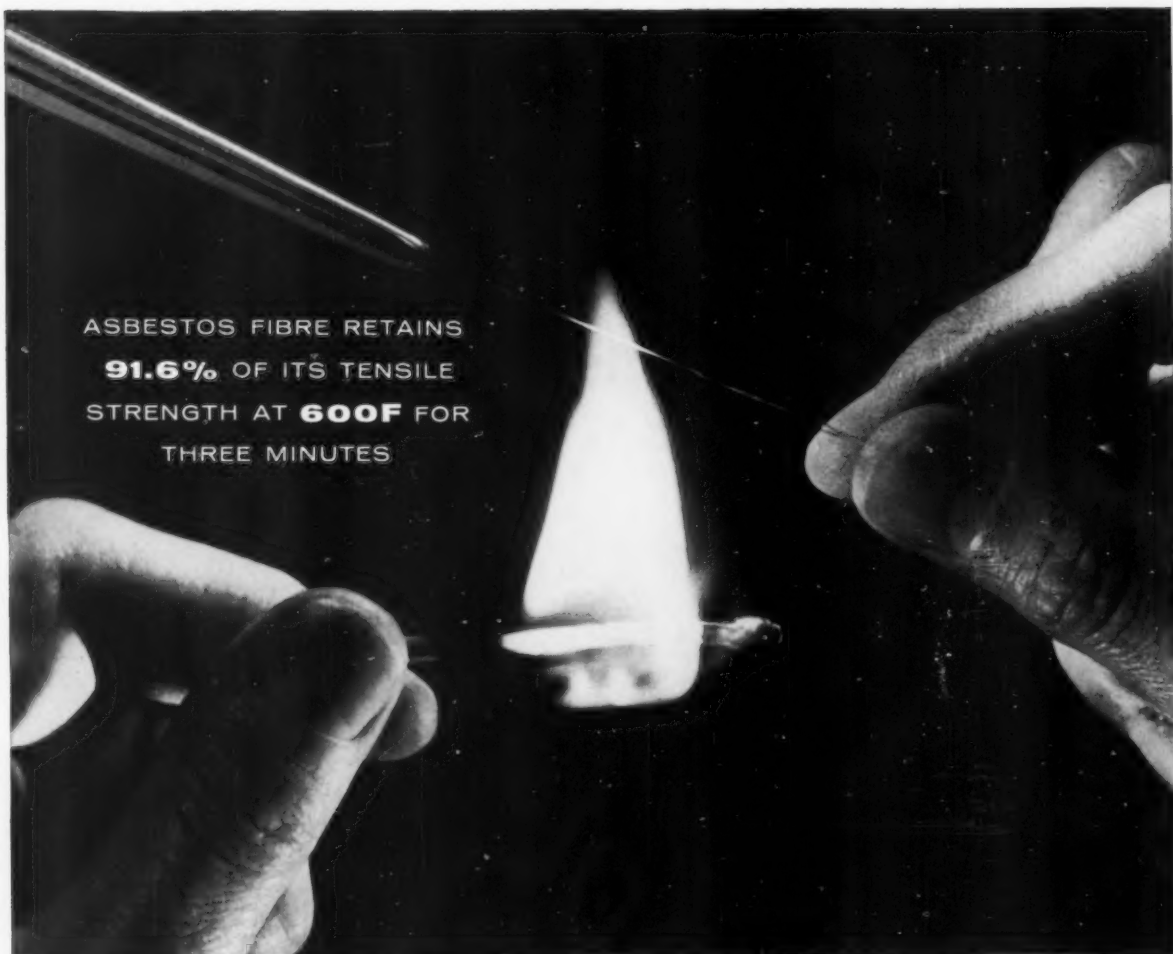
317 N. Lake Ave.  
Pasadena, Calif.  
Ryan 1-6997

**SOUTHERN**

6010 Sherry Lane  
Dallas, Texas  
EMerson 8-1358

**EXPORT:** 80 Broadway, Suite 4300, New York 5, N. Y.





ASBESTOS FIBRE RETAINS  
**91.6%** OF ITS TENSILE  
STRENGTH AT **600F** FOR  
THREE MINUTES

## The **heat resistance** of J-M Asbestos Fibre can put your plastics in the high-temperature zone

Now . . . by reinforcing with the "magic mineral" to gain amazing heat-resistance . . . suppliers of plastic components can open up new avenues of profit in a wide variety of industries.

Here are just a few proposed and new product developments utilizing asbestos-reinforced plastics:

- automobile exhaust pipes and distributor heads with exceptional thermal stability
- guiding vanes for rocket motors where temperatures exceed 4500F
- furnace intake baffles that withstand intense heat
- electrical appliance plugs that exceed Underwriter's requirements.

The superiority of asbestos as a rein-

forcer is supported by a study reported in June MODERN PLASTICS titled "Now—into the space age!" This study disclosed that asbestos fibre reinforced resins seem to hold up best even at temperatures far above normal. For example—even on exposure to hot gases moving at high speed . . . such as in a rocket's blast tube.

In addition to this remarkable property, you will find that Johns-Manville Asbestos Fibre, because it is of the Chrysotile variety, provides the best combination of properties offered by any filler on the market. It bulks, reinforces, controls impact strength, improves dimensional stability. And it even reduces molding costs whether you work with thermo-

plastic, thermosetting, or cold-molded plastics.

If you would like more information on how you can improve plastics with this J-M "magic mineral," write for your free copy of brochure AFD-8A. Address: Johns-Manville, Asbestos Fibre Division, Box 1500, Asbestos, Quebec, Canada.

### Characteristics of J-M Chrysotile Asbestos used in the Plastics Industry:

Type of Asbestos: Chrysotile

Specific Gravity: 2.4—2.6

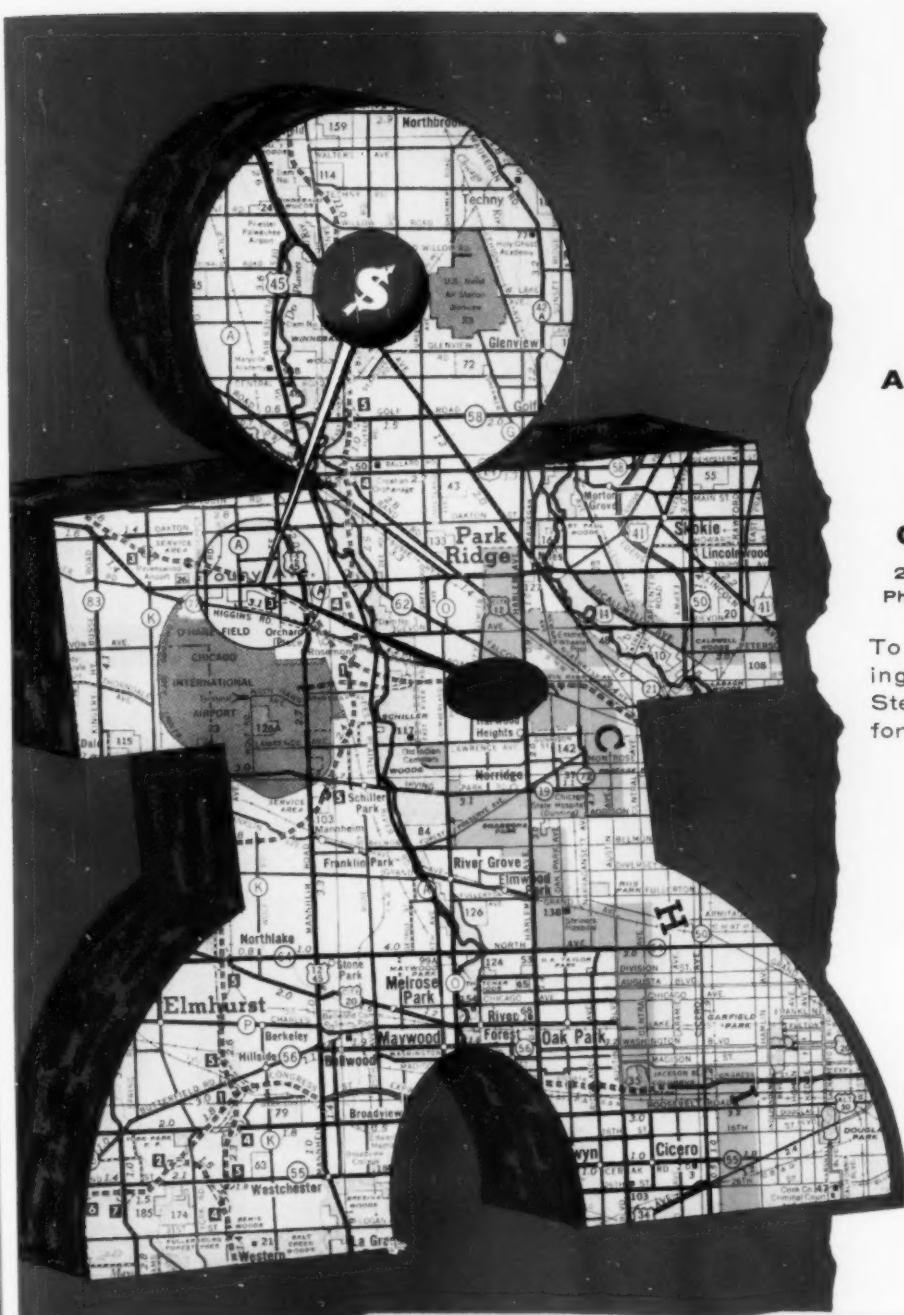
Color: Dry: Light gray—Wet: Dark gray

#### Approximate Chemical Analysis:

MgO . . . . .40-42	FeO . . . . .Tr-6
SiO <sub>2</sub> . . . . .38-42	Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> . . . . .Tr-6
H <sub>2</sub> O . . . . .12-15	Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> . . . . .Tr-3

# JOHNS-MANVILLE





**A. Schulman Inc.**  
Announces  
a **NEW**

**Chicago Office**

2947-51 W. Touhy Ave.  
Phone: Rogers Park 1-5615

To better serve the growing Midwest. Call Jim Steiner, Sales Manager, for your needs in

**Rubber  
and  
Plastics**

# A. Schulman Inc.

790 East Tallmadge Ave.  
Akron 9, Ohio

14th and Converse  
East St. Louis, Illinois

460 Park Avenue  
New York 22, New York

Bodekerstrasse No. 22  
Hanover, Germany

738 Statler Building  
Boston 16, Massachusetts

3350 Wilshire Boulevard  
Los Angeles 17, California  
Texaco Bldg.

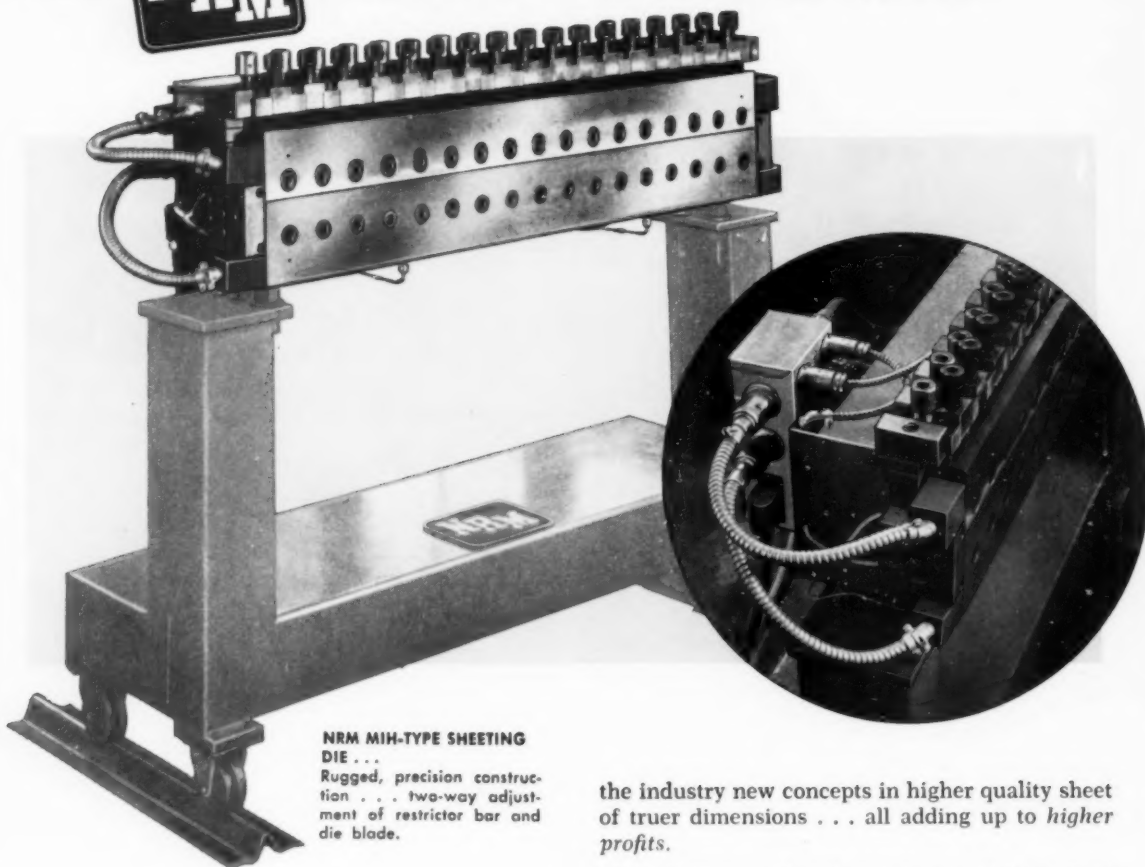
Ibex House,  
Minories,  
London E. C. 3, England

*Our 30th Year*



# Extrude rigid and elastomeric PVC sheet

## with **NRM** SHEETING DIES



**NRM MIH-TYPE SHEETING DIE . . .**  
Rugged, precision construction . . . two-way adjustment of restrictor bar and die blade.

NRM Sheetting Dies are engineered, developed and provided with features that set *new highs* in ruggedness and precision of construction so vital to close-tolerance extrusion of thermoplastic sheet at high production rates.

They are designed specially for such materials as high impact Polystyrene, high density Polyethylene, Acrylics, Cellulose Acetate, Butyrate, and including both rigid and elastomeric *Polyvinyl Chlorides*. They use to the fullest, the high production capacities of NRM Extruders, and offer

the industry new concepts in higher quality sheet of truer dimensions . . . all adding up to *higher profits*.

While the conventional gauge range of these sheet dies is for plastic sheet from .040" to .200/.250", the extreme ruggedness and precision of their construction permit gauges as thin as .008" and as thick as .500", under certain conditions. Up to 48" trim widths are standard, larger widths available on request.

In considering dies for your sheet extrusion set-up, consider the long engineering background, the design advantages, and the great versatility of NRM Sheetting Dies and make yours NRM! A postcard brings you full engineering details and performance data.

2055-A

### NATIONAL RUBBER MACHINERY COMPANY



General Offices and Engineering Laboratories: 47 West Exchange St., Akron 8, Ohio  
SOUTH: The Robertson Company, Rutland Building, Decatur, Ga.  
WEST: S. M. Kipp, Box 441, Pasadena 18, Cal.  
CANADIAN: F. F. Barber Machinery, Ltd., 187 Fleet St., West, Toronto, Ont.  
EXPORT: Omni Products Corporation, 460 Fourth Ave., New York, N. Y.

*Creative  
Engineering*



**Hostalen**<sup>®</sup>  
linear low-pressure polyethylene

*The articles above are made from HOSTALEN by our customers*

## Light and yet rigid . . .

Articles moulded from HOSTALEN have outstanding properties.

Its excellent rigidity and easy workability make possible the economic production of rigid injection-moulded articles possessing high gloss. Moreover, articles moulded from HOSTALEN are resistant to boiling water and numerous chemicals.

Why not try HOSTALEN 6C 6400 or 6D 6200 or any of its twelve coloured grades? Their ease of processing, their appeal, but, above all their economic use, will soon convince you.



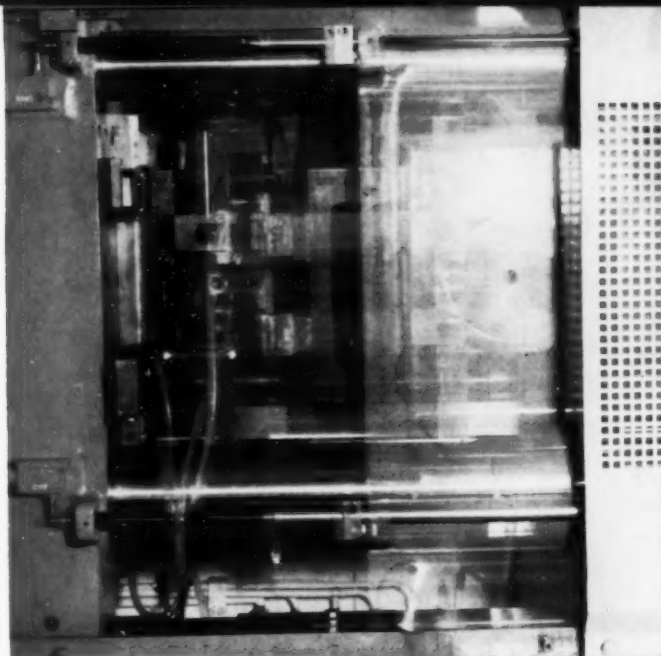
*most products are packaged...and most important packagers read*

## **MODERN PACKAGING**



**A BRESKIN PUBLICATION, 575 MADISON AVENUE, NEW YORK 22, N. Y. / ABC ABP**

# Short Moulding Cycles mean High Production



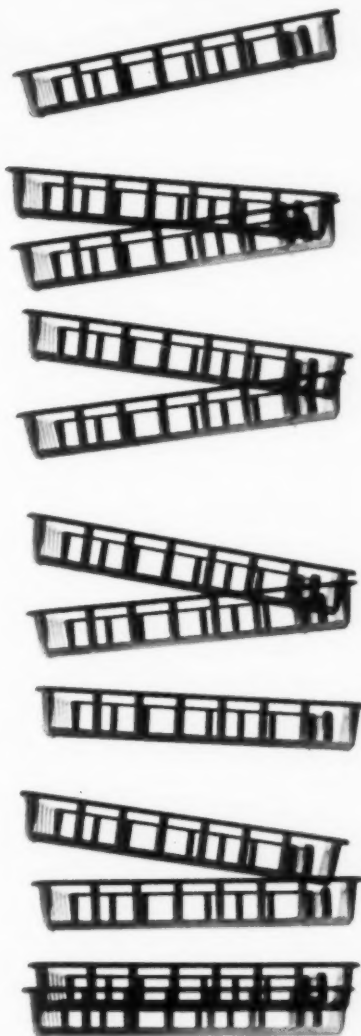
But the time required for each shot can only be shortened if the material behaves faultlessly in moulding and is always available in constant quality.

POLYSTYROL of BASF, which is supplied in various grades for all types of applications, has these properties — and many more, too: It has high mechanical strength, good shape retention and dimensional stability, a brilliant surface, excellent electrical properties, and high resistance to moisture, acids and alkalis. The material is available in a wide range of colours, and at very reasonable prices.

Our technical staff is always at your disposal to assist you with any advice you may require regarding the processing of POLYSTYROL. Literature describing the product will be gladly supplied on request.

**BASF**

*Badische Anilin- & Soda-Fabrik AG*  
LUDWIGSHAFEN AM RHEIN / GERMANY



## Other BASF products include

- ① Lupolen Polyethylene
- ② Ultramid Polyamide
- ③ Luvican M 170 Polyvinyl carbazole
- ④ Vinoflex Polyvinyl chloride
- ⑤ Styropor Expandable polystyrene
- ⑥ Iporka Expandable area resin
- ⑦ Palatal P Polyester cast resin
- ⑧ Oppanol B Polyisobutylene
- ⑨ Oppanol C Polyvinyl isobutyl ether
- ⑩ Acronal Polyacrylate
- ⑪ Diofan Polyvinylidene chloride
- ⑫ Lutofan Polyvinyl chloride
- ⑬ Lutonal Polyvinyl ether
- ⑭ Propiofan Polyvinyl propionate
- ⑮ Kaurit } Urea-Adhesives } formaldehyde resins
- ⑯ Urecol F } resins
- ⑰ Kauresin Adhesives Phenol-formaldehyde resins

and  
Polyacrylonitrile, Salts of polyacrylic acid, Polyvinylpyrrolidone and other polymers and copolymers, in the form of solids, solutions and dispersions.



best  
ten  
ways  
to raise  
moulding  
profit

Calling all injection moulders! I'm Pete PECO—representing PECO injection moulding machines.

Watch out for me in forthcoming PECO advertisements. I'll show you ten ways to increase your moulding profit.

By the way, have you seen any PECO specifications recently. They set a world standard for comparisons of capacity and output. We'll be glad to send you a set.

Why not ask your secretary to telephone us today? They'll be on your desk in the morning.

PECO MACHINERY SALES (WESTMINSTER) LIMITED.  
28 VICTORIA STREET, LONDON S.W. 1 England  
Telephone: ABBay 1793. Telegrams: PROPECTUS SOWEST LONDON.  
Cables: PECOMATIC SOWEST LONDON



From here



to here



# COLUMBIAN dispersed CARBON BLACK is designed for QUALITY... EFFICIENCY... PROFIT



Uniformity of color (mass tone and tint)  
... controlled compatibility with your  
media ... assured stability in your  
system.



Short clean-up time ... no contamination of light  
colored stocks in production area ... increased  
mixing capacity (just blend them in).



All the advantages of Columbian  
dispersed black add up to a  
quality controlled product with  
less black ... with less work  
... for more profit.

There's a Columbian black dispersion to meet your most exacting  
coatings, plastics or aqueous requirements ... to give you unsurpassed  
product quality ... efficiency ... profit.

**COLUMBIAN CARBON COMPANY**  
380 Madison Avenue, New York 17, N. Y.



**CARBON BLACK DISPERSIONS FOR EVERY NEED ...** Coblac® • Covarnishblak® • Cowaxblak®  
Globlak® • Coresinblak® • Costyreneblak® • Covinylblak® • Coethloblak® • Copeenblak® • Aquablak® • Hiblak®



▲ Polyester resin is poured into cured fiber glass preform in the mold of the press prior to molding finished product. Uniformity of Pittsburgh Fiber Glass Roving makes products strong and durable, keeps rejects low, saves money.

## "We cut rejections in half, produced better plastic products with Pittsburgh Fiber Glass Roving"

—says Mr. Robert E. Mollman, Production Manager,  
Plastic Products Corporation, Bedford Heights, Ohio

"The consistent uniformity we obtain from Pittsburgh Roving enables us to produce quality flower boxes, jardinieres, bird baths, mail boxes and laundry tubs that have fiber glass reinforcing through and through, especially at the corners," reports Mr. Mollman.

"When we began manufacturing three years ago, we tried a variety of fiber glass roving. Lack of roving uniformity from ball to ball caused a high rejection rate. But through this trial period, we discovered that Pittsburgh Type 610-60 Fiber Glass Roving produced more uniform preforms and permitted us to make strong and durable products. Using Pittsburgh Roving exclusively reduced our rejection rate very substantially.

"The dimension uniformity of Pittsburgh Roving is consistent from shipment to shipment. As a result, our operations are more profitable, we fulfill our obligations to customers and we make more efficient use of our materials."

### HAVE YOU TRIED PITTSBURGH ROVING?

There's a type of Pittsburgh Fiber Glass Roving that's just right for your reinforced plastic operations. We'll be glad to help you get uniform results by working with you right in your own plant. For technical assistance, call your nearest PPG Sales Office, or write direct. *Pittsburgh Plate Glass Company, Fiber Glass Division, One Gateway Center, Pittsburgh 22, Pennsylvania.*

PITTSBURGH ROVING IS A PRODUCT OF THE FIBER GLASS DIVISION OF PITTSBURGH PLATE GLASS COMPANY

Sales Offices are located in the following cities: Charlotte, Chicago, Cincinnati, Cleveland, Detroit, Houston, Los Angeles, New York, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh and St. Louis



PAINTS • GLASS • CHEMICALS • BRUSHES • PLASTICS

PITTSBURGH PLATE GLASS COMPANY



**BETTER IN MORE WAYS  
THAN ANY OTHER PLASTIC!**

# CYCOLAC<sup>®</sup>

THE TOUGH, HARD **ABS** PLASTIC  
from BORG-WARNER

## CYCOLAC OFFERS ALL OF THESE ADVANTAGES!

- ★ Superior Impact Strength—even at Low Temperatures
- ★ Rigidity — even at High Temperatures
- ★ Hard, Glossy Surface
- ★ Corrosion, Stain Resistance
- ★ Wide Range of Colors
- ★ Good Electrical Properties
- ★ Dimensional Stability
- ★ Outstanding Performance

Cyclocac offers you advantages that cannot be equaled today! Its quality and performance far out-ranges the field. Does your product demand rigidity? Investigate the wall thickness required by other plastics—then compare Cyclocac. Must it withstand shock, abuse, rugged use? Do you need sparkling colors and hard glossy surface—corrosion resistance and less overall weight? Cyclocac combines *all* of these properties—and more! Before you start a new product or make a design change, look into Cyclocac.

**CYCOLAC . . . the NEW dimension in design  
. . . the NEW element in production!**

*Write for complete technical information!*

PACESETTER IN

**Marbon**  
CHEMICAL

SYNTHETIC RESINS

**DIVISION of BORG-WARNER**

WASHINGTON, W. VA.

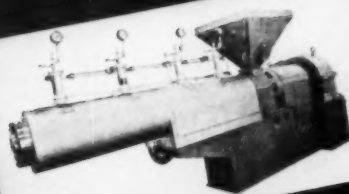
*also represented by:*

WEST COAST: Harwick Standard Chemical Co., Los Angeles, Cal.  
CANADA: Dillons Chemical Co. Ltd., Montreal & Toronto  
EXPORT: British Anchor Chemical Corp., New York





WILLERT TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM



engineering  
data

engineering  
data

EGAN EXTRUDERS

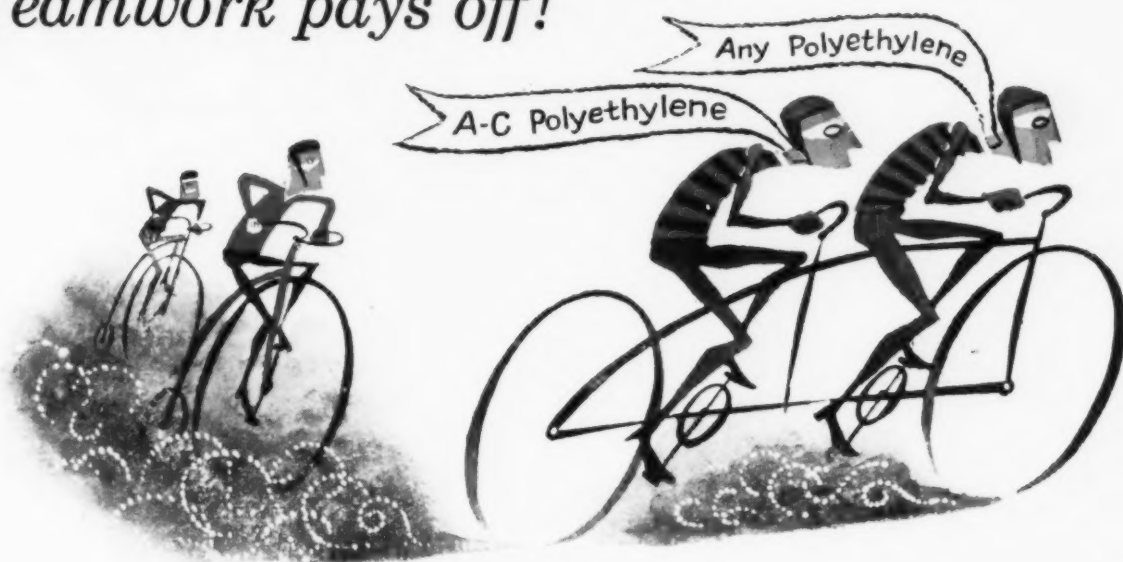
**Learn about the superiority of the Willert Temperature Control System.**



**CABLE ADDRESS: EGANCO—SOMERVILLE (NJ)**

REPRESENTATIVES: MEXICO, D. F.-M. H. GOTTFRIED, AVENIDA 16 DE SEPTIEMBRE; JAPAN-CHUGAI BOYEKI CO., TOKYO. LICENSEE: GREAT BRITAIN-BONE BROS. LTD., WEMBLEY, MIDDLESEX.

# Teamwork pays off!



## For Faster Cycles... Holding Stress Crack Protection...

*blend with*

**A-C<sup>®</sup> Polyethylene**

See the difference for yourself! Blend A-C Polyethylene with your regular polyethylene resins, particularly the lower melt indices. Here's what happens!

You mold the same parts at lower injection pressures, using faster cycles. Stress crack resistance of low melt index polyethylene in blend is protected by A-C Polyethylene. Rejects caused by poor color dispersion are reduced. Melt index of blend is changed to a desirable, workable melt viscosity for easy mold filling. Mold sticking problems are eliminated—even with mirror-finish molds.

And, you can cut inventory requirements! By modifying the amount of added A-C Polyethylene

you tailor the resin melt index to meet each individual molding problem. High melt index resins are no longer required. With a few conventional polyethylenes plus A-C Polyethylene you can now do the job that formerly required many grades. Production costs are lower, quality of molded parts higher, and you stock fewer grades of polyethylene.

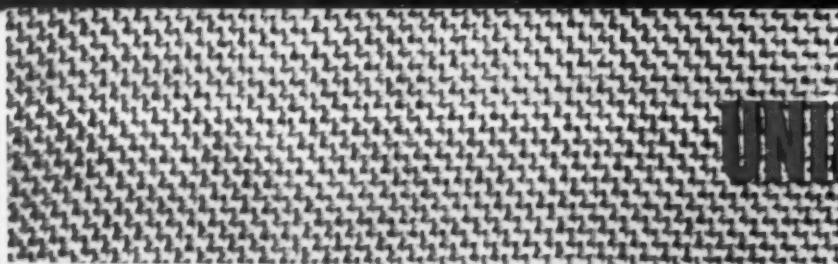
No special equipment is required to take advantage of A-C Polyethylene. Just add to your resin during the color blending operation. Find out how A-C Polyethylene can produce better molded pieces at lower cost for you! Telephone or write your nearest Semet-Solvay Petrochemical office today for full information.



**SEMET-SOLVAY PETROCHEMICAL DIVISION**

Dept. 552-Y, 40 Rector Street, New York 6, N. Y.

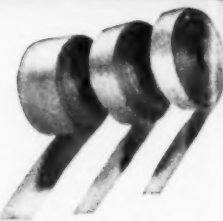
National Distribution • Warehousing in Principal Cities



**UNIFAB**

Ferro

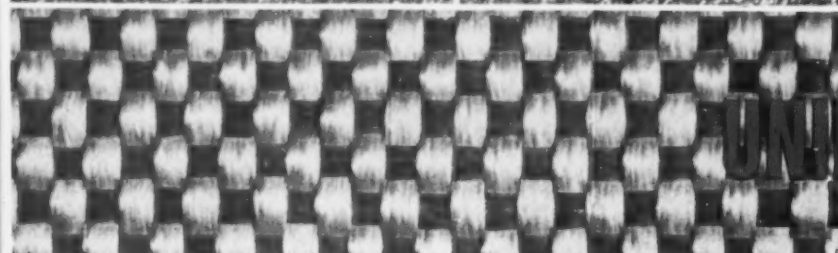
reinforcing  
fabric . . . . and tape



**UNIFORMAT**

Ferro

reinforcing mat



**UNIROVE**

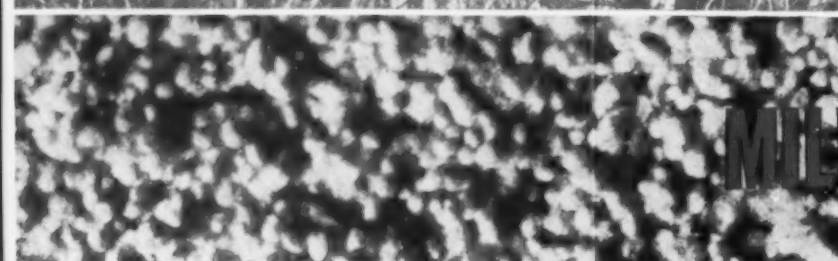
Ferro

woven roving



**CHOPPED STRANDS**

Ferro



**MILLED FIBERS**

Ferro

**Ferro fiber glass reinforcements for plastics . . .  
each with uniformity that always conforms to your "specs"**

Your every order of Ferro fiber glass reinforcements must check out to Ferro's high-quality standards at every stage of production. Each item of your order must conform to your "specs", or we don't ship! This is the best way we know to guarantee you *uniformity* — to help you end production and sales problems caused by possible variations in your reinforcements.

Ferro produces fiber glass for one purpose only, the reinforcement of plastics. That's why we can work to such close specs, and hold them, day after day, in production.

Write for samples, prices, specifications, on Ferro's complete line of fiber glass reinforcements.

*Write for addresses of Ferro plants in Argentina, Australia, Brazil, England, Holland, Hong Kong, Mexico, South Africa; and affiliates in Chile, France and Japan.*



**FERRO CORPORATION • FIBER GLASS DIVISION**

Fiberglass Ave., Nashville 11, Tenn. • Huntington Beach, Calif.



# TINUVIN® P

*protects  
against  
ultraviolet  
radiation*

TINUVIN P (CH3457) is a new *Benzotriazole* Ultra-violet Absorber for protection of plastics and other products affected by actinic radiation. TINUVIN P combines superior light, heat and chemical stability with maximum ultraviolet absorption without yellowing. (pat. appl.)

Write for sample and data sheet today

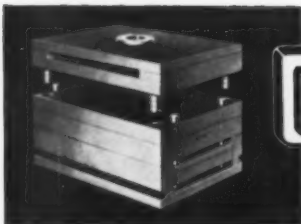


**GEIGY INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS**  
DIVISION OF GEIGY CHEMICAL CORPORATION  
SAW MILL RIVER ROAD • ARDSLEY, NEW YORK

## SUGGESTED APPLICATIONS

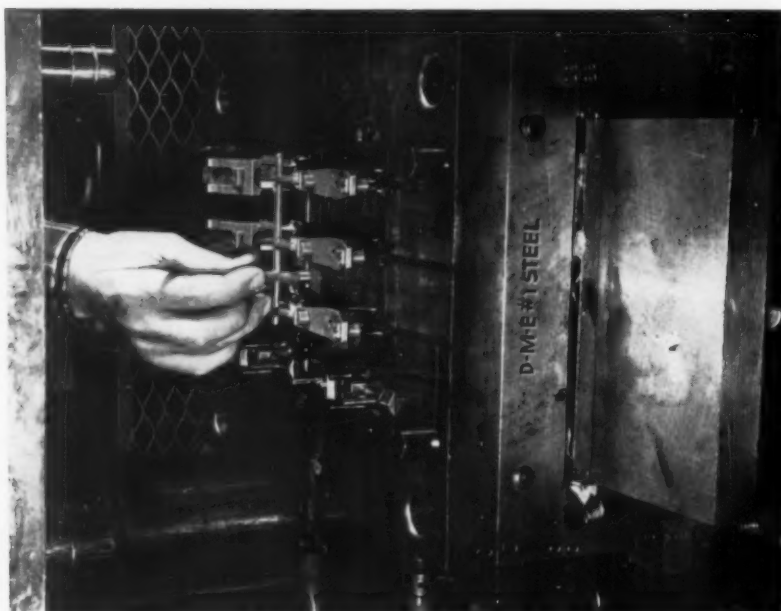
- Polyesters
- Polystyrene
- Acrylates
- Polyvinyl Chloride
- Polyvinylidene Chloride
- Polyvinyl Butyral
- Alkyds
- Polyamides
- Cellulose Esters
- Ethyl Cellulose
- Packaging Film
- Oil Extended Rubber
- Plastic and  
Silicone Coated Glass
- Synthetic Fibers





# Mold Standards

DEDICATED TO QUALITY, SERVICE AND ECONOMY IN MOLDING



## YOU SAVE MORE ON MOLD COSTS WITH OVER 6,000 D-M-E STANDARD MOLD BASES TO CHOOSE FROM

### Largest Selection Saves You Time and Money

Whether it's a one-cavity "test" mold or a 60-cavity high production run, chances are D-M-E has the right size Standard Mold Base to fit the job and the molding machine.

D-M-E's 32 standard sizes, up to 23 $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 35 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", with 100 standard cavity plate combinations for each size, give you the largest selection of carbon or alloy steel standards available from any single source.

### Save on Design Time, Moldmaking Time, Replacement Parts and Delivery

Design time is reduced by using D-M-E's full-scale Master Layouts

and Catalog of specifications and prices. Moldmaking time is reduced because all D-M-E plates are precision ground flat-and-square, ready for cavity layout and machining. Exclusive interchangeability gives you the added saving of immediate replacement of any component part. And D-M-E's seven branch offices and warehouses are always fully stocked with Standard Mold Bases and components to meet your delivery requirements.

### Cut Costs on Your Next Program

Start saving on your next moldmaking program, no matter how large or small. Take advantage of D-M-E Quality, Service and Economy.

### FASTER DELIVERIES FROM COMPLETE STOCKS

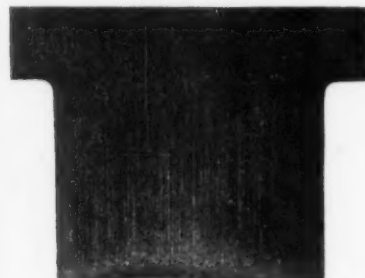
Over 1,000 D-M-E Standard Mold Bases always IN STOCK at local D-M-E Branches for IMMEDIATE DELIVERY.

## DETROIT MOLD ENGINEERING COMPANY



- DETROIT: 6686 E. McNichols Rd.—CHICAGO: 5901 W. Division St.
- HILLSIDE, N.J.: 1217 Central Ave.—LOS ANGELES: 3700 S. Main St.
- D-M-E CORP., CLEVELAND: 502 Brookpark Rd.—DAYTON: 558 Lee St.
- D-M-E of CANADA, Inc., TORONTO, ONT.: 156 Norseman Ave.

## Comparison Tests Prove Advantages of D-M-E Ejector Pins



*This cross-sectional photo-micrograph of the hot-forged head on a D-M-E Standard Ejector Pin reveals superior grain flow.*

Plastic mold or die cast die ejector pins amount to a fraction of total mold cost. But ejector pins affect mold performance more than any other single element. Recognizing the importance of ejector pin performance, D-M-E carries on continual research and development to provide the finest ejector pins to meet the combination of grueling thermal and mechanical stresses ejector pins must withstand.

### Proof of Performance

Recent comparison tests by an impartial testing laboratory proved conclusively how D-M-E Standard Ejector Pins out-performed "higher-priced" pins in every test of the physical properties contributing to good mold performance—including tensile strength, surface and core hardness, surface finish and critical temperature of surface hardness.

### Get All the Details

Ask your nearest D-M-E Branch for complete details of these comparison tests. And be sure to ask about the complete stock of every size of Standard Ejector Pins, including "Letter-size Diameters", available for immediate delivery.



Polystyrene foam keeps heat in ... cold out ... costs down

# BENZENE

Benzene is an essential component of the polystyrene foam now being used in more and more ways as a structural insulation and in many other applications. When you need Benzene for styrene or any other chemical application, be sure to order from Enjay. In the aromatics group Enjay also markets para-XYLENE and has available ortho-XYLENE in quantities for product development and research. The complete line of petrochemicals marketed by the Enjay Company is available for industrial use.

EXCITING NEW PRODUCTS THROUGH PETRO-CHEMISTRY  
ENJAY COMPANY, INC.

15 West 51st Street, New York 19, N. Y.

Akron • Boston • Charlotte • Chicago • Detroit • Los Angeles • New Orleans • Tulsa

**For complete information and ordering ...** Write or call our nearest office. Enjay's extensive laboratories and expert staff of technicians are always ready to help with any compounding or processing problems. Shipments can be made in tank car, truck, or 55-gal. drums.

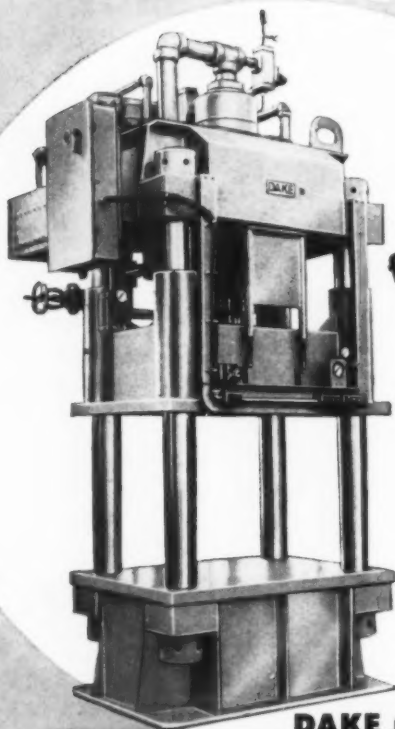
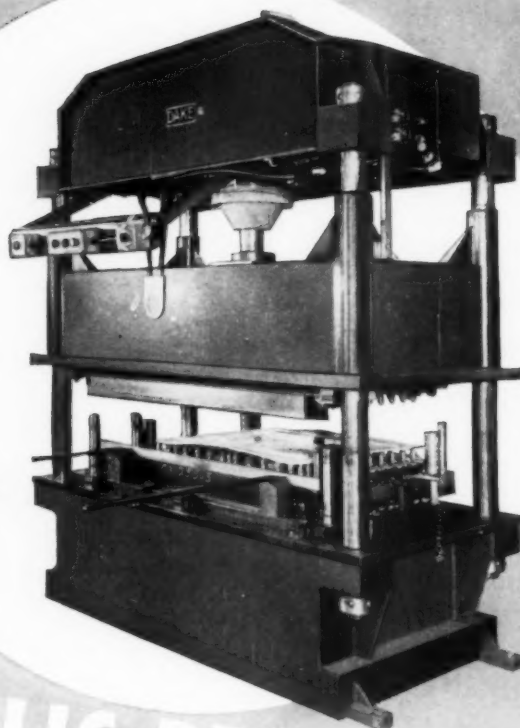


available in  
standard and  
custom engineered  
models

for trimming and piercing  
vacuum-formed plastics

# DAKE HYDRAULIC PRESSES

for molding reinforced plastics



Be a pacemaker in the fast-moving plastics industry with equipment designed to keep production geared to modern trends. Dake Hydraulic Presses speed output and reduce costs. They are job-engineered by men experienced in the plastics industry. These men are ready to help you meet special requirements as well as provide better equipment . . . both for compression molding of reinforced plastics as well as trimming and piercing vacuum-formed plastics. Standard models are electric-hydraulic in operation, with capacities ranging from 25 to 300 tons. They are adjustable for stroke, pressure, temperature and timing. Dual palm-operated controls are standard, providing safety in operation. Dake will gladly work with you in developing whatever special press equipment you need.

For descriptive literature on these presses, write for Bulletins 340 and 352.

**DAKE CORPORATION** 648 Robbins Road, Grand Haven, Michigan

**DAKE  
PRESSES**



Arbor  
Presses



Hand-Operated  
Hydraulic



Power-Operated  
Hydraulic



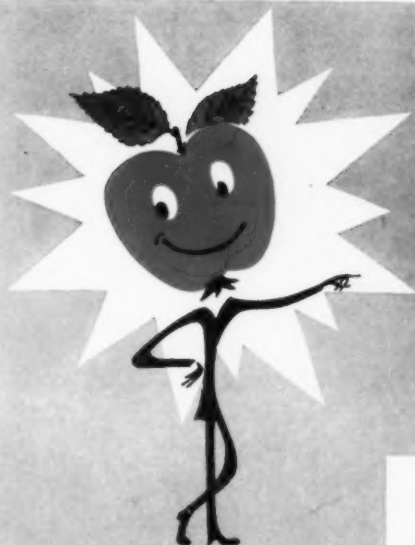
Guided  
Platen



Gap Type  
Presses



Movable  
Frame



# CADET ORGANIC PEROXIDES...

**BENZOYL PEROXIDE**

**LAUROYL PEROXIDE**

**MEK PEROXIDE**

**2,4 DICHLORBENZOYL  
PEROXIDE**

**TERTIARY BUTYL  
HYDROPEROXIDE**

**in All Their Many Forms**



In the most technically advanced organic peroxide plant in the world . . . located far from dust and smog . . . in New York's apple growing country.

have the highest standards of chemical quality and performance . . . and are the purest catalysts available for plastics polymerization.

CADET MANUFACTURES SPECIFIC PEROXIDE COMPOUNDS FOR EVERY JOB WHERE THESE CATALYSTS ARE USED IN THE PLASTICS INDUSTRY.

- for polymerizing vinyl and unsaturated monomers, ethylene, styrene, polyesters, and related polymers.
- for producing clear, haze-free polymers.
- for quick solution in viscous monomers or prepolymers.
- for curing silicone rubber.

*and wherever special developments require the advice and co-operation of a completely equipped peroxide research laboratory.*

*Distributed by Chemical Department*

**McKESSON & ROBBINS, Inc.** 155 East 44 Street, New York 17, New York



Prompt shipment and service from one of  
36 branches located near you.



Manufactured by

**CADET**

CHEMICAL CORP., Burt 1, New York

Please have a McKesson representative contact me to discuss our interest in organic peroxides.

Chemical Dept.  
McKESSON & ROBBINS, Inc.  
155 East 44 St., N.Y. 17, N.Y.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Product(s) \_\_\_\_\_

Write to: CHEMICAL DEPARTMENT, McKESSON & ROBBINS, INC. FOR INFORMATION, TECHNICAL DATA AND SAMPLES.





here is the fortune in your hand!



machines constructed by us

## **Injection moulding machines**

semi automatic

fully automatic

## **Extrusion machines**

complete with

all accessories

**NEGRI BOSSI & C.**

*ask for our catalogues  
and technical publications*

VIA BAZZINI 24    TELEFONI: 29.28.97 - 23.55.55 - 23.58.84  
TELEGRAMMI: NEGRI BOS - MILANO

Retained  
elongation test  
demonstrates  
superior  
permanence  
properties  
of

# Eastman POLYMERIC PLASTICIZER NP-10

You are looking at a photograph of two vinyl test samples, both containing 50 parts of plasticizer per hundred parts of resin. The one at left is plasticized with DOP, the one at right with Eastman Polymeric Plasticizer NP-10.

To provide a basis for observing changes in physical properties due to heat aging, the ultimate elongation values of control samples containing these plasticizers were first established. Duplicate samples were then placed in an air-circulating oven for seven days at 120°C. After heat aging, the samples were placed in a tensile machine and their retained elongation determined.

The DOP plasticized vinyl sample retained only 75% of its initial elongation. The NP-10 plasticized sample, on the other hand, was unaffected by aging at elevated temperatures, exhibiting a retained elongation of 100%.

Providing long term plasticity at elevated temperatures is only one of NP-10's excellent permanence characteristics. This primary polymeric plasticizer is highly resistant to hydrolysis.

Its loss from vinyl films to hydrocarbons, soapy water and activated charcoal is extremely low.

NP-10 exhibits permanence properties equal or superior to those of higher molecular weight plasticizers, yet it is a compound of relatively low molecular weight. As a result, NP-10 blends easily and rapidly, permitting vinyl compounders to obtain maximum permanence characteristics while maintaining efficient production schedules.

As a vinyl plasticizer, Polymeric Plasticizer NP-10 shows little tendency to migrate to other materials. Its effect on easily-crazed surfaces such as polystyrene is extremely low. NP-10 is colorless and provides good low temperature flexibility.

If you are looking for an ideal primary plasticizer, one that combines maximum permanence with ease of processing, investigate Eastman Polymeric Plasticizer NP-10. Write to EASTMAN CHEMICAL PRODUCTS, INC., subsidiary of Eastman Kodak Company, KINGSFORD, TENNESSEE.

#### SALES OFFICES:

Eastman Chemical Products, Inc.,  
Kingsport, Tennessee;  
New York City; Framingham, Massachusetts;  
Cincinnati; Cleveland; Chicago;  
Houston; St. Louis.

#### West Coast: Wilson Meyer Co.,

San Francisco;  
Los Angeles; Portland;  
Salt Lake City; Seattle.

## Admex Product-of-the-Month



### *Practical Beauty* **FOR FLOORS AND COUNTERS** **IN ATTRACTIVE VINYL COVERINGS BY THE SANDURA COMPANY**

Beautiful floors that are a breeze to keep up are easy to install with Sandran vinyl products made by the Sandura Company of Philadelphia. They make attractive, durable coverings for counter tops and walls, too.

Flexibility and durability are built in because Sandura uses ADM's Admex vinyl plasticizers in all Sandran products. Admex advantages start in the mill, with better handling qualities during process-

ing. The finished product gains permanence and color stability because Admex is a stabilizer as well as a plasticizer. This means important economy, too, because Admex can replace part of the stabilizer. Admex is non-migrating and resists extraction by water, detergents or household solvents.

There is an Admex plasticizer for your formulating problem. Why not write today for technical data and samples?



ADM PRODUCTS: Linseed, Soybean and Marine Oils, Synthetic and Natural Resins, Fatty Acids and Alcohols, Vinyl Plasticizers, Hydrogenated Glycerides, Sperm Oil, Foundry Binders, Bentonite, Industrial Cereal, Vegetable Proteins, Wheat Flour, Dehydrated Alfalfa, Livestock and Poultry Feeds.

**Archer-  
Daniels-  
Midland**



717 INVESTORS BUILDING, MINNEAPOLIS 2, MINNESOTA

Now...because of new  
and expanded product lines,

*Swedlow Plastics Company*

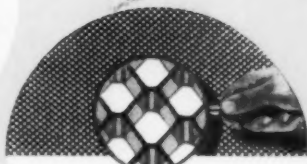
announces a change in name to...

# SWEDLOW Inc.

(EFFECTIVE FEBRUARY 1, 1959)



**STRETCHED AND MONOLITHIC PLASTIC GLAZING** for aircraft windows and enclosures. Optically polished, tough, light weight.



**HIGH TEMPERATURE WELDED AND ALUMINUM HONEYCOMB CORE.** For aircraft and missiles. Heat resistant, light strong.

Swedlow has long been well known as a leader in the development and fabrication of high quality Plastic Glazing for aircraft. Excellence in this field has resulted in demands for the same type of development and craftsmanship in additional products of fine quality, involving metals and many other materials.

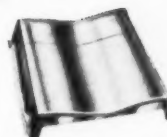
High temperature Welded Honeycomb Core in stainless steel and super alloys has become a very important part of our business, along with Aluminum Honeycomb Core, and the volume of these light weight, strong structural materials is growing rapidly to meet the increasing needs of aircraft, missile and other industries.

Swedlow products also include a wide variety of high heat-resistant reinforced plastics, utilizing fibre glass with silicone, phenolic and epoxy binders and metalized for extra heat protection.

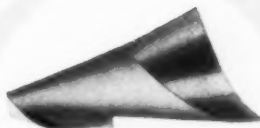
This diversification and expansion makes the change to a more inclusive name desirable. In all of its products, the company will continue to adhere to the highest standards of quality and workmanship in the future.



**GOLD AND ALUMINUM METALLIZED PLASTIC LAMINATES.** Minimum weight, minimum bulk, heat protection to 1650° F.



**HIGH TEMPERATURE REINFORCED PLASTIC LAMINATES** for sheeting and contoured parts in missiles and aircraft.



**PRIMARY SOURCE FOR CONTINUOUS AND PRESS MADE LAMINATES** for aircraft and industrial uses—fibre glass, cotton, nylon, etc.



**KEVINITE FLEXIBLE, DECORATIVE LAMINATE.** An all-paper, polyester, continuous laminate, available in many color and design combinations.

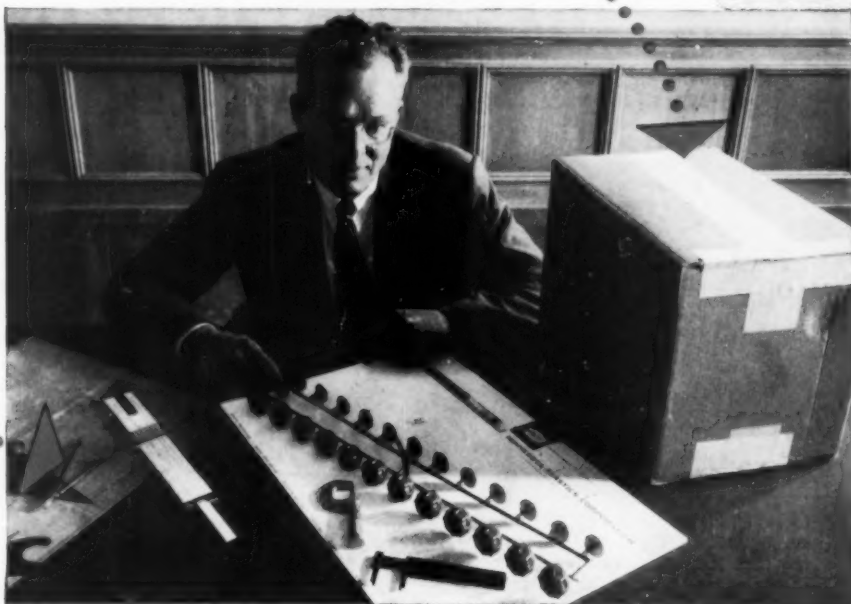
## SWEDLOW Inc.

LOS ANGELES 22, CALIFORNIA / YOUNGSTOWN 9, OHIO

Refer Dept. 15



# "Start to Finish" Service

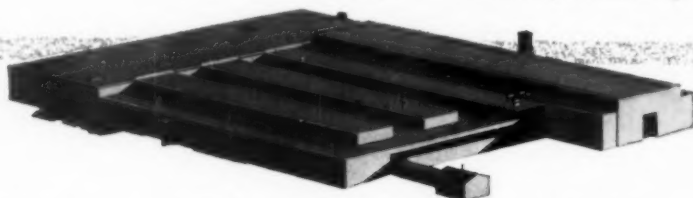


*...It can  
mean a great deal  
to You!*

Product design • Material choice  
Engineering of molds and assembly equipment  
• Color selection • Molding • Quality control  
• Testing and inspection • Decorative  
painting and printing • Special packing and drop shipping

...all are a part of "Start to Finish" service.

*Let us help you work out your problems from "Start to Finish"  
with the fully co-ordinated facilities of our modern factory.*



**MINNESOTA PLASTICS CORPORATION**

45 E. MARYLAND AVENUE • SAINT PAUL 3, MINNESOTA

# RIGID OR FLEXIBLE...

## URETHANE FOAMS PERFORM BETTER, LAST LONGER WITH WITCO FOMREZ® RESINS

Top-quality urethane foams are a natural with Witco's new Fomrez resins. Adaptable to a wide range of foam densities, they are easy to handle and outstandingly uniform, insuring the highest degree of batch-to-batch reproducibility. There's a Witco resin for every type of foam, both flexible and rigid. Mail coupon for details.

### FOR FLEXIBLE FOAMS

Witco Fomrez No. 50... Witco Fomrez No. 70

For the production of high-quality flexible urethane foams, adaptable to both "one-shot" and prepolymer foaming systems. Widely applicable in industries such as automotive, aviation, furniture, clothing, pack-

aging, bedding, sports equipment, and many others.

### FOR RIGID FOAMS

Witco Fomrez R-400... Witco Fomrez P-420

Foaming systems for producing low to high density rigid foams possessing excellent structural strength, uniform cell structure, heat and dimensional stability. Can be foamed in-place by batch, continuous or intermittent machine-mixing or spray-foaming methods. *Rigid foam uses:* thermal insulation (refrigerators, freezers, pipes, tanks, etc.); structural reinforcements (core material for structural sandwich panels, wall panels, etc.); potting or encapsulation of electric components; flotation equipment.



**Witco Chemical Company, Inc.**

122 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y.

Chicago • Boston • Akron • Atlanta • Houston • Los Angeles  
San Francisco • Oskville, Ontario • London and Manchester, England

*A Growing Source of Chemicals for Industry*

Please send me details of Fomrez products.

MP 2-59

Name

Company  Title

Address

City  Zone  State

# Thermolite 112

## FOR PREMIUM STABILIZATION AT NO EXTRA COST

▶ Thermolite 112 is a **different** liquid barium-cadmium stabilizer—free of fatty acids, outstanding in its heat and light stabilizing action. Its completely aromatic structure gives outstanding compatibility—**no plate out** in calendaring or extrusion.

▶ In calendaring, Thermolite 112 gives clear films without any plate out on the rolls. Vinyl compounds with sensitive pigments will not drift in tone during calendaring.

▶ Extrusions run longer and clearer without plate out on dies, therefore, no expensive machinery down time—a **plus factor** with Thermolite 112 stabilizers.

▶ In plastisols, Thermolite 112 with Thermolite 166 gives a powerful heat and light stabilizer combination with excellent viscosity characteristics and good air release.

▶ Also available are two auxiliary stabilizers which may further improve your plastic products: Thermolite 180, a purely organic stabilizer and powerful antioxidant, and Thermolite 166, a liquid zinc stabilizer.

For information on these or other Thermolite Vinyl stabilizers, write Metal & Thermit Corp., Rahway, N. J.





**PLASTICS**

*New from Dow  
and first of its kind in the industry*

# ZERLON 150

STYRENE METHYL METHACRYLATE COPOLYMER

With ZERLON\* 150, Dow introduces a brand new plastic molding material, a styrene methyl methacrylate copolymer. Not only does ZERLON differ in composition from other Dow thermoplastic molding materials, but it offers, for the first time in the industry, a combination of features and properties that promises to open up new markets for plastic products.

ZERLON 150 combines outstanding fabrication advantages and optical clarity with weatherability heretofore unavailable in Dow plastic molding materials. It lends itself to a host of

new applications in such industries as automotive and appliances, as well as in signs, specialty and decorative products.

Thoroughly field tested, ZERLON 150 has proved outstanding for tensile strength, elongation, heat resistance, toughness. Tests have shown, too, that this new material can effect significant economies in equipment and fabrication as well as in material costs.

Let us help you develop new applications . . . new products for new fields with ZERLON 150. Send in the coupon below for detailed technical information and price schedule.

**THE DOW CHEMICAL COMPANY • MIDLAND, MICHIGAN**

## America's First Family of Thermoplastics

**ZERLON\* • STYRON\***

**TYRIL\* • POLYETHYLENE • PVC**

**ETHOCEL\* • SARAN**

\*Trademark of The Dow Chemical Company

The Dow Chemical Company  
Plastics Sales Dept. 2111CS2  
Midland, Michigan

*Please send me technical information and price schedule on Zerlon 150*

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Position \_\_\_\_\_

Firm \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ Zone \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_



# Plastics Problem?

*Get help in a hurry*

*from your **NEW***

*Encyclopedia Issue!*

**EXAMPLE:** *Where and how to use resins and molding compounds?*

1. See the section "Resins and Molding Compounds" for all the fundamentals. Also see the materials charts and supplier lists in the "Technical Data" section.
2. Then check the Advertisers' Index—on the first page of the Resins . . . section—for suppliers' ads on resins, coatings, emulsions, etc.
3. Secure additional names and addresses of suppliers from extensive Buyers' Directory lists in the back of the book.
4. Consult the Alphabetic Index for detailed cross-referenced listings of subjects related to your particular inquiry.
5. For more help, turn to the "Free Product Literature" section, select pertinent booklets and send for them with the enclosed free post cards.

**EXAMPLE:** *How to color plastics?*

1. See the section "Chemicals for Plastics" for complete background.
2. Next, refer to the Advertisers' Index on the first page of the section for ads relating to your specific needs.
3. Check the Buyers' Directory for a detailed listing of suppliers of dyes, stabilizers, plasticizers, etc.
4. Consult the Alphabetic Index for detailed cross-referenced listings of subjects related to your particular inquiry.
5. For more help, turn to the "Free Product Literature" section, select pertinent booklets and send for them with the enclosed free post cards.

**EXAMPLE:** *How to design a product—then get it made?*

1. Get the basic facts in the section "Engineering and Methods".
2. Then for molder and special-service advertisements, see the Advertisers' Index on the section's first page.
3. Next, examine the Buyers' Directory for additional names and addresses of molders, extruders and service organizations.
4. Consult the Alphabetic Index for detailed cross-referenced listings of subjects related to your particular inquiry.
5. For more help, turn to the "Free Product Literature" section, select pertinent booklets and send for them with the enclosed free post cards.

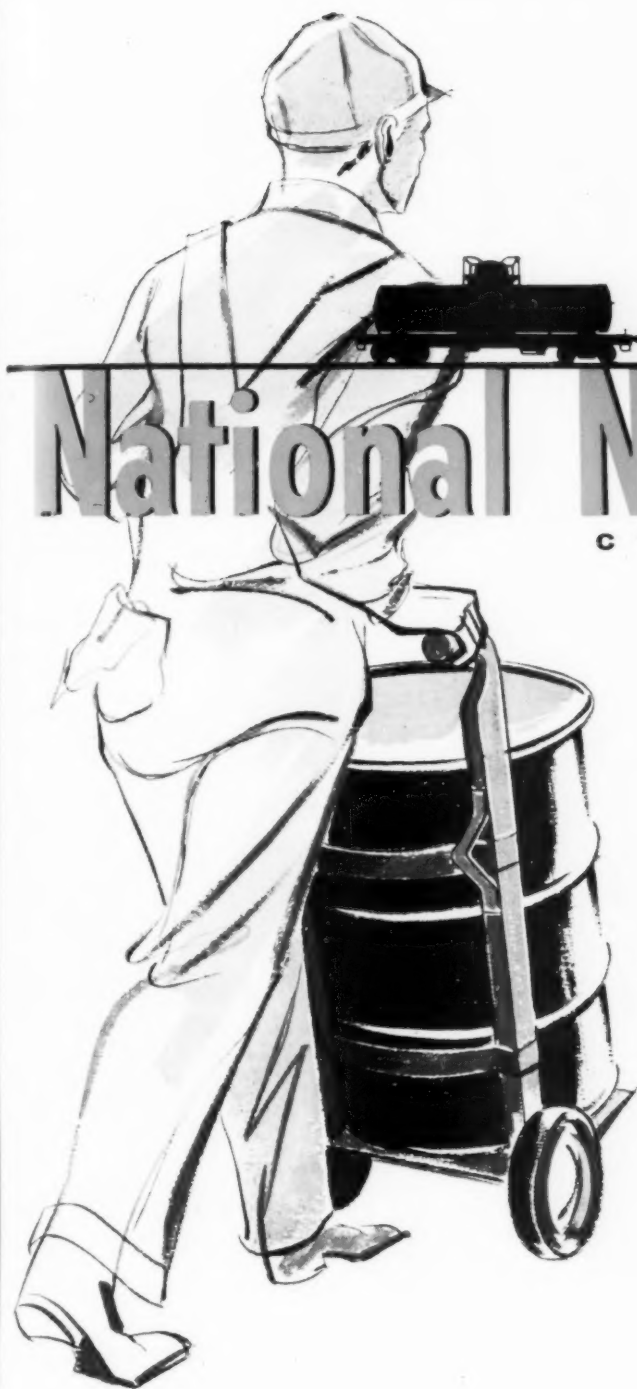
**EXAMPLE:** *Which machinery to buy?*

1. Turn to the section "Machinery and Equipment" for a complete picture of the factors involved.
2. Then see the Advertisers' Index on the first page of this section and select ads whose messages bear on your problem.
3. Get further information—names and addresses of machinery, machine tool and equipment manufacturers—in the time-saving Buyers' Directory.
4. Consult the Alphabetic Index for detailed cross-referenced listings of subjects related to your particular inquiry.
5. For more help, turn to the "Free Product Literature" section, select pertinent booklets and send for them with the enclosed free post cards.

*The Encyclopedia is expressly designed to help you solve your problems. Reach for it next time you need help and see how valuable it can really be!*

**MODERN PLASTICS ENCYCLOPEDIA ISSUE**

*. . . for fast, accurate answers to plastics problems*



# National NADONE

CYCLOHEXANONE

*the highest quality  
you can get  
in any quantity  
you can use!*

The highest-quality, volume-production Cyclohexanone offered . . . that's still the seven word story of NADONE. Minimum purity is now 99.7% but individual shipments regularly better this high standard.

Our Hopewell, Va. plant employs an advanced direct continuous process developed by National Aniline research. It is integrated back to basic raw materials within the Allied Chemical group and well located to serve the resin, plastics, coatings and chemical industries. Drum stocks also available in principal cities.

Have you investigated the benefits of using this high-power solvent to improve your solvent system? In terms of its performance ability, it is attractively priced for many specialized uses.

**SEND FOR TECHNICAL BULLETIN 1-19**

We'll be glad to send you a working sample, price quotation and our 24-page Technical Bulletin #1-19.

**NATIONAL ANILINE DIVISION**

40 RECTOR STREET, NEW YORK 6, N. Y.

Atlanta Boston Charlotte Chicago Greensboro Los Angeles  
Philadelphia Portland, Ore. Providence San Francisco



# VINYL

YARDSTICK FOR 1959

# STABILIZER 6-V-2

IN ALL FORMULATIONS FOR CALENDERING • EXTRUDING • MOLDING

Introduces New Controls  
in an Inexpensive Liquid Stabilizer

*For the first time*

performance variations  
due to resin or plasticizer or  
filler are minimized...

*For the first time*

storage problems due to  
exposure of stabilizer or  
compound to oxidation or  
moisture are eliminated...  
with STABILIZER 6-V-2



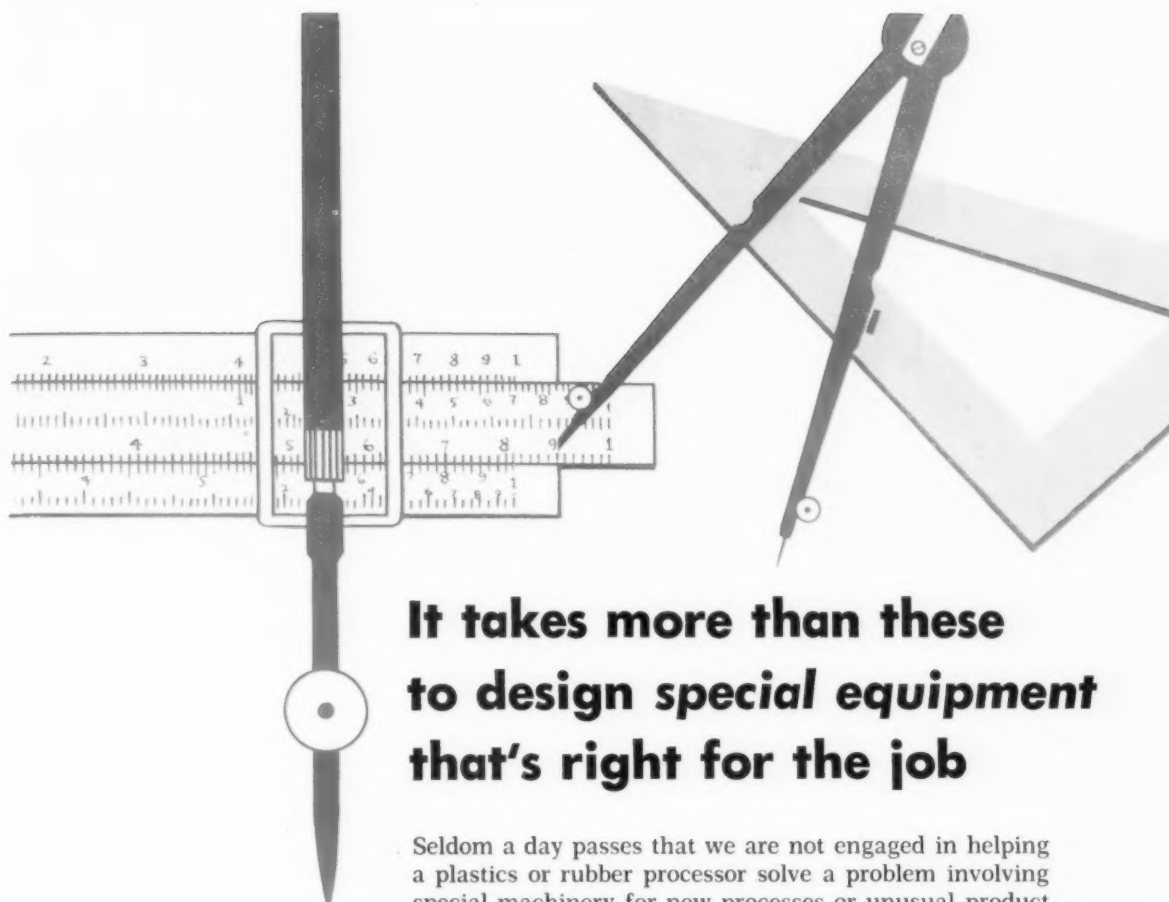
**HARSHAW**  
**VINYL STABILIZER 6-V-2**

Highest mileage  
in heat and light  
stabilization  
plus the new  
regulating effects  
are yours  
at no extra cost

**The Harshaw Chemical Company**

1945 E. 97th Street • Cleveland 6, Ohio

Chicago • Cincinnati • Cleveland • Detroit  
Hastings-On-Hudson, N.Y. • Houston  
Los Angeles • Philadelphia • Pittsburgh



## It takes more than these to design special equipment that's right for the job

Seldom a day passes that we are not engaged in helping a plastics or rubber processor solve a problem involving special machinery for new processes or unusual product requirements. Undoubtedly one big reason for the outstanding success of this phase of our business is that important extra "tool" Adamson United brings to the job . . . the wealth of specialized knowledge gained through more than 65 years of intimate contact with these industries.

Do you need special equipment for a new process? A new design to cut production costs, increase production or improve product quality? Our engineers, who are thoroughly familiar with today's plastics and rubber processing problems, have provided hundreds of manufacturers with equipment that meets these requirements exactly. Adamson United is ready to go to work for you, with a complete service from blueprint to installation. Why not call us in to discuss your particular problems? No obligation, of course.



**ADAMSON UNITED  
COMPANY**

730 CARROLL STREET, AKRON 4, OHIO

Subsidiary of United Engineering and Foundry Company  
Plants at Pittsburgh, Vandergrift, Wilmington, Youngstown, Canton

DESIGNERS AND BUILDERS OF  
MILLS • CALENDERS • PRESSES  
SPECIAL MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT  
FOR COMPLETE PROCESSES

7072



# MOLD THEM QUICKER BETTER FOR LESS

on . . .



MINI-JECTOR cuts costs for manufacturers of electrical, electronics, industrial, and commercial equipment. Wide variety (above right), MINI-JECTOR produced, represents major savings in big-press tooling where not required. Electrical and electronics parts (above) made for less on MINI-JECTOR: plugs, cord-ends, antennas, miniature brush ass'ys, slip rings, etc.



Among the thousands of precision parts made on MINI-JECTORS are these sub-miniature plugs. The producer reports a savings of over \$4,000 on mold costs alone for this part.



## MINI-JECTOR®

Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

### PLASTIC INJECTION MOLDING MACHINES

**Quicker:** Produce thousands of molded items often before big-press tooling is off design board.

**Better:** Award-winning quality and precision even in complex, insert molded designs.

**For Less:** Develop and produce molded items at fraction of big-press tooling costs.

You can save actual thousands in mold costs alone with MINI-JECTOR! (Mold-blanks as low as \$29.50.) Others are doing it—avoiding big-press "high-per-piece" tooling expense where not required.

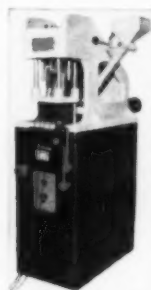
Only MINI-JECTOR offers so many exclusive features:

- . . . for quicker, lower-cost development and steady, moderate production of variety of small (up to 1½ oz.) plastic items in all thermoplastics, including Nylon.
- . . . for quick design changes; and running thousands of perfect market-test samples.
- . . . for specialty items and plastic molding over inserts—from intricate electronic parts to baits, novelties, etc.; marketed quicker.
- . . . for laboratory and educational test-sample design and production—quick thousands of perfect parts in variety of colors. No lost changeover time.
- . . . for short or moderate runs—too costly on big-presses—profitable on MINI-JECTOR.

Send for **FREE Catalog**—Detailed, illustrated, complete. Engineering data and specifications on entire low-cost MINI-JECTOR line of plastic injection molding machines and accessories. Many features superior to most expensive machines. Shows how MINI-JECTOR helps you develop and produce (up to 1½ oz.) molded plastic items more profitably than by other methods.



**NEWBURY INDUSTRIES, INC.**  
Box 21, Newbury, Ohio



Model 70VC95  
"Eldorado"  
vertical clamping—ideal  
for inserts, loose cores.

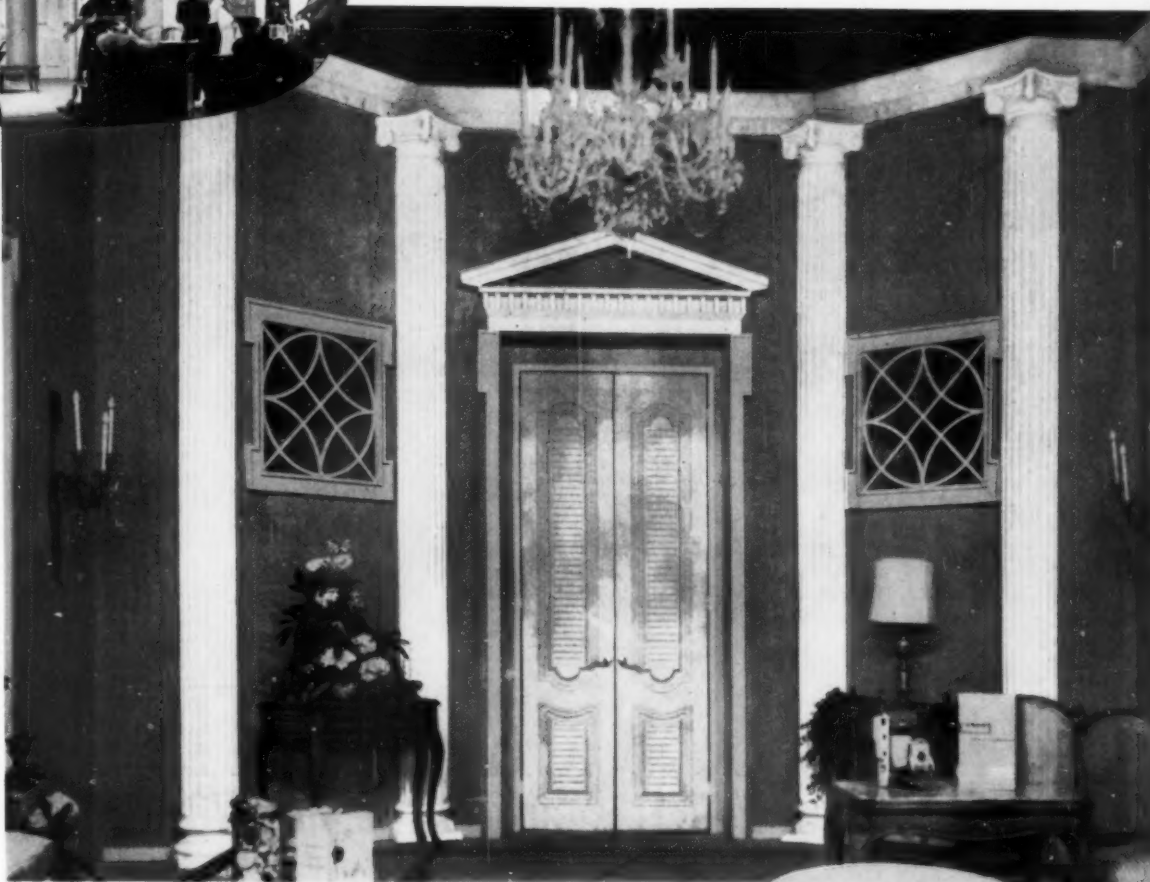


Model 45 "Wasp" (bench)  
low cost molding.



Model 50 "air-JET" Wasp  
Air, semi-auto-  
matic operation.

NIXON RIGID VINYL SHEET  
**BRINGS LIFE**  
 TO TV'S SCENIC EFFECTS



Note untinted areas! These sections of a TV stage are all realistically reproduced from Nixon high-impact rigid vinyl sheet. Vacuum formed by National Broadcasting Company, Inc., New York.

**More real than real!** That's how this scene for a popular musical program appears on the television screen. Just one of the advantages of reproducing stage effects from Nixon calendered sheet! Other advantages: **Practically indestructible**, as NBC has demonstrated. A formed rigid vinyl door was put on a truck and transported all over the New York area for three months. It came through unscathed. Thus, parts of one stage setting can be incorporated with others and used repeatedly. **Lightweight** — one average size girl can effortlessly hoist and carry a column. **Easy, quick and inexpensive to vacuum form.**

Nixon rigid vinyl sheet can do as much for you. Formulated to your exact needs, it comes in sheets or rolls, in a variety of gauges, in many colors and opacities. All orders can be filled promptly. With Nixon you can be sure every order is given the same careful individual attention. Write or phone for further information.

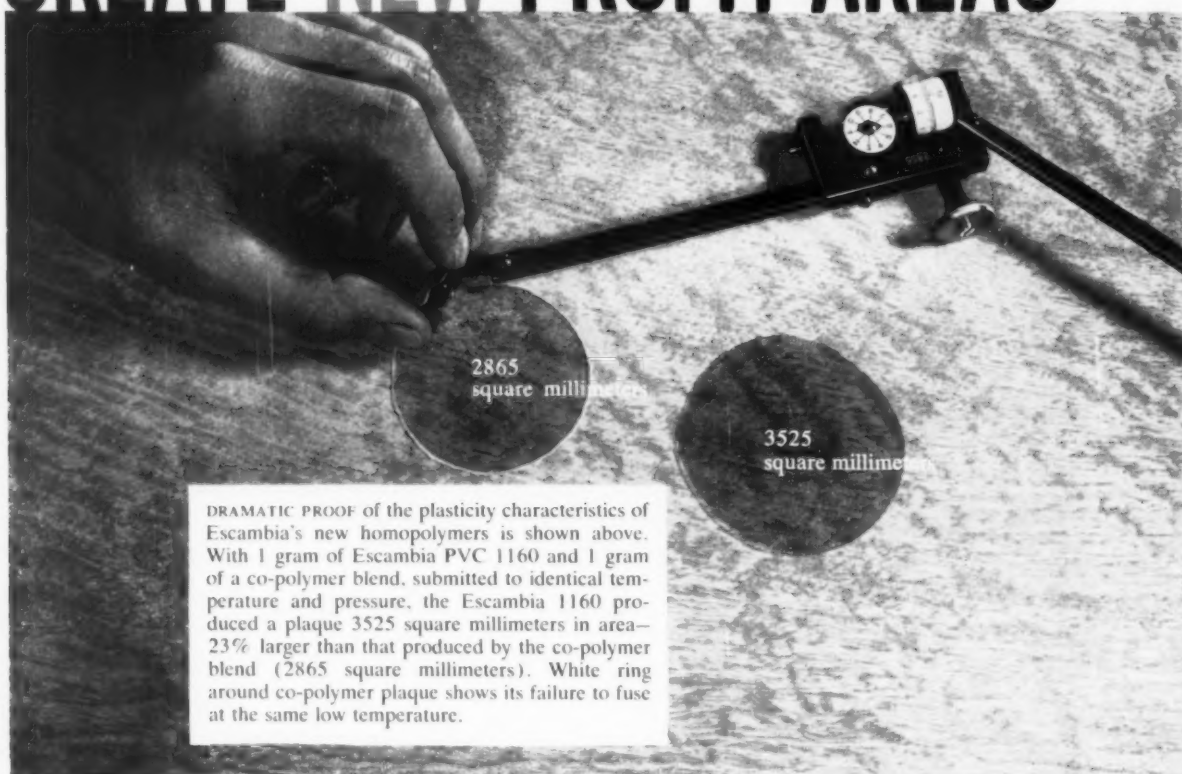
YOUR SOURCE FOR EVERY KIND OF FINE FORMABLE SHEETING

**nixon** PLASTICS

NIXON NITRATION WORKS • FOUNDED 1898 • NIXON, NEW JERSEY

Phone — New Brunswick Charter 9-1121, Metuchen Liberty 9-0200, New York Ext. WOrth 4-5290. Chicago Office, 510 No. Dearborn St., Michigan 2-2363. St. Louis, C. B. Judd, 3687 Market St., JEFFERSON 5-8082. Cleveland, E. H. Alexander, 20605 Kings Highway, Wyoming 1-2863. Leominster, Mass., C. A. Dovidio, Phone 7-2120. Canadian Distributor: Crystal Glass & Plastics Ltd., 130 Queens Quay East, Toronto, Ontario.

# CREATE NEW PROFIT AREAS



DRAMATIC PROOF of the plasticity characteristics of Escambia's new homopolymers is shown above. With 1 gram of Escambia PVC 1160 and 1 gram of a co-polymer blend, submitted to identical temperature and pressure, the Escambia 1160 produced a plaque 3525 square millimeters in area—23% larger than that produced by the co-polymer blend (2865 square millimeters). White ring around co-polymer plaque shows its failure to fuse at the same low temperature.

## through **SUPERIOR PLASTIC FLOW** with **ESCAMBIA PVC 1160** and **ESCAMBIA PVC PEARLS 2160**

### FOR YOUR PRODUCT:

- Higher tensile strength
- Increased abrasion resistance
- Improved color, clarity, gloss

### IN YOUR PROCESSING:

- Outstanding heat stability
- Lower heat and pressure requirements
- Fewer rejects due to cold marks, color drift and improper fusion

In many operations where conventional co-polymers are now used, ESCAMBIA PVC 1160 and ESCAMBIA PVC PEARLS 2160—two new low molecular weight homopolymer resins—offer these performance and processing advantages.

*Take advantage of these properties in your production and processing now. Write Department M2 at the address below:*



**ESCAMBIA CHEMICAL**  
C O R P O R A T I O N

261 MADISON AVENUE • NEW YORK 16, N. Y.  
NEW YORK TELEPHONE • OXFORD 7-4315

MANUFACTURERS OF:

ESCAMBIA P V C PEARLS\* / ESCAMBIA PVC RESINS / BAY-SOL\* (NITROGEN SOLUTIONS) / AMMO-NITE\*  
(PRILLED AMMONIUM NITRATE FERTILIZER) / ANHYDROUS AMMONIA / AMMONIA / NITRIC ACID / METHANOL  
\*TRADEMARKS OF ESCAMBIA CHEMICAL CORPORATION

Polyester resins  
made with  
**Oronite Isophthalic**  
*perform better!*



Consider the many advantages isophthalic polyester resins offer you—greater physical strength, greater retention of strength under and after stress, better durability on exposure to time, water and weather. These performance improvements have been demonstrated time and time again in end products such as boats, automotive bodies and cabs, pipe, luggage, business machine housings and many others.

Ask Oronite for isophthalic polyester resin formulations and samples. Possibly Oronite has a formulation that will perform better in the products you market or intend to market.



**ORONITE CHEMICAL COMPANY**

A CALIFORNIA CHEMICAL COMPANY SUBSIDIARY

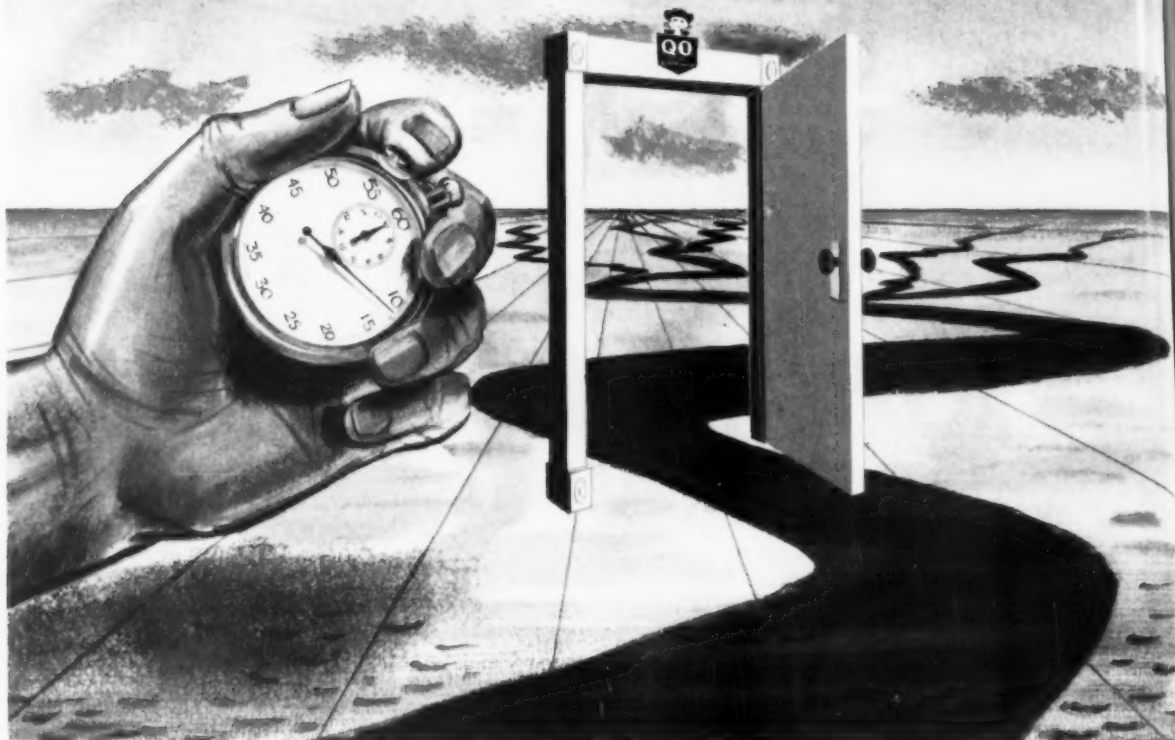
EXECUTIVE OFFICES • 200 Bush Street, San Francisco 20, California  
SALES OFFICES • New York, Boston, Wilmington, Chicago, Cincinnati, Cleveland, Houston,  
Tulsa, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Seattle

Foreign Affiliate: California Chemical International, Inc., San Francisco, Geneva, Panama



## Memo to Molders

NO. 3 OF A SERIES



Artist's concept of how QO furfural gives long flow, short molding cycle and broad range to phenolic resins.

### IN PHENOLIC MOLDING, WHAT'S QO® FURFURAL DOING FOR YOU?

Plenty, wherever it is used. For example, here are a few of the ways QO furfural is broadening the range of usefulness of phenolics:

**QO Furfural shortens over-all molding cycle, which means money for you.**

**QO Furfural furnishes long flow, where that quality is needed.**

**QO Furfural improves product finish, which your customers want.**

**QO Furfural eases the problem of handling stiff compounds.**

Chances are you will seldom be aware of the QO furfural your supplier uses—but

you'll be thankful for the results it delivers.

QO Furfural is a highly purified synthetic organic chemical, used in manufacture of nylon, premium lubricating oils, synthetic rubber and quality grinding wheels. Your molding powder supplier uses this pure chemical to achieve special properties and that's why its very presence can be looked upon as an assurance of extra value and quality.

The Quaker Oats Company does not manufacture furfural phenolic molding compounds. However, we will be glad to furnish suppliers' names.



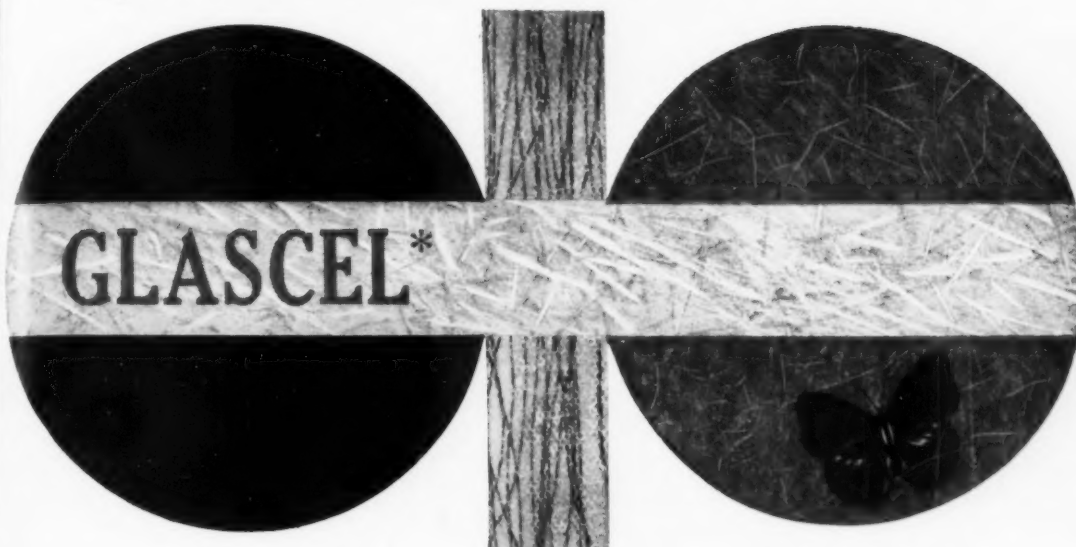
## The Quaker Oats Company

CHEMICALS DIVISION

334C The Merchandise Mart, Chicago 54, Illinois



Solving unusual problems with Riegel papers



## new glass reinforcing material made on a paper machine!

...for things like decorative plastic laminates,  
electrical and structural parts...and what do you make?

Not long ago, a laminator mentioned need for a new glass reinforcing material with better uniformity . . . and lower cost . . . than non-woven types then available. Ideally it would be a mixture of glass and something less expensive, using just enough glass to give the strength required by each job.

Why not *paper* made with glass? Lots of off-beat fibers have been made into paper on Riegel's versatile machines. And Riegel had wide experience with impregnations. Our researchers went to work.

Result: an idea-provoking new material called "Glascel\*." It can be tailor-made for almost any need with 5 to 90% of 1/2" glass fibers, mixed with a wide choice of papermaking fibers. It has remarkably even weight distribution, and is supplied in almost any weight, widths up to 65".

Typical uses: architectural panels, room dividers, awnings, shatter-proof enclosures, trays, mats, coasters, lampshades, signs. Electrical and structural parts, too, such as tube winding, electrical laminates, printed circuits. Interested?

Riegel specializes in developing and manufacturing *technical papers that solve problems*. More than 600 kinds of papers have already been produced on our 14 machines. We'll be glad to give you a run-down . . . or tell us your problem . . .

\*TM

### OVER 600 RIEGEL PAPERS

Release papers for  
pressure sensitive adhesives  
Casting papers for films,  
adhesives and polyurethane foam  
Separating papers for plastic laminating  
Interleaving papers for tacky materials  
Resin-impregnated papers  
Heat-seal coated papers  
Laminations of  
paper, film or foil  
Polyethylene extrusions  
on paper, film or board

**Riegel**

.....write to:

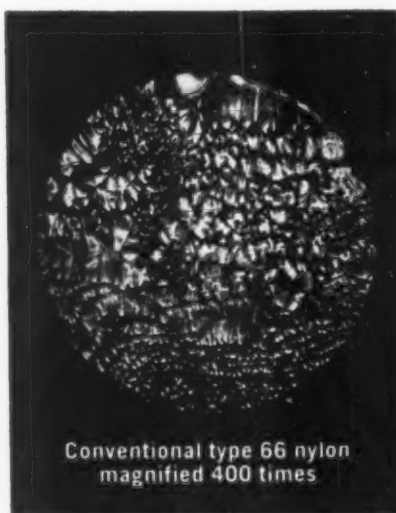
Technical Advisory Service  
Riegel Paper Corporation  
Box 250, New York 16, N. Y.

**TECHNICAL PAPERS FOR INDUSTRY**



## New Modified Nylon

# FOSTA NYLON 62 ASK



Conventional type 66 nylon  
magnified 400 times



Modified Fosta Nylon 62 ASK  
magnified 400 times



Conventional type 6 nylon  
magnified 400 times

### ONLY **FOSTER GRANT** COMBINES:

- ★ Its own monomer plant
- ★ Its own polymerization plant
- ★ Its own nylon plant
- ★ Precise color matching
- ★ Precise quality control
- ★ 40 years of molding experience
- ★ Machine design
- ★ Tool and die services
- ★ Marketing aid
- ★ Technical assistance

TO ASSURE SUPERIOR  
QUALITY OF **YOUR** PRODUCTS

Fosta Nylon 62 ASK is a unique *modified* nylon that offers you faster and more efficient molding. No other nylon on the market today gives you the uniform crystallinity of Fosta Nylon 62 ASK. Here is a nylon that is especially suited to molded items having thick-thin sections.

And, because it is a *modified* nylon, 62 ASK also provides a greater degree of heat distortion, tensile and impact strength, and increased surface hardness.

To give you one example of the superiority of Fosta Nylon 62 ASK, an eight cavity comb mold ran at a 40 second cycle in conventional nylon. When Fosta Nylon 62 ASK was substituted, the cycle was reduced to 33 seconds, resulting in an 18% increase in production.

FOR THE **PLUS** IN PLASTICS,

LOOK TO **FG**

## **FOSTER GRANT CO., INC.**

LEOMINSTER, MASS.

MANCHESTER, N. H.

FOSTER GRANT ALSO MANUFACTURES PRODUCTION PROVED

FOSTARENE POLYSTYRENE AND  
FOSTA TUF-FLEX POLYSTYRENE

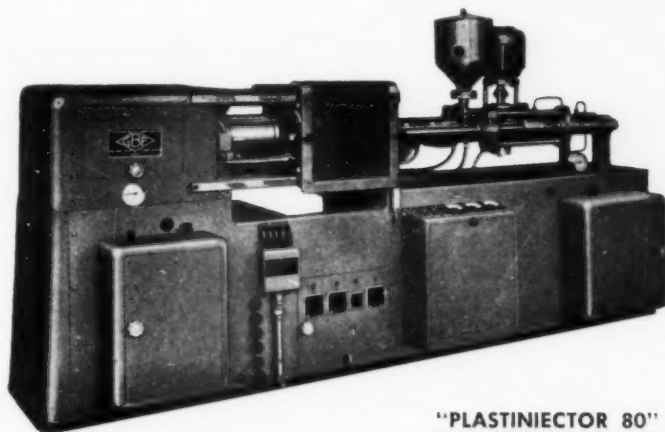
# **NEW DEVELOPMENT**

**DYNAMIC PREPLASTICIZER  
FAST INJECTION SPEED**

**G. B. F. "PLASTINIECTOR"**

world patent

moulds better  
moulds faster  
self-contained  
fully automatic  
oil hydraulic



**"PLASTINIECTOR 80"**

capacity: 4 oz.  
7 c. inch

Other sizes available:  
2- 6- 11 and 18-oz.



**COSTRUZIONI MECCANICHE s.r.l.**  
**BRESSO (Milano)—Italy**  
Via Vittorio Veneto 12—tel. 6171-6172.

World Distributors:

**COVEMA s.r.l.—MILANO (Italy)**  
Via Fontana 5—tel. 705.735—709.356  
cables: Covema—Milano

## **ADVANTAGES:**

1. Uniform plasticizing and high injection rate at lower temperature.
2. Total pressure directly on the material.
3. Extremely fast injection.
4. Exact weight of each shot due to the volumetric injection of the preplasticized material.
5. Low injection pressure.
6. No change of container for the various materials and colours.
7. Automatic operation cycle regulable by timers and continuously controlled.
8. Parts better in quality and uniform in size, also on large areas and on thin walled sections.
9. Hourly plasticizing capacity:  
2 oz. 4 oz. 6 oz. 11 oz. 18 oz.  
20 lbs. 30 lbs. 49 lbs. 88 lbs. 145 lbs.





VINYL  
UPHOLSTERY  
PRODUCERS *who use Plastolein 9720 Polymeric*  
*have two unbeatable allies*  
*on their side*

**Time**—the final judge of quality.

Plastolein 9720 Polymeric has excellent permanence, thanks to low volatility, low migration, and outstanding resistance to "wipe-off," heat and ultraviolet light. These qualities are a great comfort to our customers because they *know* their products will far outlast competitive products using monomeric plasticizers.

**Cost**—the powerful competitive edge.

Plastolein 9720 is the *lowest cost* polymeric plasticizer on the market today. In addition, its relatively low viscosity makes processing easier and permits the economies of bulk shipping, storage and handling.

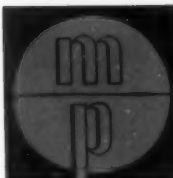
Why not get both these advantages on *your* side? Write Dept. F-2 for booklet titled "Plastolein Plasticizers."



***Plastolein® plasticizers***

Organic Chemical Sales Department, Emery Industries, Inc. Carew Tower, Cincinnati 2, Ohio

Vopcolene Division, Los Angeles—Emery Industries (Canada) Ltd., London, Ontario—Export Dept., Cincinnati 2, Ohio



**FINAL RESULT.** Finished RP cover is attached to outboard motor. Mass-production techniques developed in making these covers are expected to have strong effect on RP molding industry.

## New mass-production plant for RP molding

*Many innovations in plant layout,  
materials control, testing, molding,  
and finishing are features of brand-new  
Outboard Marine facility  
geared to produce  
1800 motor covers per day*

**W**hen Outboard Marine Corp., Waukegan, Ill., recently announced its 1959 line of Johnson and Evinrude outboard motors, the news was greeted with interest not only by boating enthusiasts, but by the reinforced plastics industry as well. And the reason for this interest was simple. The nation's foremost producer of outboard motors had switched from die-cast aluminum to fibrous-glass reinforced polyester motor covers.

In this switch, the company not only broadened the base of a vast new market for rein-



**RESIN PREPARATION.** Ingredients of resin mix are combined in high-speed shear-type mixer. Polyester is pumped to mixing room from outside tanks, cannot be contaminated enroute.

forced plastics (over 600,000 outboard motors are sold annually in the United States); it also established new production processes which, in terms of automation and efficiency, may easily become models for manufacturers of other products.

#### **Why the switch was made**

Principal advantages of the reinforced plastic covers, as summarized by Outboard Marine, include significant cost savings and shorter delivery time on production dies, plus the fact that the new shrouds won't corrode, resist denting and abrasion, have high impact resistance, and are somewhat lighter in weight than the previous metal covers. Weight saving on the cover for a 50-hp. motor is approximately 3 pounds. Reduction of motor noise is another plus factor.

Production of the reinforced plastic components is centralized at Outboard's Gale Products Div. plant in Galesburg, Ill., where a complete reinforced plastic molding department was installed to implement the new program. Among the outstanding features of this plant installation are conveyORIZED handling of preforms and molded covers; a piping installation which carries the catalyzed polyester resin di-

rectly to each molding press where it is dispensed in accurately controlled volume through metering nozzles, and the use of highly automated multiple drilling equipment, used in conjunction with refrigerated combination holding and shrink fixtures.

#### **Ten separate sizes**

Included in Outboard Marine's comprehensive reinforced plastic program are 10 separate sizes and types of covers, embracing Johnson and Evinrude motors in 5½-, 10-, 18-, 35- and 50-hp. models. The Galesburg installation, which includes three automatic preforming machines, eight compression presses, multiple drilling units, and miscellaneous equipment used in finishing the covers preparatory to painting, is geared for a maximum output of 1800 units per day. All of the final painting and attachment of metal trim parts are handled by Johnson Motors, Waukegan, Ill., and Evinrude Motors, Milwaukee, Wis., in their respective plants.

Although reinforced plastic motor shrouds have been known for some time, Outboard Marine refused to settle for less than the shiny, automotive-type finish which has characterized its aluminum covers in the past. Accordingly, as the company's development program progressed, special attention was given to attainment of a smooth finish which would get away from the fibrous surface often associated with reinforced plastic parts. Under direction of the OMC manufacturing research department, and with the assistance of Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp., many previously untried techniques, as well as some that were already proved and in use, were tested.

Experiments with veil mats showed that these materials helped to suppress the fiber pattern. Additionally, investigation turned to a process of prime coating, baking, sanding and finish painting. With the aid of Pittsburgh Plate Glass Co. and Rinsched-Mason Co., a satisfactory surface primer and finish paint were developed.

#### **How do costs compare?**

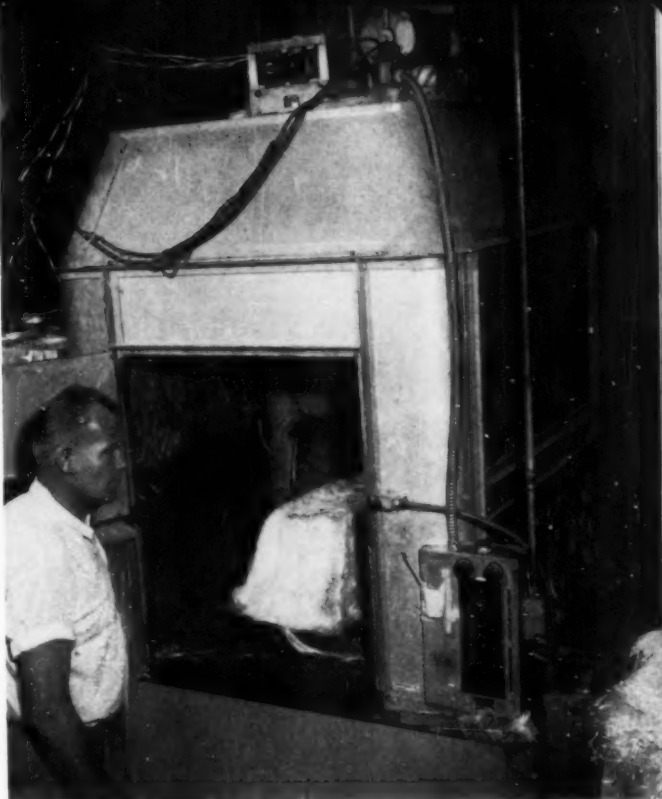
With reference to comparative costs of the reinforced plastics covers and the metal covers which they replace, Outboard Marine states that on a typical shroud—that used for the Evinrude 35-hp. motor—there is a saving of approximately 15% on the plastic unit. This cost reduction reflects such factors as elimination of die cast trimming and felt polishing before

painting, required with the metal covers, permitting the use of less capital equipment.

Whereas the die-cast aluminum shrouds were made in two halves, hinged at the top to facilitate removal from the motor, the new reinforced plastic hoods are of the one-piece, lift-off type and feature a crisp new design treatment. They mount to the aluminum lower cover section by means of ingenious, quick-action clips. The covers seat into a heavy rubber gasket which seals the junction against entrance of water spray and helps to muffle motor sound.

#### **Plant layout**

Key to the efficiency of the reinforced plastic molding setup at Galesburg is the carefully engineered layout of preforming machines, molding presses, multiple drilling units, and finishing operations, closely integrated by overhead conveyors which minimize handling of



**PREFORMING OPERATION.** Finished preform in plenum chamber in photo above is ready for removal from perforated mandrel. In photo below is conveyor from preform room which supplies presses and also serves as preform storage area. Drying oven, at upper right in photo, removes moisture from preforms. Pallets on conveyor system can store approximately 2000 preforms.





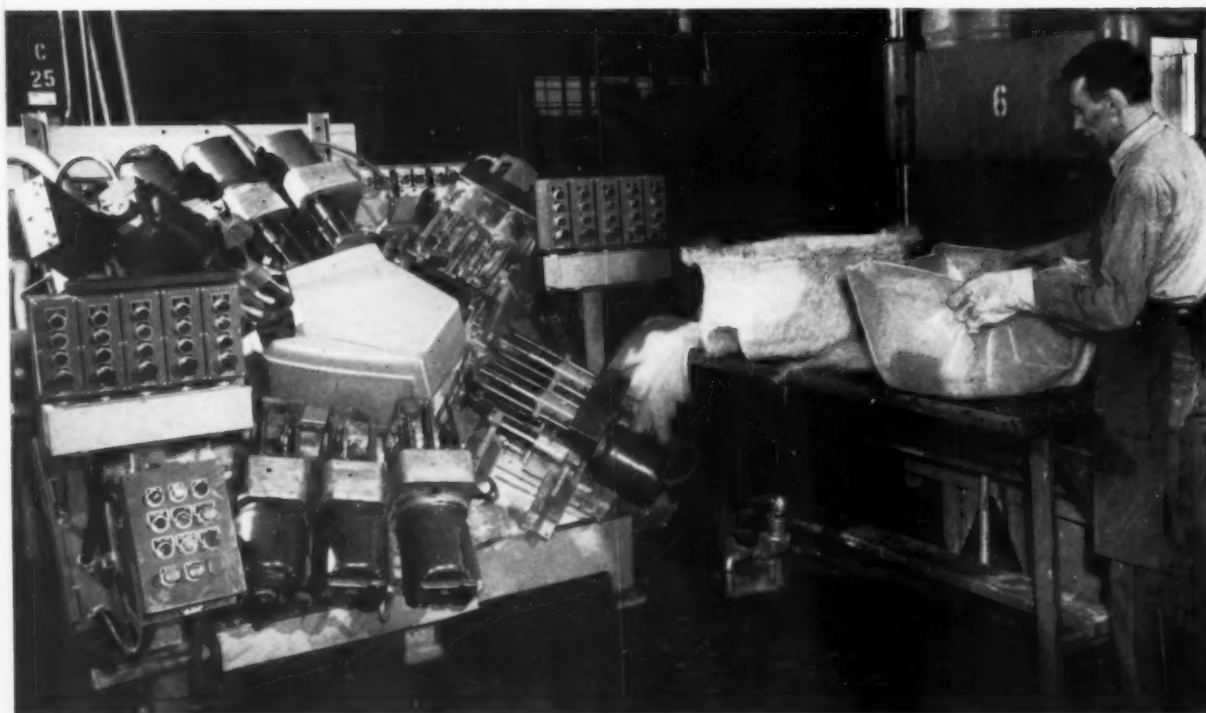


**DISPENSING THE RESIN.** Specially designed nozzle system, fed directly from the mixing room, spreads resin in set pattern over preform. Operator controls flow with his right hand.



**END OF MOLDING CYCLE.** Press operator strips off trimmed flash before removing motor shroud from press. Punch is in raised position. Total molding cycle is approximately 2½ minutes.

**DRILLING THE SHROUD.** Multiple drilling machine (left) beside each press simultaneously drills all required holes in the motor cover. Machine is run by molding press operator, who is shown here positioning veil mat on preform preparatory to starting another molding cycle.



preforms and molded parts. One conveyor also provides "floating storage" for the preforms prior to molding.

Polyester resin (Hetron 32A), which is purchased in tank-truck volume, is pumped into two 5000-gal. tanks located outside the plant for convenient access. Tanks are equipped for both heating and cooling to compensate for the effects of outside temperature on the stored resin. From these tanks, the resin is piped directly to a special mixing room. After mixing, it is pumped into a holding tank, where a vacuum is drawn to extract any air bubbles present which might produce imperfections in the molded parts. Prior to the actual use on production parts, a flat test panel is molded with a sample from each tank of resin and carefully checked before the resin is released for use on the production line.

From the holding tank, the polyester resin flows via stainless steel pipelines directly to the molding presses. Provision is made for the cooling of the lines, if that is necessary, to eliminate any possibility that the resin may begin to set up prematurely and block the lines.

Three automatic preforming machines—two with 30-in. plenum chambers and one having a 26-in. chamber—produce the preforms for the

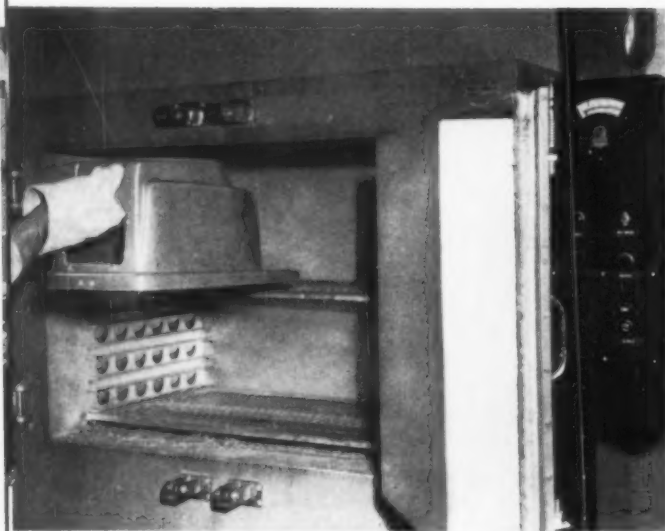
various covers. Continuous strands of Owens-Corning fibrous glass roving, feeding into these units, are chopped into short fibers and drawn by vacuum onto perforated mandrels having the approximate dimensions and contours of the finished covers. Binder resin, sprayed automatically onto the preforms, is initially set by heat before each preform is removed from the machines. Preformers were supplied by I. G. Brenner Co., Newark, Ohio.

Upon removal from the automatic preformers, the preforms are hung on an overhead conveyor which carries them past a bank of infrared lamps to insure the removal of all moisture before they reach the molding presses.

An outstanding feature of the Galesburg installation is the method used to impregnate preforms prior to molding. Carried directly to the presses by the pipeline system, the resin is metered in precise quantity through specially designed nozzles which distribute it over the preform in a pre-determined pattern. The interchangeable resin nozzles are "tailored" to each size and type of preform. Resin distribution, controlled by a push-button arrangement, is based on a positive displacement system, insuring accurate volume from shot to shot. This system eliminates all manual pouring and meas-

**FINISHING.** At sanding table, flash is removed from around window openings and bottoms of covers. Sanding dust is drawn through screen in top of table (holes are too small to be visible in photo) and removed through ducts.





**QUALITY CONTROL.** In one of several tests made during production of covers, forced-air electric oven is used to simulate conditions in actual production painting operation . . .

. . . In another, muffle furnace is used to check binder content of a sample of glass mat cut from a preform. Same oven is used to determine glass-resin ratio of molded parts. All tests are conducted in Outboard Marine control laboratory.



uring of resin, with its attendant chances for error.

The HPM compression presses on which the covers are molded have 84 in. of daylight and a 48-in. stroke. Six of them are of 100-ton capacity; the other two are 150-ton units. Semi-automatic in operation, the presses have a closing speed of 425 in. per minute and an intermediate slowdown before the punch hits the cavity. At the end of the molding cycle, which runs approximately 2½ min., they begin with a slow breakaway to avoid cracking the part, then move into a fast opening speed of 149 in. per minute. High breakaway tonnage is 23 tons on the 100-ton presses and 37 tons on the 150-ton units.

Presses are paired off in groups so that one operator can handle two presses. Beside each press is a specially designed multiple drilling fixture on which side cores are automatically drilled in the covers immediately upon removal from the press. Cooled by circulating refrigerated air, the drilling fixture also serves as a shrink fixture, rapidly removing heat from the molded part during the drilling operation to guard against warpage and insure accurate dimensions in the finished covers. During cool weather, the 10-ton refrigeration unit is bypassed and outside air is pumped into the shrink fixture. After drilling, the covers are hung on another conveyor line which carries them to the finishing table.

#### **Minor finishing required**

The finishing operation on the covers includes edge routing, removal of flash, and belt sanding operations performed at a long table equipped with a screened top through which removed material is drawn by negative pressure. Any small imperfections in the covers are patched by an operator at this table, who uses a small oven to cure any patch before it is sanded to smooth finish.

This completes operations on the covers at the Galesburg plant. The finished covers, ready for painting and trimming, are placed on specially designed pallets for transport by truck to the Johnson Motors and Evinrude Motors plants. Here the covers are prime coated and painted with the finishes mentioned earlier, using different identifying colors for the two separate lines of motors. Two baking operations at a temperature of 240° F. impart the durable, automobile-quality finish which distinguishes the new Outboard Marine reinforced plastic covers.—END



**RECLINING CHAIR**, shown in close-up at left and circled in complete set-up of miniature beauty salon above, is an accurately scaled replica of a standard type chair used in professional beauty shops. Realism of design is followed even to the extent that the foot-rest raises as the back is tilted.

## Plastics for "big-ticket" toy

*Realistically molded toy beauty salon  
is designed around high-density polyethylene*

**A**daptability to the miniature realism that delights the hearts of modern-day sophisticated youngsters and an inherent toughness that backs up the use of the "unbreakable" label are combining to push some of the newer plastics materials into a relatively untapped area of the toy field—the "big-ticket" items that sell for anywhere from \$8 to \$10. Along these lines, Denis Crib, Inc., Holyoke, Mass., has introduced a toy miniature beauty salon molded almost entirely of high-density polyethylene and retailing for the healthy price of \$8. The sales response to the plastic toy has already proved strong and the manufacturers are hoping to cut into a large share of the lucrative "little girl" market that avidly buys up clothing, miniature cosmetics kits, and miniature home permanent kits as accessories for the 40-million-high fashion dolls that are sold annually.

Taking advantage of the design potential of

high-density polyethylene, the toy, which is known as the Breck Beauty Salon, is composed of seven polyethylene pieces—a chair with hair dryer, reclining chair, sink, planter, two cabinets with sliding door, and hamper—each molded as an exact miniature scale counterpart. In addition to its toughness, the high-density polyethylene offers just the right degree of structural rigidity essential to the design of many of the parts.

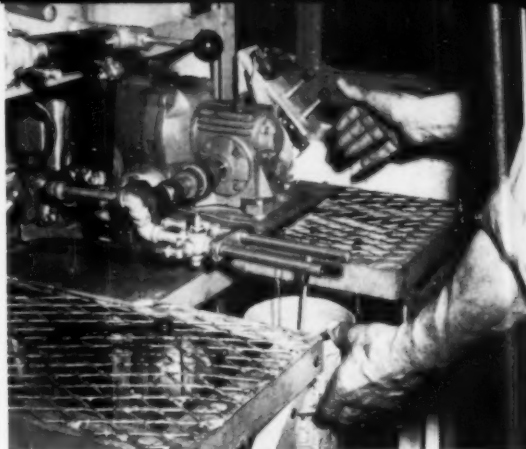
The sets are available in pastel blue or white. They are molded of Phillips Marlex resin by Eastern Plastics Co., N. Wilbraham, Mass., in a six-family mold with 22 cavities.

With the basic beauty salon parts, the little girl gets everything she needs to set up shop. The package of accessories included with the set offers a styrene brush, comb, and hand mirror, a vinyl apron for the doll being groomed, and four soft polyethylene hair curlers.—END





**COPPER SHELL** is brushed with priming solution preparatory to pouring the resin. Dam around edges, made of vinyl strips held in position with tape, will retain resin during cure.



**PROPORTIONING MACHINE** dispenses resin-hardener mixture to container in exact amount required for plate to be backed.

## Epoxy-backed printing plates

The illustrations, both color and black and white, appearing with this article, as well as the copy you are now reading, were printed from electrotypes backed with epoxy resin, rather than the conventionally used lead-alloy material. This is the first time in the history of business journalism that such plates have been used in a regular run of a publication. Principal advantage of the new plates is that they make possible weight reductions of up to 70% in the finished electrotypes, resulting in significant savings in handling costs.

In a development that holds promise of contributing significant savings to the handling of electrotypes, Printing Plates Research, Inc., Toledo, Ohio, has introduced to the printing industry epoxy-backed electros. Suitable for all types of letter press printing (flatbed and rotary) the epoxy-backed plates weigh 60 to 70% less than conventional metal-backed types. All of the illustrations accompanying this article were printed from the new electrotypes.

The new printing plate, called Electroplastic, consists of a copper printing shell half the thickness of a standard electrotype shell, to which is cast a backing of Epon epoxy resin. The resin is supplied by Shell Chemical Corp. The actual casting is done by local electrotypers operating under licenses from Printing Plates Research.

The major weight reductions made possible by the use of epoxy can add up to important savings in transportation costs, since electros are often shipped long distances. In the

7 by 10 in. mounted plate size (the size of a standard full-page ad in this magazine), the Electroplastic plate weighs 1 lb. 14 oz., compared with over 5 lb. for an ordinary lead-alloy electro. Via 4th class mail, shipping costs on the epoxy plate would be 37% less than on the 5 lb. plate. By air mail, which often has to be used to meet publication deadlines, savings could amount to 67 percent.

Cost of the plastics electros themselves is at present comparable to the cost of conventional plates. Electros made for this article by Cresset Co., New York, N. Y., were priced the same as standard types. As reported by Shell, thousands of the epoxy-backed plates have been used successfully during the past two years.

The epoxy plates also reduce finishing operations because the cast plate is level, with a faithfully reproduced printing surface. Lead electros often have to be pounded to flatten out frontal areas. This involves considerable skilled labor and still often results in impaired



**RESIN MIXTURE** is poured onto copper plate, which rests on vacuum table that keeps plate flat. Resin is then cured under infra-red heating units.



**VINYL MOLD** is stripped from face of copper shell after epoxy backing has cured. Finished plate is then shaved to exact thickness.

half tones and type. The flattening operation is necessary because, when the hot lead is poured against the thin copper face, the copper expands, pulling the plate out of shape.

According to Technical Advisors, Inc., consultants to Printing Plates Research, durability of the epoxy plates is excellent. Curved Electroplastic plates are reported to have made runs of close to 2 million impressions without showing appreciable wear.

#### **How they are made**

The first steps in producing a plastics electrotype (making the copper shell) are similar to those used for a conventional plate: vinyl molds are sensitized, silvered and plated with copper. However, since only half the conventional thickness of copper shell is required, plating time, amount of copper, and electricity needed are all reduced to half.

In making the epoxy backing, the first step is to build up a shallow dam on top of the copper shell to retain the resin. This is done with vinyl strips taped in place. The shell is then primed and placed on a vacuum table to hold the plate flat. Since the amount of epoxy used per sq. in. of plate area is important, an automatic resin-catalyst dispensing machine is used to measure out the exact charge. The liquid resin-hardener mixture is then poured into the copper shell, which serves as a casting tray. The epoxy is cured under thermostatically controlled infra-red lamps. Curing time is 40 minutes or slightly longer, depending on the size of the plate being made. During this time, of course, the operator is free to work on additional plates.

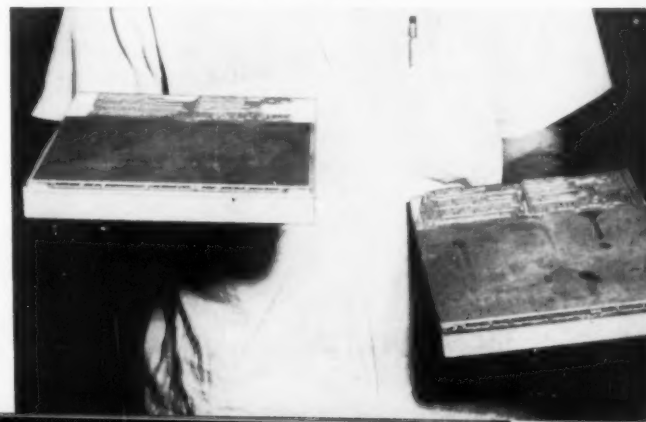
When the epoxy has cured, the original vinyl mold is easily stripped from the plate.

Since the shell is backed up before the mold is stripped, there is no danger of distortion and warpage of the shell common in conventional techniques. After the plate has been shaved on a rotary blade shaver, it is mounted to a wood block or metal base with an adhesive. Then the Electroplastic plate is ready for printing.

#### **Sizable market anticipated**

Widespread acceptance of the new plates will to a large extent depend on the reaction of printers, whose experience with them to date has been somewhat limited. Shell spokesmen state that such operations as notching, routing, and mortising present no problems. Our own printer has found nothing unusual in printing from these plates. However, until printers are fully familiar with these new types of electros, their acceptance will be limited. Once such education has been accomplished, plastics-backed electros will represent a sizable market for the epoxy industry.—END

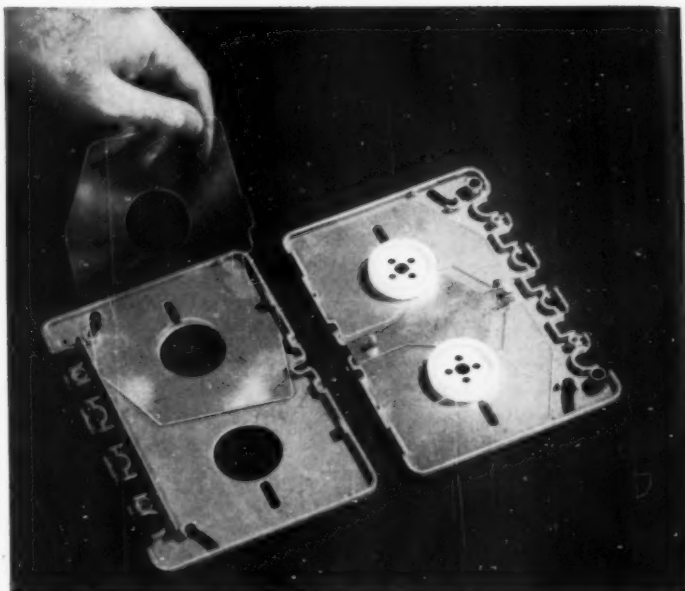
**DRASTIC** weight reduction is possible with epoxy-backed printing plate. Conventional lead-backed electro at right weighs over 5 lb.; Electroplastic plate at left weighs only 1 lb., 14 ounces. Both are mounted on wood blocks.





## NEW CONCEPT

**COMPACT** new molded cartridge for magnetic tape recording measures only 5 in. wide, slightly more than 7 in. long, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. thick. It holds 560 ft. of tape, which is fastened to two inner hubs and passes across open slots at the front edge of the cartridge where the magnetic recording and reproducing action takes place.



**OPEN VIEW** of the two mating halves of the cartridge, showing inner hubs and spring-loaded metal brake in center of part at right. Die-cut pieces of polyester film serve as anti-friction liners in both sides of the case.

**C**artridges that are expected to bring to the magnetic sound tape field the handling convenience of phonograph records—and thus vastly increased acceptance—owe their development largely to ingenious design in general-purpose polystyrene. The economy, light weight, integral color, and design latitude inherent in the material made it the choice for this application.

The new cartridge, which does away with all threading and rewinding operations, measures  $7\frac{3}{16}$  by 5 by  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. and holds 560 ft. of 1-mil acetate tape accommodating four sound tracks.

Development of the unit was spearheaded by RCA. Parts for the RCA cartridge are injection molded by Santay Corp., Chicago, Ill., using Dow Styron 666 general-purpose material. In addition, Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co., St. Paul, Minn., and American Molded Products Co., Chicago, Ill., are producing similar molded cartridges which have the same external di-

mensions. Other companies are also reported to be tooling up for the production of tape cartridges. All cartridges made today are compatible with a specially designed RCA recorder on which they are played.

### Construction details

Essentially, the cartridge consists of two molded styrene hubs, slightly more than  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. in diameter, enclosed in a molded styrene housing. Magnetic tape is threaded onto both hubs before the case is assembled. When the cartridge is positioned on the recorder, a brake locking both hubs against rotation is automatically released, allowing the tape to unwind from one hub, pass through the recording and playback head, and wind onto the other hub. Inverting the cartridge places additional sound tracks in playing position and permits the tape to rewind onto the first hub.

The two halves of the case have cored open-

# IN RECORDING

**Magnetic tape "magazine," molded of general-purpose polystyrene, may bring new boom to tape recorder industry**

ings in which the hub, molded with a shoulder around the edge that serves as a bearing surface, are free to revolve. When the cartridge is placed on the machine, spindles pass through the center of the hubs and studs engage the other openings in the hubs to drive them.

Other openings in the case halves permit the wound tape to be seen, providing a visual index of remaining playing time. Along the front of the cartridge, finger-like projections provide a pathway for the tape and guide it through the heads and capstan. Designed with a butt joint, the case halves have undercuts along the back edge which interlock when assembled, necessitating only two self-tapping screws in the front edge to complete the assembly.

## **Low-friction surface**

A flat recess molded into the inner surface of the lower case half accommodates the spring-loaded aluminum stamping whose serrated edges contact the reels and lock them when the cartridge is removed from the recorder. Die-cut sheets of 2-mil Mylar polyester film, used

as inner liners next to each half of the case, provide a low-friction surface against which the tape can coil smoothly as the recorder operates. To some extent, these liners also help to seal out dust and dirt by covering the observation slots in the case. In the lower case half, the Mylar film acts as a separator between the coiled tape and the aluminum braking strip, which must be free to move without binding the tape.

On its outside surface, the plastic case is molded with a recessed area in the center to accommodate a paper label which is cemented in position. One side of the case is identified as A and the other as B with molded-in letters to expedite handling of the cartridge by the user.

American Molded Products produces parts for the tape cartridges on a 12-oz. injection machine, using Koppers Type 8 styrene material. Center gating is used on both case halves and on the reels, molded of the same type material, to obtain more uniform strength properties.—END

**TAPE CARTRIDGE** for magnetic recording slips easily into place on specially designed recorder-player. Manual threading is eliminated.





# Specialized baths in

*Outstanding use properties, as well as  
production economies unattainable with metal, are achieved  
in two unusual RP products*

**A** compelling case for plastics—both cost-wise and performance-wise—is made by the Monobath and the Sit-a-Bath, two specialized “bathtubs” manufactured by De Lucien, Inc., South Bend, Ind.

Both items are produced of fibrous glass reinforced polyester by hand layup techniques, using reinforced plastics tools. Both would be extremely difficult and much more costly to fabricate of metal, according to Dale Cosper, president of De Lucien; and, even then, they would have so many undesirable features that it wouldn't be worth the effort.

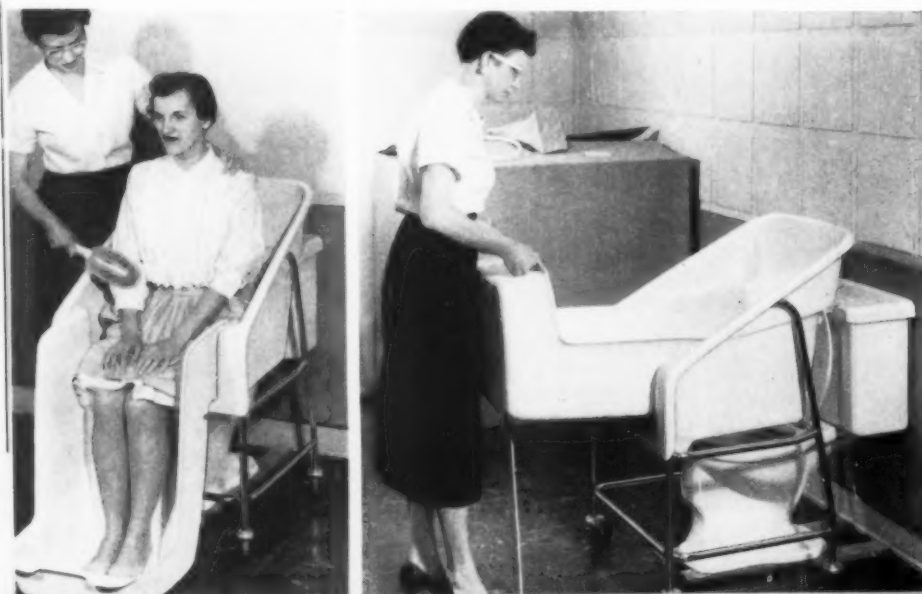
## **Vapor bath has no counterpart**

The Monobath is a de luxe-type vapor bath cabinet designed for beauty parlor and other professional use, as well as for installation in the home. Retailing at \$495, it is a handsomely styled, high-quality unit having no counterpart on the market. Its sturdy outer cabinet, 44 in. long, 43 in. high and 27 in. long, is a one-piece, seamless reinforced plastics molding. Also of glass-reinforced polyester

construction are the seat and seat base which fit inside the cabinet.

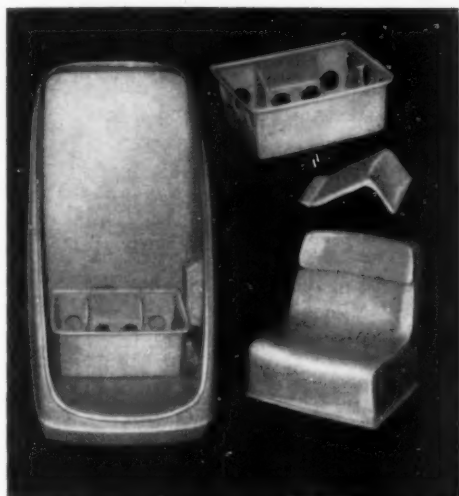
The Sit-a-Bath, a \$195 product, is a two-piece unit specially designed to provide running water baths for aged persons or invalids. Mounted on a chrome-plated tubular steel stand equipped with casters, the Sit-a-Bath is wheeled into position over a water closet. Water used during the bath empties directly into the closet. Water collecting in the separately molded foot tub is drained by lifting it to a horizontal position. Like the Monobath, the Sit-a-Bath was styled by Wallace Sparks, Sparks Design Consultants, South Bend. It is expected to have a large market among the nation's 25,000 nursing homes, as well as in hospitals, doctors' offices, and private homes.

The Monobath is supplied in a choice of coral pink or desert tan, while the Sit-a-Bath is produced in a pleasing pastel green. In both instances, the resin is colored and no surface finishing operations are required. Glass cloth and mat used by De Lucien are supplied by Ferro Corp., Fiber Glass Div., Nashville, Tenn.;



**PARTS** of sitz bath include the main unit mounted on metal stand so that it can be positioned over water closet, and removable foot rest, which weighs only 10 pounds. Use of reinforced plastics construction gives product pleasant feel to the touch and eliminates rust and corrosion problems. Water collected in the foot tub is easily drained into water closet after bath.

## reinforced plastics



**COMPONENTS OF MONOBATH** include cabinet and seat base at extreme left, removable baffle, and seat. Parts are produced by hand layup technique. Thermal insulating properties of material retain heat in cabinet and forestall condensation. Parts have molded-in color, require no surface finishing. Complete unit is above. Occupant enters through zippered nylon front.

polyester resins by Interchemical Corp., Finishes Div., Newark, N. J.; and Mol-Rez Div., American Petrochemical Corp., Minneapolis, Minn.

### Advantages over metal

The superiority of reinforced plastics over metal construction, from the user's standpoint, show up dramatically in both of these units. Integral color means that there will be no loss of original beauty, despite long service and repeated exposure to moisture and heat. Light weight, particularly with the Sit-a-Bath, which must be moved frequently in use, is a major advantage. The foot tub of the Sit-a-Bath, weighing only 10 lb., is easily lifted into

position or raised for draining. The complete Monobath weighs only 73 pounds.

The thermal insulating properties of the reinforced plastics are also of great importance in both products. Unlike metal, they do not become unpleasantly hot to the touch while in use. With the Monobath, this also means that heat generated by the heater-blowers in the base does not escape by conduction through the outer shell, but is retained for increased efficiency and lower operating cost. The low thermal conductivity of the material also precludes annoying condensation on the inside of the cabinet.

The Monobath includes four basic parts. In addition to the cabinet, these. (To page 176)

# Plastics score in archery

**T**here are about 5 million archers in the U. S. today and they are increasingly turning to plastics bows and arrows. Why?

Unlike wooden varieties, plastics bows are not affected by humidity. They also stand up much better to the rough wear encountered in the field. As to arrows, the plastics types far outlast wood or aluminum types. The superiority of plastics bows and arrows has found recognition in two records they now hold. One is for range (651 yards, or one-third of a mile!); the other for accuracy.

## Ways of making bows

Two basic methods for making plastics bows are being used. In one, the wooden bow is completely replaced by a solid molding or casting of reinforced plastics. In the other, plastic laminates are used to reinforce the wooden bow in the front and back.

**Solid plastics bows**, although originally made like plastics fishing rods (in some cases using identical mandrels and molds), actually require special processing techniques. A good bow, for instance, does not bend in the center near the handle. All of the "action" must be in the outer "limbs." Parallel Products Co., Waverly, Ohio, worked out a method of providing tension on the glass roving reinforcement during the 5 to 10 min. molding cycle. The company uses matched metal dies and simple deflashing is the only finishing required. In order not to disturb the glass reinforcement, a separately injection molded vinyl handle is assembled to the bow. Shaping of the bow handle into the molded bow would require cutting of glass fibers along critical front and back surfaces.

Other companies have developed special techniques for overcoming some of the other problems. One is weight (plastic bows are heavier than wooden or composite types); the other is that plastics bows may cause jarring on the arm upon release of the arrow. Ben Pearson, Pine Bluff, Ark., has reduced both these problems by introducing a bow with wooden inserts

**SOLID** reinforced plastics hunting bow, of short and high-stressed design, shows excellent form and "action" in all three conditions of being unstrung, strung, and at full draw.

**Reinforced polyester and epoxy challenge supremacy of wood. Special production techniques overcome critical problems**

buried in the plastic during the molding cycle. These inserts lighten the bow and at the same time absorb some of the release shock. Another Pearson innovation is a bow molded in two sections, held together at the handle by a steel sleeve encased in a phenolic molding. The bow can be disassembled for carrying; assembled, the two halves are held tightly in place by tension of the string.

Other major producers of solid plastics bows are Paul Bunyan Archery Co., Minneapolis, Minn.; Orchard Industries, Inc., Hastings, Mich.; and The United Archery Div. of Stream-EZE. All of the companies mentioned mold their bows principally out of polyester resins in matched metal molds, using glass roving as reinforcement.

Plastics composite bows consist of wooden "cores," to the front and back of which have been bonded reinforcing laminates. The ideal reinforcement has been found to be epoxy-glass laminates. Today a number of these laminates are on the market, differing primarily in the amount of pressure applied during cure and the technique used for providing a rough gluing surface.

Gordon Plastics, San Diego, Calif., winds roving on a 6 ft. by 12 in. "reel," with the strands running the length of the frame. The blanket of roving is then laid flat on a sheet of cellophane, saturated with epoxy resins,

overlaid with a layer of glass cloth, and cured under moderate pressure. To prepare the laminate for gluing, the layer of partially saturated cloth is simply stripped off or "delaminated" from the roving-resin layer. The exposed surface, carrying the cloth pattern, is ideal for bonding; the cellophane on the opposite surface protects the laminate through the bow-making operations.

Rexco, Inc., Costa Mesa, Calif., makes a similar laminate, using mono-directional woven roving. Sheets of the cloth-like reinforcement are soaked in epoxy resin and hung in racks until the plastic has cured to the B-stage. Two sheets are laid face to face between heated stainless steel pressure plates coated with a release agent. After full cure, the two sheets are stripped from each other, providing a rough gluing surface.

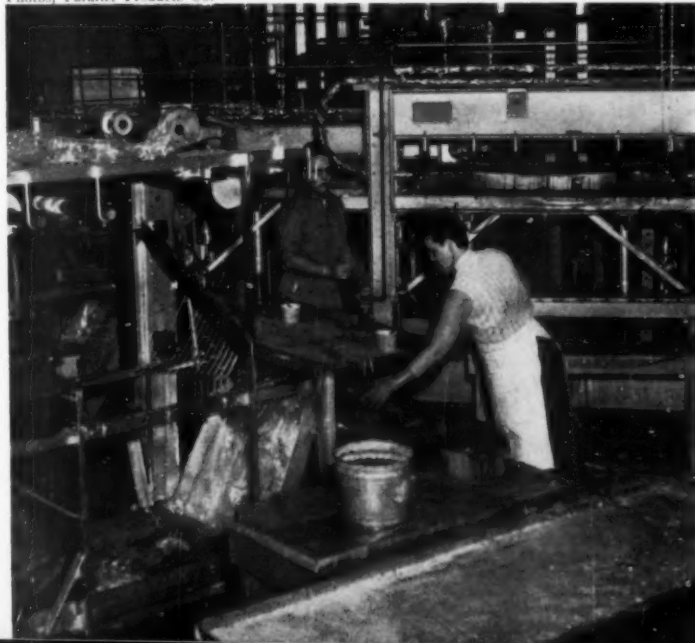
Bow-making laminates are available in a wide range of colors, and in thicknesses from 0.030 to 0.080 inch.

As bow-makers have added plastics reinforcement, front and back, the wood portion of the composite bow has shrunk until it now consists of just a thick section in the center, where the hand-grip is carved, and narrow slivers of birch or maple veneer running from the handle out to the tips.

Veneers, handle block, and laminates are coated with adhesive and assembled in a pres-

**FIBROUS GLASS** roving under preparation for impregnation with resin and subsequent matched-metal molding under tension into solid reinforced plastics bows.

Photos, Parallel Products Co.





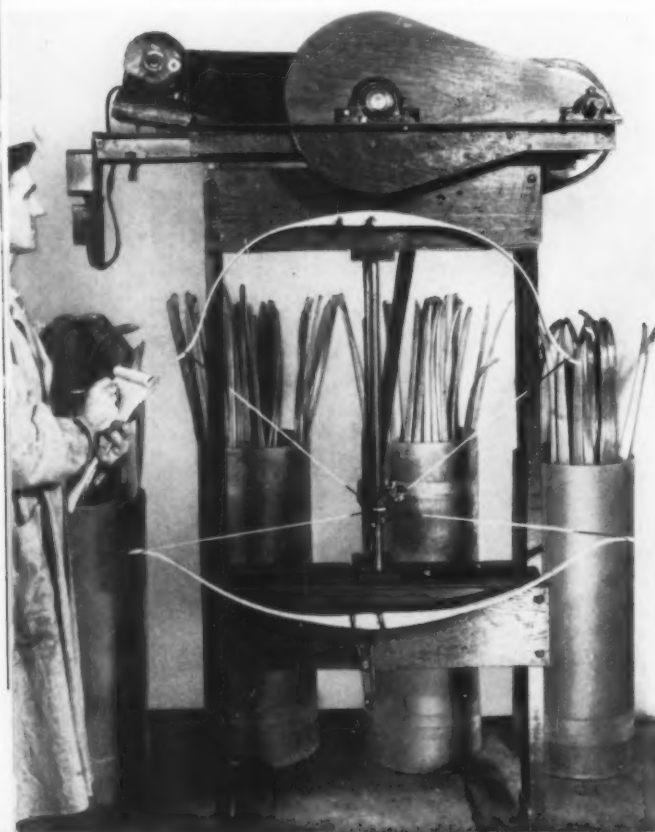
sure form that bends them into the desired shape during the ½- to 2-hr. cure cycle. Ovens, heated molds, and high frequency waves are all used to set the adhesive. The rough blanks are then band-sawed to shape and the handles sanded to pistol-grip contours. Finally, each bow is individually balanced and trued, wood and laminate being carefully sanded off until the limbs are able to "work" together in perfect harmony.

One company, Gelco, Inc., of San Diego, Calif. (recently purchased by Narmco Plastics), has improved on the basic composite bow design by replacing the hand grip with a solid casting of polyester and glass-fiber staple. The castings, measuring 15 in. by 1½ to 2¼ in., are made by a method that not only bypasses the problem of exotherm but results in uniform parts that are completely free of voids or bubbles.

#### Arrows pose a problem

Plastics arrows are generally made in a manner similar to that used in the manufacture of fishing rods. Glass cloth, saturated with polyester or epoxy resin, is wrapped around a man-

**TESTING** of reinforced plastics bows is carried out to check strength and elasticity over wide temperature ranges and to determine degree of jar upon release of the drawn string.



drel and cured, either in a mold or in a cellophane wrap.

A major problem has been to achieve both strength and uniformity with reinforced plastics. Arrows require an extremely strong, uniform shaft material since the full force of the bow string is impressed on an arrow shaft at the moment of release. Uniformity from arrow to arrow is also an absolute requirement; archers correct for windage and drift by watching the path of previous arrows so each arrow must be exactly like all others in the quiver.

Paul Bunyan Archery has made a move toward perfecting balance and uniformity by using only parallel lines of roving along the arrow shaft, eliminating the edge that occurs even with mono-directional woven roving.

Rexco, on the other hand, depends on high pressure to achieve uniformity. B-stage laminate, similar to that used in the bow-laminate, is wrapped around a tapered mandrel. The outside is soaked in a special thermosetting resin formulation that acts as a lubricant during the initial forming of the arrow shaft, and as a release agent after it is cured. The wrapped mandrel is then forced, under pressure, into a tapered cylinder (both mandrel and cylinder have a taper of approximately one part in a thousand). The high pressures involved result in a dense, highly reproducible laminate. A molded epoxy insert is bonded into place at the arrowhead end, and the shaft is ready to ship.

The complete arrow consists of shaft, arrowhead (usually of brass or steel), feathers, and, finally, the nock for fitting the arrow to the bowstring. The nock transmits the force of the bow to the arrow; it is also part of the arrow gripped by the fingers at the critical moment of release. Injection molded plastics nocks provide a uniformity and smooth surface that cannot be matched by any other material. Most arrows today are fitted with nocks molded of acetate or styrene. A new nylon nock has recently been introduced by Gries Reproducer Corp., New Rochelle, N. Y. Claims for the nylon unit include higher strength, less danger of splitting, and more comfortable grip.

The price range for plastics bows and arrows is, at this time, slightly higher than for their wooden equivalents. This, however, is of minor importance to the sportsman who is accustomed to paying higher prices in related equipment and is interested primarily in strength and performance. Here is a prime example of plastics filling a need, not as a cheap substitute, but as a superior product.—END



**CONVENTIONAL LAP JOINT** is used to connect section of A-C high-density polyethylene pipe of 8-in. diameter. Other methods have also been developed to join this pipe, which has been experimentally made up to 20 inches.

## When you want polyethylene, know what you want—Part 3

**T**he great variety of polyethylene resins available today makes it possible to select materials effectively tailor-made to fit the need of process or application. The three most important factors in such selection are melt index (MI), density, and molecular weight (m.w.) distribution. The first two articles in this series dealt, respectively, with molding materials and bottles (MPL, Oct. 1958, p. 83) and films and coatings (MPL, Dec. 1958, p. 98). This concluding article covers pipe and wire coating.

### RESINS FOR PIPE

Resin consumption for this application is currently running at over 50 million lb. a year, with a 100 million-lb.-a-year rate expected soon; but there is no agreement on how much of this material is off-grade or reprocessed. All producers sell a first-grade compound from which the better types of PE pipe are produced, but pipe producers have developed an enormous market for pipe made from off-grade material. Competition being what it is and with

profit margins low it is likely that this condition will continue indefinitely.

A great portion of off-grade material is upgraded by compounding with carbon black and a small portion of first-grade material. Most pipe producers, in fact, sell two grades to meet different requirements.

Resin producers, taking cognizance of the chaos in the pipe industry, began several years ago to introduce specially compounded pipe-grade resins—that now sell at premium prices. This development has made it possible to obtain a tailored resin and a finished product that wouldn't fail under ordinary service conditions.

### Overcoming difficulties

Perhaps the foremost task for polyethylene pipe makers is to manufacture a product that will successfully cope with problems of weathering, stress cracking, creep or distortion, and bursting.

**Weathering:** It is well known that polyethylene deteriorates in sunlight; but the addition of



**FLANGED SECTIONS** of straight pipe and elbows, made from USI polyethylene, are stockpiled on an installation site prior to assembly. Elbows were fabricated by hot-gas welding, using filled rods of extruded polyethylene.

carbon black will overcome that problem. Consequently, resin producers now generally add about 2½% carbon black to their compound and charge 2¢ or 3¢ a pound more than the 35¢ charged for uncompounded PE. Sometimes a masterbatch which contains 25% or more carbon black is sold to the extruder at around 50¢/lb. and he in turn compounds that with natural PE.

An interesting experiment is now going on by which a 50-50 combination of carbon black and PE are cross-linked to form a thermosetting compound and produce a material which is said to be 50% stronger than conventional polyethylene pipe. The result is similar to that which is obtained when rubber is cross-linked with carbon black for making automobile tires.

**Stress cracking, burst strength, creep:** These problems are generally overcome by the proper choice of density and melt index, as well as by proper manipulation of the extrusion process itself. In conventional PE pipe stress cracking and creep are likely to increase as density and MI go up. But if the density is too low the pipe will be soft, and as MI goes down speed of extrusion is impaired. Conventional pipe grades now vary from 0.917 to 0.926, and the MI is generally around 2. Each producer claims superior burst strength, improved creep resistance, and excellent stress crack resistance at the higher densities. One producer lists only one pipe grade at 0.926 density, collects ½¢/lb. more than the others, and apparently believes that an extruder should not fool around with various densities and MI's but concentrate on one particular grade tailored especially for pipe.

Medium density PE is seldom used for pipe,

probably because of cost, but one producer offers a 0.935 density material with an MI of 1 which assertedly has properties superior to the lower-density materials, with the additional property of better surface finish. It sells for 42¢/lb.

#### High-density resins

High-density, linear polyethylene producers had a slow start in pipe because of stress-cracking problems. Ziegler PE producers assert that their material has a somewhat higher m.w. than Phillips' original PE and that it has less of a tendency toward stress cracking; but Phillips and its licensees have just come out with a new series of 0.950 density resins which is claimed to help solve the problem.

High-density PE producers assert that wall thickness can be considerably reduced—within the limits of established codes—by using their material. It is customary for pipe users to buy according to a wall thickness that will withstand a desired pressure. Some pipe extruders now blend high-density and conventional PE compounds to obtain the requisite wall thickness.

All linear producers are confident that they will one day have a big market in rigid and flexible high-density pipes; but they admit that maintaining both high-density and high molecular weight may raise the melting point and make extrusion more difficult. Hercules (Ziegler type) has a 1700 series for pipe that doesn't even register a realistic MI. Its m.w. is so high that not enough is extruded to apply standard measuring techniques. Koppers (Ziegler) 6002 type for pipe has a melt index of 0.2, which is mighty low. (A melt index of 2 in conventional PE corresponds roughly to 0.9 in high-density material.) However, Phillips asserts that the material in the 0.950 density range mentioned above, which has an MI of 0.3, shows good results for long term stress crack resistance and that its original material in the 0.960 density class has been used successfully in water mains that withstand from 100 to 150 lb. working pressure. Thousands of feet have been used for frames to hold roadside signs, and the Phillips polyethylene plant located near Houston, Texas, employs many hundreds of feet of linear polyethylene pipe as well as belting in its operations.

Another development in high-density pipe is Allied's A-C Polyethylene pipe compound which, company technicians assert, is quite different from the material of any other firm. The

resin was introduced in commercial quantities in April, 1957. It is stated to have a molecular weight of 750,000 and for that reason to have several outstanding properties. These, according to Allied spokesmen, include good long term properties (established by extrapolation techniques), high strength, complete absence of stress cracking, resistance to cycling pressure loading as in water hammer, good chemical and solvent resistance, adequate coilability, good abrasion resistance, no notch sensitivity, excellent weatherability, working temperatures up to 150° F. under pressure and up to 212° F. under atmospheric pressure.

But the material has an unusually high melt viscosity, or very low melt index, and consequently a special extrusion technique had to be worked out. According to Allied, high productivity rates have been obtained with that technique, therefore, it is no longer considered a handicap.

The Allied Chemical material is being used today in jet wells, water tie-in lines to new houses, gas lines, chemical process plants, radiant heating, rural waterlines of all kinds, mine waste water disposal lines, and many other similar applications. In addition to stand-

ard ½- to 2-in. pipe, the material has been used successfully in making commercial pipe of up to 8-in. in diameter (see photo, p. 103).

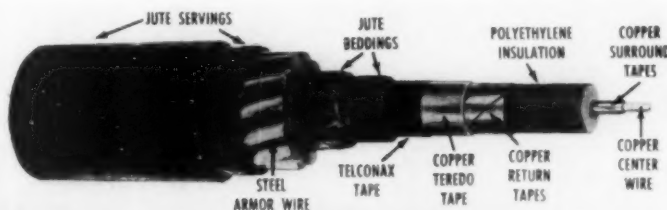
### WIRE COATING

The picture for wire coating resins is not as complex as that for pipe. For conventional PE, densities range from 0.914 to 0.930 and melt indices from 0.3 to 3.4. Molecular weight is of prime importance because of its influence on processing and stress cracking. The higher the weight the better the resistance to stress cracking, but as m.w. goes up extrusion becomes more difficult.

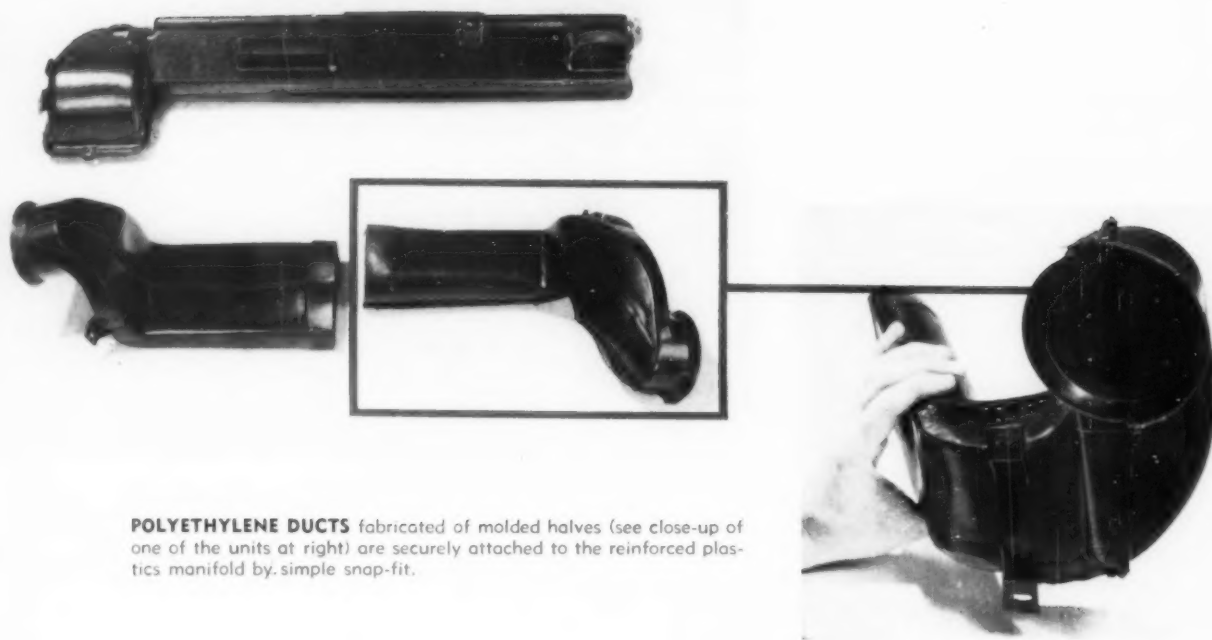
Processability is a key factor. Toughness and ability to withstand environmental cracking are also necessities. Good weathering properties are incorporated in the material by addition of 2½ to 3% carbon black. Electrical grade resins in low-density PE sell in a range from 37 to 48¢, the latter of which is flame retardant and thought to be a chlorinated material.

Polyethylene was first used for wire insulation by the British in radar equipment during World War II. It was used again and in great quantities, for infantry assault wire during the Korean campaign. In those days (*To page 178*)

**SUBMARINE** telephone cable, incorporating wire coating based on Bakelite polyethylene resin is coiled in tank aboard ship. Each tank holds 400 miles of cable. Inset at right shows the construction details of the cable.







**POLYETHYLENE DUCTS** fabricated of molded halves (see close-up of one of the units at right) are securely attached to the reinforced plastics manifold by simple snap-fit.

## 2 revolutionary car parts

**Molded high-density polyethylene and reinforced**

**phenolic in two automotive applications**

**improve product and performance at savings in cost**

**T**he automotive industry has long been of particular significance to plastics. For one thing, it represents a large market; a successful automotive application for any material means volume sales. For another, its use of plastics implies in every case a *proven* application. Because of the nature of the product, car makers' requirements are stringent. The choice of a plastic material for any car part is *prima facie* evidence of its superiority, in terms of properties, economics, or both.

The two applications described below are cases in point. They are not in the glamour category; and few car owners will ever encounter them during the life of their vehicles. But in each instance they contribute to improved operation of the car—at a saving in cost.

The first application is a molded high-density polyethylene defroster duct introduced in the 1958 Chrysler.

Two ducts are required per car. Earlier materials used were an elastomeric composition

which involved a cost of \$1 per duct, and a compression molded polyester premix at 53¢ per unit. The polyethylene ducts run about 40¢ each. Beside the price advantage, the polyethylene parts also overcame problems of brittleness, harmonic resonance, and air leakage associated with the earlier constructions. Tooling costs were reduced, too, because the new ducts could be molded three times as fast as the older units, making fewer molds necessary. There was also a weight saving: the polyethylene ducts weighed only 0.8 lb., 1.4 lb. less than the polyester versions. Finally, the thinner walls of the new ducts made it easier to fit in all the other equipment that must be crammed under the dashboard.

Strength requirements were not the deciding factor in this application: 1) air pressure differential is very low; 2) the ducts do not serve as structural members; they are in fact supported at both ends by the reinforced polyester hot-air manifold and the defroster outlets.

Relatively thin wall sections were therefore adequate.

Temperature requirements, on the other hand were fairly stiff. The ducts had to be dimensionally stable for long periods of use at 160° F. Worse yet, with cars occasionally left standing in paint-drying ovens during lunch hours, ducts were exposed up to 220° F.

The ducts are injection molded in two parts by Perry Plastics, Inc., Erie, Pa. The two parts are later stapled and welded together. Wall thickness is 35 mils—the polyester duct walls were 100 mils thick. The material used is Koppers black high-density polyethylene.

Installation is easy—the new ducts are simply snapped into place over the manifold and defroster fittings without need to anchor them to the firewall; the earlier units required special metal lugs for screw attachment.

#### Transmission part

The second application is a clutch cone molded of glass-reinforced phenolic. It represents the first entry of plastics into the field of automatic car transmissions. Three leading 1959 automobiles are using it.

Technically, the part is a reverse clutch stationary cone. It serves as a brake against which the steel ring gear of a planetary train is stopped while the automatic transmission is under power. The part is subjected to severe static and dynamic friction, developed heat, a 5000-lb. force of the actuating piston, and the chemical effects of transmission oil.

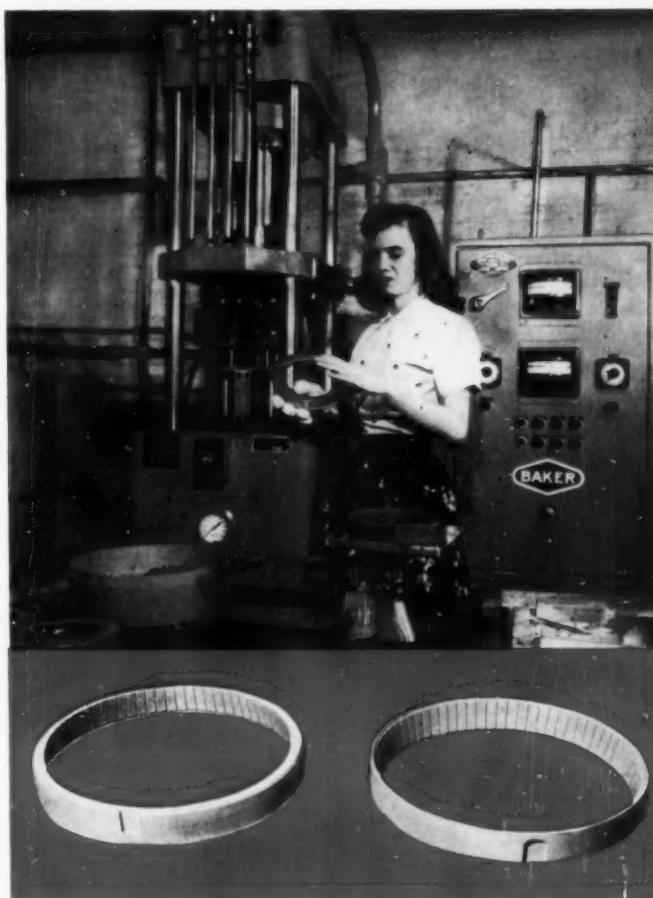
The idea of using plastics arose when it became evident that because of the increasing torque of modern car engines, the holding power of the various clutches had to be increased. This could be accomplished theoretically by making them larger or by making the applied pressure greater. Since present car design made either alternative unfeasible, engineers looked for a new material.

The material they selected was Durez 16771, a phenolic-impregnated fibrous-glass-roving molding compound. It combined three essential properties: high hoop (tensile) strength, resistance to transmission oil, and resistance to transmission temperatures. In tests for holding power, conducted by automotive engineers, the phenolic cones decisively outperformed conventional metal counterparts. In addition—although no precise figures are available for publication—use of the phenolic cone results in lower production costs (because of fewer machining operations) and reduced weight.

The phenolic clutch cones are produced by Smith-Way Plastics Co., New Hudson, Mich., on three automatic presses manufactured by Baker Brothers, Inc., Toledo, Ohio. The parts measure 6½ in. O. D., and can be produced in larger sizes to meet the requirements of higher torque engines. Cone angle tolerances are held within  $\pm 11$  minutes.

In manufacturing the cones, Smith-Way first makes preforms of the material. The preforms are then mounted in a custom-built steam cabinet to be moisturized, and finally conditioned in a humidity and temperature control room. Molding takes place at temperatures over 300° F. A grinding operation removes all the inside diameter excess, after which each of the parts is rough-brushed by machine and the slots cleaned manually.—END

**OPERATOR REMOVES** molded clutch cone from automatic press. Preform can be seen on scale in front of operator. Inset at bottom shows two finished cones, with excess I. D. removed.



- 1** Molded entirely of acrylic, a new radial type level has one-material construction that eliminates fluid loss and errors through differential expansion with changes in temperature. The level is small enough (1 $\frac{5}{8}$ -in. diameter) to fit easily into a pocket. Accuracy is within 60 ft. of arc. The top and mounting flange of the level are of clear acrylic for full visibility of the bubble, while the bottom is white to provide a clear background for readings. Manufactured by the Johnson Products Co., Milwaukee, Wis., of Rohm & Haas' Plexiglas.
- 2** Unique polyethylene squeeze-bottle closure of two-piece construction permits contents to be ejected from the container when the cap is pushed up, and seals it when the cap is pushed in. The closure cap may be of one color and the base another, to act as an effective open-and-closed indicator. Product of U. S. Cap & Closure Co., Chicago, Ill., using Bakelite polyethylene.
- 3** Latest in disposable drinking cups is a 9-oz. container injection molded of polypropylene. Because these cups can be sterilized and are al-
- most indestructible, they are being used in hospitals at a great cost saving over glass tumblers that are generally used. The polypropylene cups are produced by Crown Machine & Tool Co., Ft. Worth, Texas, using material supplied by Koppers.
- 4** Polyurethane foam with self adhesive backing, besides being effective weather stripping, has many other uses. The self-adhering tape can be used around the bases of electrical appliances to reduce vibration, for refrigerator and freezer doors, for taping tools and garden implements to prevent hand blisters, and around car doors to minimize rattles. The tape comes in lengths of 162 in. and width of  $\frac{3}{8}$  in., and in two depths —  $\frac{1}{4}$  and  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch. Manufactured by Little Falls Import Co., Little Falls, N. J.
- 5** Here's a way out for pets that always seem to be on the wrong side of the door—the FlexPort, a two-way closed porthole for animals. Eight triangular polyethylene film vanes are arranged in a photographic shutter-like pattern and are held in place by an aluminum frame and ring.

## PLASTICS



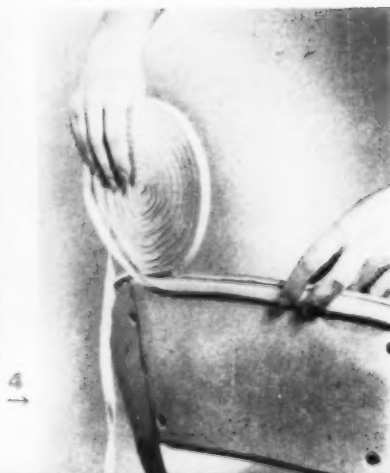
1↑



2↑



3↑



4→



5←

To enter the FlexPort from either direction, a pet pushes through the soft center of the iris, which offers little resistance to nose and head. Then, as the pet pushes through the opening, the triangles close down evenly over the contours of its body. Produced by Turen, Inc., Danvers, Mass.

- 6** Molded vinyl sirup-dispensing pump puts the sirup just where it's wanted. It eliminates dripping and is fun for children. The pump has long life, will not clog, and can be washed clean with soap and water. The pump is offered as a premium for 25¢ with Cocoa Marsh. Manufactured by the Calmar Co., Los Angeles, Calif.

- 7** Trash unit to facilitate daily clean-up in commercial, institutional, or industrial establishments can be used for any wet or dry collection chore. It consists of a large, 10-gage heat-sealed vinyl bag suspended from a lightweight steel tube frame on casters. It folds for storage, and is pushed with little effort. Both 4- and 6-bu. vinyl bags are available. Product of Walton-March, Highland Park, Ill.

- 8** Half-gallon household container saves space in the refrigerator, is easy to use, and has graduation markings in pints and quarts. Molded of high-density polyethylene, it can be sterilized by boiling. Closure is attached by molded-in tape; recessed grip makes for convenient handling. Molded by Plastic Metal Mfg. Co., Chicago, Ill., of Grex from W. R. Grace & Co.

- 9** Thirty-three injection-molded styrene parts go into a realistic model kit of the American Bald Eagle. When assembled, the eagle has a 21½ in. wingspread. Kit retails for \$1.80. It is a product of Precision Plastics Co., Philadelphia, Pa.

- 10** A household tool kit designed specifically for women features reinforced plastics and metal-flecked acrylic handles. The tools are relatively small, lighter than men's tools, and styled for the feminine trade. The kits are available in assortments of six, seven, and 10 tools. Manufactured by Consolidated Tool Co., Los Angeles, Calif., shafts of Owens-Corning Fiberglas by New Plastic Corp., Hollywood, Calif. Acrylic supplied by Du Pont.

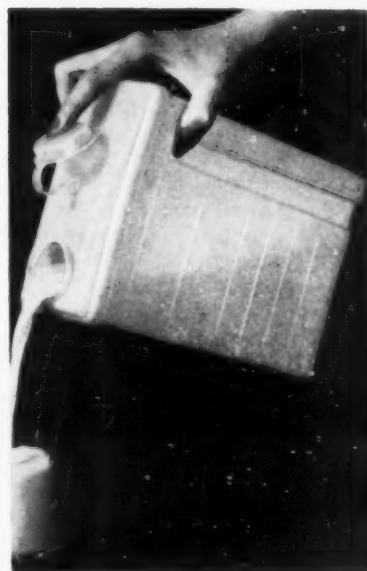
## PRODUCTS



6 ↑



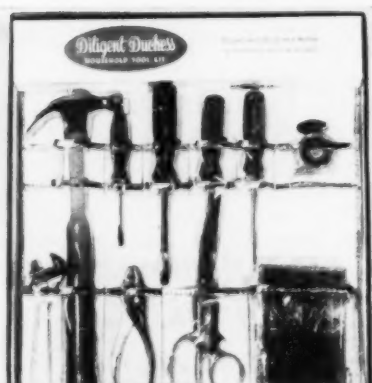
7 ↑



8 ↑



9 ↑



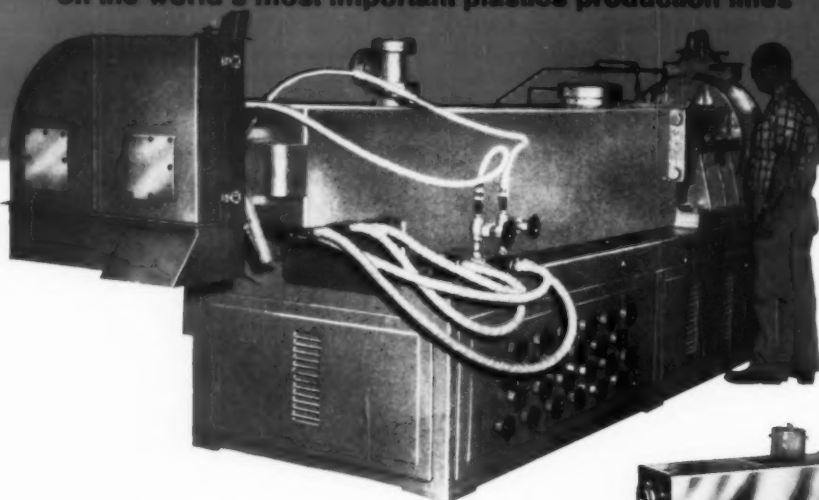
10 ↑



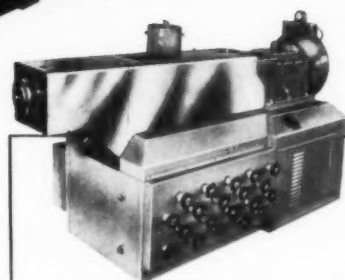
# WEI Dual Worm Equipment Has Pre-Proven Ability to Master the Toughest Processing Jobs

It is a habit with Welding Engineers Compounder-Devolatilizer-Extruders  
"To Start Where Others Must Stop"... to be the key equipment  
on the world's most important plastics production lines

Typical 4 1/2-inch  
polystyrene or high  
density polyethylene  
processing machine.

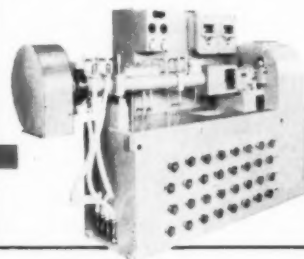


When you invest in WEI dual worm equipment you know in advance exactly what production advantages you can count on: output and quality is pre-proven in our own research-engineering development and testing laboratories under conditions which coincide precisely with the dictates of your own manufacturing methods and with your own materials. This, indeed, is the kind of laboratory promises and experience data that makes sense to Boards of Directors as forcefully as it does to technical and operating people. With dual worms the arrangements and variations in the flight characteristics permit the optimum in efficiency and ability in custom-fitted equipment that enjoys a worldwide reputation for reliable, economical, trouble-free service.



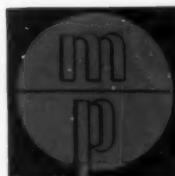
3 1/2-inch thermostat molding powder  
manufacturing machine.

2-inch F, V2, S laboratory  
experimental machine.



**Welding Engineers, Inc.**  
NORRISTOWN, PENNSYLVANIA

Specialists in the development and manufacture of continuous operation Dual Worm Compounder-Devolatilizers • Dual Worm Devolatilizers • Dual Worm Extrusion Dryers • West Coast Representatives: Machinery Sales Company, Los Angeles 58, Cal. • Exclusive Sales Representatives for Europe and the British Isles: Welding Engineers Ltd. Geneva, Geneva, Switzerland



# Molding and forming the new polyolefins

By Russell D. Hanna<sup>†</sup> and John Y. Lomax<sup>†</sup>

This article summarizes experience to date with the molding and forming of polypropylene and compares it with high-density polyethylene. Enthalpies, specific volumes, and shear-rate/shear-stress data are presented for most of the processing temperature range; their relationship to processing is discussed. Graphs of required heating time for sheets vs. heater temperature and sheet thickness show that fast heating is safely achieved by radiation with high-watt-density heaters. Suggestions are made for sound mold design and for minimizing warping and shrinkage of molded and formed pieces.

In many ways polypropylene resembles other thermoplastics, in other ways it is unique. In processing this new plastic, there are no "absolutes" which, if followed, guarantee success or, if disregarded, can bring only failure.

The approach here will be to rely on principles, which are the same for polypropylene as for thermoplastics in general, and to 1) consider how the properties of

this resin may affect mold design and 2) indicate how optimum molding conditions may be established for a particular application.

The design requirements of any article fall into three main classes: performance, esthetics, and processing. Some of the engineering properties of primary interest in part design are listed in Table I, below. In general, the

material is similar to high-density polyethylene; it is somewhat stiffer and harder, has considerably better heat resistance, but has a higher brittleness temperature.

## INJECTION MOLDING

The design of polypropylene products should minimize weld lines, sinks, and air traps. Radii should be generous. Uniform wall sections are best, and changes in thickness should occur as gradually as possible. Because of its high mold shrinkage—typical of polyolefins—and the differential shrinkage among sections of different thickness, heavy ribs, bosses, and fillets should be avoided or minimized by rounding into the walls and increasing the wall thickness slightly in those areas. Typical observed shrinkages, depending on conditions and part design, have been: 10 to 17 mils/in. in sections 62 mils thick, up to 21 mils/in. for quarter-inch sections. Once on cycle with a given molding, the piece-to-piece variations in shrinkages are negligible.

Where greater rigidity is needed, channels and curved walls are preferable to ribs. Curved lines often improve the product's appearance, too.

## Mold construction

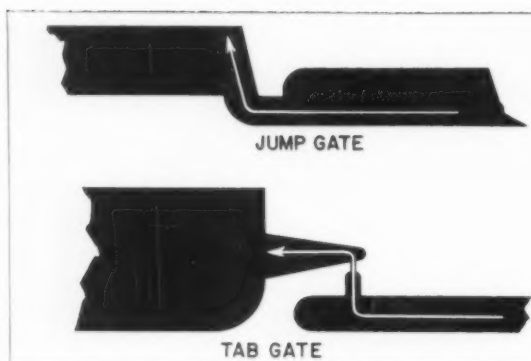
The principles of mold design valid for most thermoplastics are just as important to the success-

**Table I:** Typical properties of injection molded polypropylene

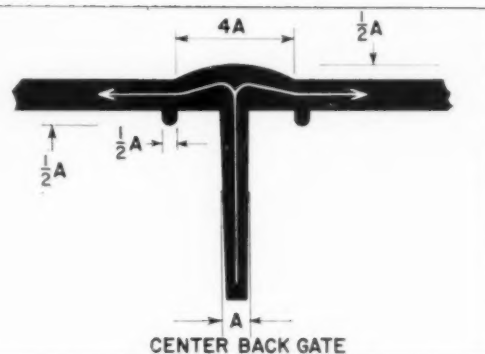
Property	ASTM test designation	Value
Specific gravity	D 792-50	0.901
Tensile strength, p.s.i.	D 638-56T	5000
Elongation at yield, %	D 638-56T	11 to 15
Flexural strength, p.s.i.	D 790-58T	8000
Stiffness in flexure, p.s.i.	D 747-50	175,000
Izod impact, unnotched, ft./lb.	D 256-56	33
Surface hardness, Rockwell R	D 785-51	95
66-p.s.i. heat distortion temperature, °F.	D 648-56	221
264-p.s.i. heat distortion temperature, °F.	D 648-56	140
Tensile strength at 212° F., p.s.i.	D 638-56T	1720
Coefficient of linear thermal expansion in./in., °F.	D 696-44	$4.7 \times 10^{-5}$
Brittleness temperature, °F		ca. +15

\*Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

<sup>†</sup>Hercules Powder Co., Parlin, N. J.



**FIG. 1A:** Jump gating (above) and tab gating are frequently helpful in achieving good flow into mold when simple gate can't be located to cause early impingement of melt on the cavity wall.



**FIG. 1B:** Sketch of center-back gating, a method particularly useful for large moldings where it provides uniform and symmetrical fill.

ful molding of polypropylene. It has been molded in two- and three-plate molds, molds with hot runners, no runners, and valve gates—any basic mold construction can be used.

Full-round runners are best, trapezoidal runners being the best substitute when the entire runner section must be in one plate because of cam or slide actions. Runner surfaces should be left unpolished after fine machining; a somewhat rough surface keeps the cooled skin from sloughing into the cavity and marring the surface finish of the piece. Oversize runners— $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. in diameter—stepped down  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. at each branch, along with substantial over-runs at each turn to serve as cold-slug wells, will help prevent problems in filling most molds.

#### Gating

Gate size should be the minimum needed to permit filling; for most small, multi-cavity work this will be 30 to 60 mils. Round gates are recommended wherever applicable, and they should be so located that the melt impinges against a mold surface to build up a smooth flow of melt into the cavity, preventing jetting and "worming." Gate lands should be no more than 40 mils long. In filling heavy sections and pieces requiring long flow, gates may have to be 90 mils and larger in diameter to prevent sinks and voids. Jump and tab gates, which are sketched in Fig. 1A, above, are frequently helpful where the piece design would not

provide impingement with the simple gates.

Many articles, particularly large moldings, are best gated perpendicularly into one of the large areas (back gating). This gives uniform and symmetrical fill and minimizes flow distance. Satisfactory dimensional ratios are shown in Fig. 1B, a sketch of the gate area of a back-gated part. The dimple helps prevent sinking and voids by keeping the gate area fluid till the other areas have set up. The ring around the sprue serves the same function and is also recommended where permissible.

Location of the gate is an individual problem with every part. The best procedure is to visualize the flow from various locations, then choose the one that will minimize jetting, sink marks,

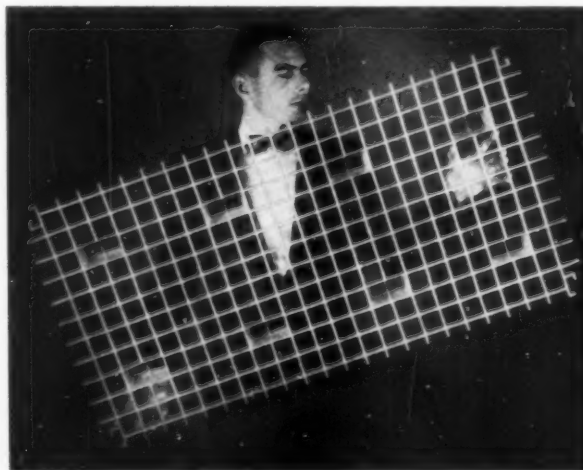
weld lines and air traps, based on past experience with such faults. If possible, weld lines—often weak—should form along lines that will be lightly stressed in service.

Multiple gating may be necessary to reduce flow distances, improve flow patterns, and locate welds along lines of low stress. The cooling tower grid of Fig. 2, below, made by Fluor Products Co., Whittier, Calif., is an example of what is possible with multi-gating of polypropylene molds. It was molded in a three-plate mold with 10 gates.

#### Warping

Almost everyone who has molded polyolefins has faced the problem of a center-back-gated tray, box, or plate distorting unsymmetrically over the flat sur-

**FIG. 2:** 52-oz. lighting grid, measuring 23 by 47 by 2.6 in., was molded from polypropylene in a 10-gate mold.



face into a shape known as a "figure 8" or "saddle warp." This is a result of the radial shrinkage being greater than the circumferential shrinkage, which is a consequence of the flow pattern during filling.

These shrinkages can be equalized, at least in part, if the thickness of the flat section is increased slightly with increasing distance from the gate, making the section heaviest at the remotest points. The heavier sections will tend to shrink more and in a circumferential direction, counteracting the reverse effect of the flow pattern. A particularly difficult warping problem of this type was overcome in a center-gated, 10-in. dinner plate by tapering the bottom section from 82 mils thick at the gate to 92 mils at the edge. At the same time, the gate was enlarged from 45 to 65 mils, permitting faster filling and reducing the flow orientation responsible for the differential shrinkage.

Stripper plate ejection is preferable to ejector pins, since in the former the pressure is applied in a more uniform matter and is less likely to cause distortion. Ejector pins, if used, should be as big as possible and should work against those sections of the molding that provide greatest stiffness and strength. Deep-draw parts are often ejected with compressed air; however, if they must be ejected mechanically, a vacuum-breaker valve should be

used to prevent distortion. Long cores should be tapered about 1 degree.

#### Mold temperature

An important requirement for successful polyolefin molding, repeatedly discussed in recent articles and papers but still not widely appreciated, is closely controlled, graduated mold cooling. This requires plenty of cooling channels, located in such a way as to concentrate the cooling in the gate area and thin it out at the extremities. Graded cooling helps offset the differences in temperature and set-up time between the material that first enters the mold and that which enters last. Good mold temperature control has made it possible to mold acceptable polypropylene parts in molds designed for the shrinkages of other plastics. The

automobile armrest shown in Fig. 3, above, is a case in point. By carefully controlling mold temperature, this piece was molded within tolerances in a mold designed for butyrate.

With thicker sections, higher mold temperatures are advisable to prevent formation of shrinkage voids in the finished piece.

Opening the gate to permit packing during cooling also helps prevent voids. A word of caution in this connection: before lengthening the cooling time to prevent voids, one should examine carefully the need to prevent the voids. These usually occur in the soft centers of thick sections and consistently in the same vicinity inside the piece. Where the principal loads on the piece are tensile, the load-bearing capacity will be reduced in proportion to the reduction of cross-section. On the other hand, if the piece is to be subjected to bending and/or twisting loads, surprisingly large centrally-located voids will never be noticed, strengthwise. Since thick polypropylene sections are opaque, the voids cannot be seen. Too often much effort is spent and much cycle time lost eliminating voids whose only harm is a funny feeling they cause in the pit of the molder's or the buyer's stomach. Of course, voids may lead to unsightly sinks that must be eliminated.

In sections under about 60 mils, the transparency of polypropylene (in percentage of light passed per mil of thickness) increases with the rapidity of cooling, and shock cooling may be warranted in some applications. (To page 116)

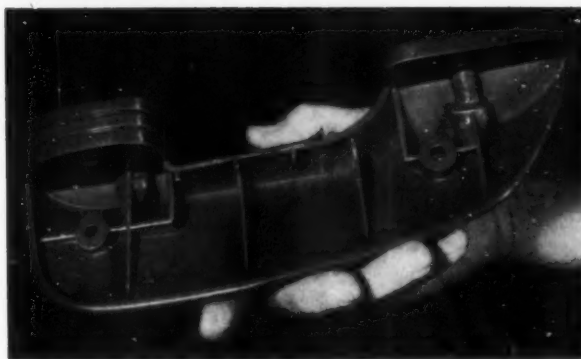
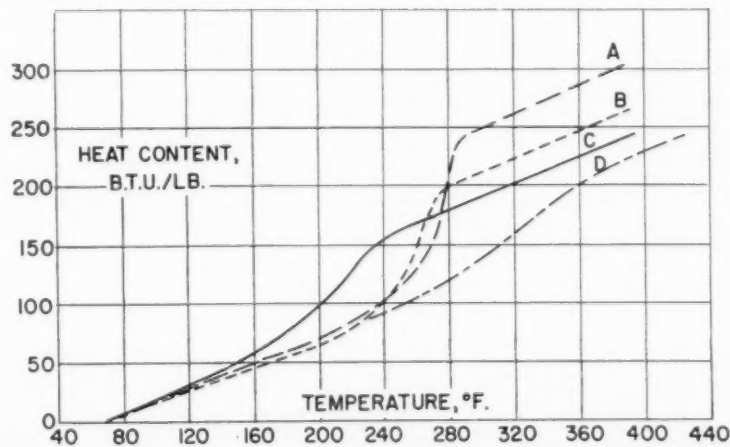


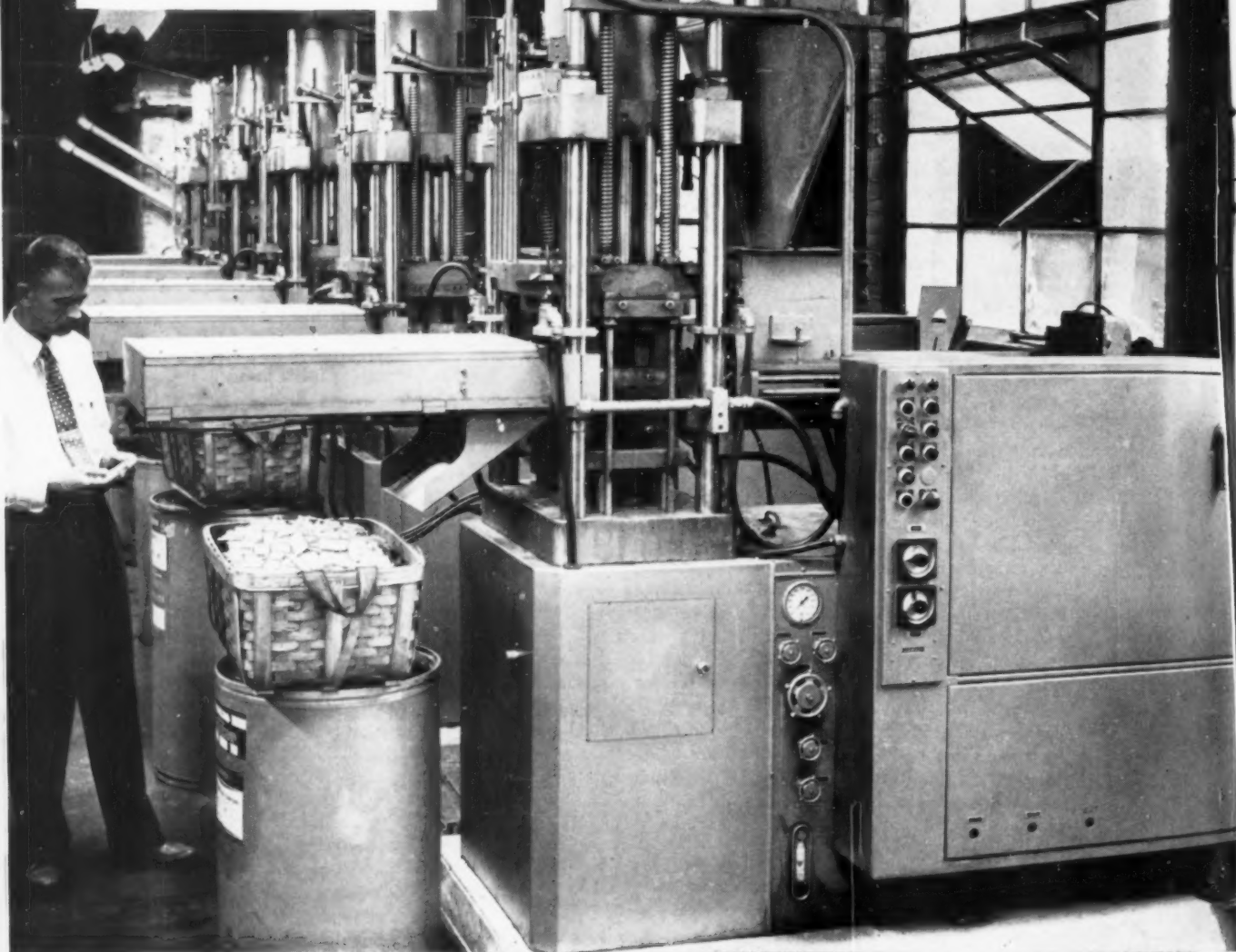
FIG. 3: Through close control of mold temperature, polypropylene arm rest was molded in an unaltered butyrate mold.

FIG. 4: Heat content (above 68° F.) for four polyolefins. Curve A: polyethylene of 0.96 density; curve B: polyethylene of 0.945 density (Hifax); curve C: low-density polyethylene; curve D: polypropylene.

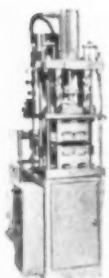




Mr. R. W. Van Riper, Jr., Vice President of T. F. Butterfield, Inc., makes a quality control check on the output of one of the 6 Stokes Model 741's installed in their Naugatuck, Connecticut plant. Truly automatic operation by these presses has substantially benefited this custom molding operation.



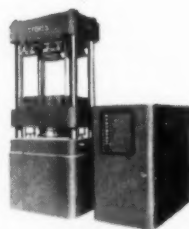
#### OTHER STOKES PRESSES FOR THERMOSET MOLDING



The Stokes Model 800 automatic . . . 15 and 25 ton models. Has all the advanced features of the larger Model 741's.



The Stokes Model 725 automatic . . . 25-ton capacity. A simple low cost machine for varying production runs.



The Stokes Model 726 semi-automatic compression molding press. 50, 100, 200 and 300 ton models.



The Stokes Model 727 semi-automatic transfer molding press. 50, 100, 200 and 300 ton models.

Some of the many small electric switch parts  
being made on Stokes Model 741 presses at  
T. F. Butterfield, Inc.



## "Production rate doubled—product improved" —when Butterfield installed Stokes presses

T. F. Butterfield, Inc., Naugatuck, Connecticut, is a custom molder—operates over 60 molding presses. The six most recently acquired compression molding machines are Stokes Model 741's, which were chosen by Mr. Butterfield and an evaluation committee after careful comparison of several types.

These Stokes presses are used for molding plastic parts, such as switch and electrical device parts, of phenolic, urea, and melamine. One man easily monitors the six presses, resulting in a substantial savings in man-hours. Other benefits attributed to the Stokes presses include "improved product quality—greater product uniformity—increased production—fewer rejects".

According to Mr. R. W. Van Riper, Jr., Vice President of the company, these presses are producing at rates up to 1440 pieces per hour—double the previous production. Designed for continuous operation, these presses require very little standard maintenance. The ease of set-up and mold change-over cuts down-time to a minimum.

For your own molding operations, it will pay you to check the advanced features of the Stokes 741's that bring you fully automatic compression molding in its most fool-proof, most productive form. Twenty-five

years of leadership in automatic molding is built into these presses:

**Positive ejection, top and bottom . . .** parts are mechanically combed off ejector pins on both top and bottom ejection.

**Parts can't fall back into molds . . .** feed and comb form a box closed front and back. Scrape-off discharges parts independent of gravity.

**Simplified set-up . . .** feed changeovers made in five minutes from pre-set loading boards . . . no cups to shift or adjust each time.

**Faster cycles, higher output . . .** dry cycle time is only 8 seconds. Fast closing and pressing speeds let you take full advantage of fast curing compounds.

**Tops in versatility . . .** Hydraulic top and bottom ejectors and fully adjustable breath controls are standard. Side draw . . . integral powder pre-heat . . . automatic rope pre-mix feed . . . fully automatic transfer are available to suit the job.

Press capacities of 50, 75, 125 and 200 tons are available. Write today for a copy of our new bulletin on the Model 741—for a consultation on your own requirements—or for a cost study on your own specific applications.

Plastics Equipment Division  
F. J. STOKES CORPORATION  
5500 Tabor Rd., Philadelphia 20, Pa.

# STOKES

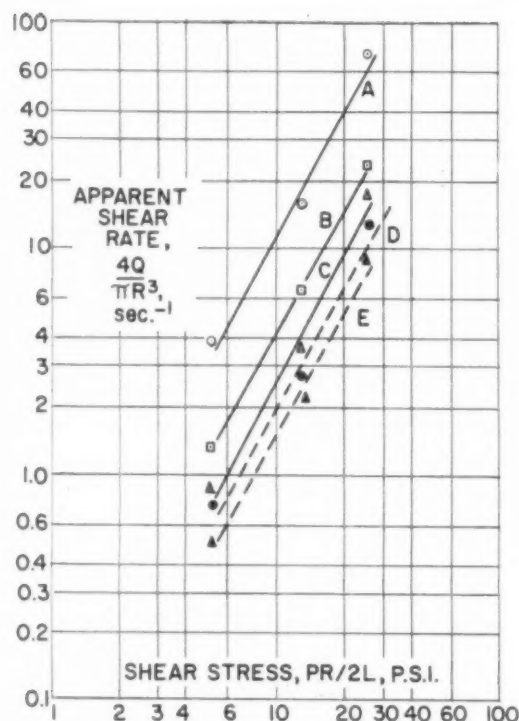


FIG. 5: Shear rate vs. shear stress for polypropylene and high-density polyethylene (Hi-fax). Lines A, B, and C are for polypropylene at 482, 410 and 374° F. respectively; lines D and E are for polyethylene at 410 and 374° F. (Values calculated from measurements made in melt indexer with weights up to 22 pounds.)

To design the cooling system properly, one must know how much heat is to be removed. This can be calculated from the piece weight, the drop in temperature to be achieved, and the change in enthalpy, or heat content, of the resin between those temperatures. This property of the resin is plotted in the graph of Fig. 4, p. 113. (Naturally, the heat content is also involved when doing any calculating of heat inputs to heating cylinders.)

As an example of the use of the chart, consider the cooling of one pound of polypropylene from 450° F., a likely stock temperature, to a mold release temperature (of the piece, not the mold) of 180° F. This requires that  $250 - 60 = 190$  B.t.u. be removed, about 12 B.t.u./oz. The more-or-less steep rise in the center region of each of these curves is the melting range, and the jump in heat content through this range is the heat required to

melt the solid plastic, the heat of fusion.

Examination of Fig. 4 shows that the polypropylene curve does not resume its initial slope—indicating the completion of melting—until its temperature reaches about 380° F. Above this temperature, this resin exhibits the rapid exponential increase in fluidity with temperature characteristic of other polyolefins. It also exhibits their non-Newtonian flow behavior, as Fig. 5, left, shows. This is a logarithmic plot of shear rate versus shear stress—essentially flow rate in a melt indexer versus pressure drop, since all these measurements were made with the same orifice—at various temperatures for polypropylene and high-density polyethylene. The slopes of these plots are all the same, as far as can be told from the data, averaging 1.77. This means that tripling the pressure drop jumps the flow rate sevenfold. The rate of change of flow with temperature is usually expressed as an “activation energy” of flow. These data indicate an activation energy of about 12.3 kcal. for polypropylene, about 9.3 kcal. for high density polyethylene. In practical terms, this rapid rate of change of flow limits the molding range to stock temperatures between 450 to 525° F. At lower temperatures it will be difficult to fill the mold; at higher temperatures, on the other hand, there may be trouble with flashing.

#### Cylinder capacity down

Pro-fax has been stabilized against thermal degradation, but yields no corrosive products even if accidentally decomposed. Also, it does not absorb water, so no special drying or handling techniques are needed. No special materials of construction are required. Dry coloring is possible if the colorants used can withstand the higher processing temperatures involved. Suggested start-up molding conditions are given in Table II, left.

Polypropylene has the highest specific volume of all the present commercial thermoplastics, and its specific volume rises rapidly with rising temperature (see Fig. 6, p. 117). Compared with poly-

Table II: Suggested molding conditions for polypropylene

	Thickness of section		
	Less than 1/8 in.	1/8 to 1/4 in.	Over 1/4 in.
Cylinder temperatures <sup>a</sup> , °F.			
Rear	475-600	450-525	450-525
Center	475-600	450-525	450-525
Front	425-550	400-475	400-475
Nozzle	400-500	400-500	400-500
Melt temperature, °F.	450-525	450-525	450-525
Mold surface temp., °F.	60-180	60-220	100-220
Ram pressure, p.s.i.			
Standard cylinder	10,000-30,000	8,000-30,000	8,000-30,000
Preplasticator	8,000-30,000	6,000-30,000	6,000-30,000
Approximate cycle, sec.			
Including mold open	15	30	60
Ram forward time	5	10	15

<sup>a</sup> These are recommended start up temperatures, and final operating temperatures may be higher, depending on the application, machine, and cycle. The aim should be to reach a melt temperature within the recommended range that gives satisfactory operation.

styrene, its specific heat-rate of increase in heat content with temperature—is also high. These two factors combine to reduce the shooting and plasticating capacities of cylinders rated in terms of polystyrene. In a recent evaluation, using the method of rating plasticating capacity proposed by the S.P.I., a cylinder which was rated at 42 lb./hr. of G-P polystyrene would only melt 27.5 lb./hr. of polypropylene. This is not as serious as it sounds, since a smaller weight of polypropylene is needed to fill a given cavity than of polystyrene, and the effective reduction in volumetric plasticating capacity is about 21 per cent rather than 33 per cent. However, the difference is large enough to deserve consideration in choosing a machine for a job. As a rule, the rated capacity of a cylinder should be multiplied by a factor of  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  to get the effective weight rating for polypropylene. The factor used depends on the age and condition of the machine being considered.

Like other thermoplastics, polypropylene is best molded at high rates of filling, i. e., at high ram speeds and pressures. Whenever possible, full booster and high injection-ram speeds should be used to build up and maintain pressure at the extremities of the mold. The resin is also well suited to preplasticating machines, precompressed molding, and other means

of achieving high pressure in the mold.

Mold temperatures can be somewhat lower for polypropylene than for many other polymers. Good surface finish can usually be achieved at mold temperatures of 60 to 100° F. if the melt temperature is reasonably high and the effective ram pressure is sufficient to insure smooth flow into the cavity. Mold shrink-

age will decrease with lower cylinder and mold temperatures, with higher injection pressure, and longer ram-forward time.

## SHEET THERMOFORMING

Because of a high degree of interest in sheet thermoforming of polypropylene and high-density polyethylene, we have investigated some of the conditions and techniques required to form good pieces from these resins. The materials tested were unpigmented Hi-fax polyethylene, (1600 type, density 0.945, MI=0.2), and unpigmented Pro-fax polypropylene. The machine used was the Emhart model shown in Fig. 7.

### Heating cycles

Because of the high heat capacities of the polyolefins and because relatively high sheet temperatures are needed in forming these resins, sheet thermoformers have been apt to conclude that long heating times are needed and that sheets may sag excessively during heating. Rowe showed (see "Choosing and forming polyethylene sheet," *MPI*, Aug. 1958, p. 113) that if a heater of sufficient watt density were used—about twice the density

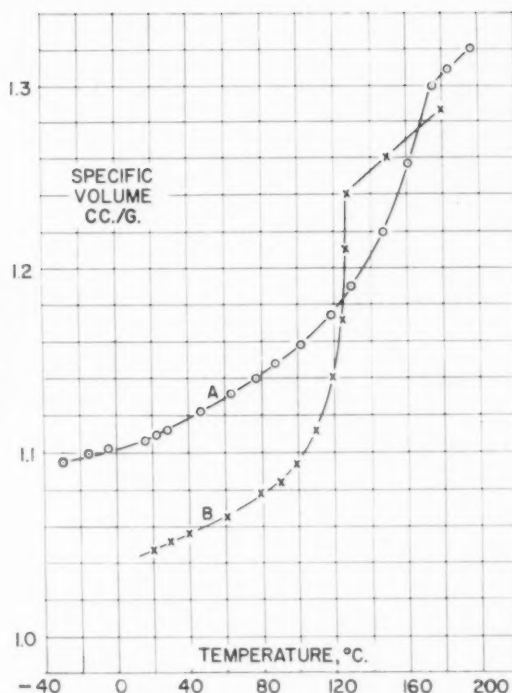
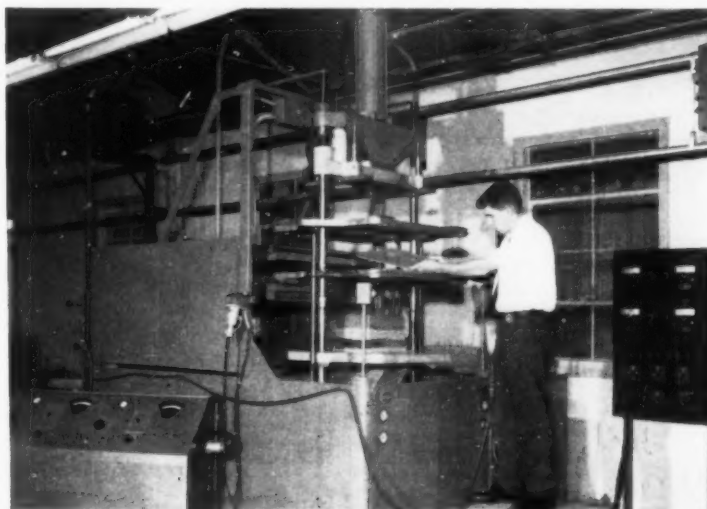


FIG. 6: Specific volume curves for polypropylene A and high-density polyethylene B follow same general pattern as heat-content curves.

FIG. 7: This sheet thermoforming machine provides either one- or two-side heating. It was used in making heating-time measurements on polyolefin sheets of various thicknesses.





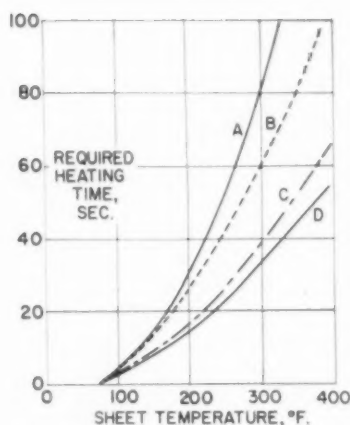


FIG. 8: Heating-time curves for  $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. polyolefin sheets. A: high-density PE with top heater only at  $1100^{\circ}\text{F.}$ , watt density 3.3 kw./sq. ft.; B: polypropylene at same condition; C: high-density PE with top and bottom heaters, top at  $1100^{\circ}\text{F.}$ , bottom at  $1025^{\circ}\text{F.}$ , total input 6.6 kw./sq. ft.; D: polypropylene, heated from both sides.

normally used in forming high-impact polystyrene sheet—high heating rates could be achieved.

The heat-content curves in Fig. 4, p. 113, which apply to injection molding, can also be used to make the same kinds of calculations for heating and cooling during thermoforming. By just such calculations, we arrived at Table III, right, which is a comparative statement of heat consumption during the three stages of heating sheets to the forming temperature. Since these resins are stiff and hard enough to be safely handled at temperatures up to  $212^{\circ}\text{F.}$ , it is clear that the heating time in the forming machine can be reduced considerably by preheating the sheet outside the machine or by using still hot, freshly extruded sheet.

Cycles can also be shortened by heating the sheet from both sides, as every former knows. Fig. 8, above, gives the heating time required to raise  $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. sheets to various temperatures, using a single heater over the sheet and a two-side heating. The watt density of the heater (at these temperatures) is about 3.3 kw./sq. ft.; the sheet is exposed to twice that when both heaters are used. The heater area was considerably larger than the sheet area;

therefore, the edge effects are negligible.

Sheet temperatures are those given by a thermo-couple located in the midplane of the sheet, 1.5 in. in from one edge. The values plotted here are averages of several test runs. These curves show that two-side heating cuts the heating time to about half that required when heating the top side only. (This would be expected of efficient radiant heating.)

Note also that with two-side heating, high-density polyethylene requires about 16% more heating time than polypropylene to reach a given sheet temperature. The heating time achieved with the upper heater only, about 0.65 sec./mil of sheet thickness, is considered economically sound. No adverse effects were encountered at either heating rate.

Plastics are notorious for their low thermal conductivities, and heating plastics by conduction is slow unless the area of contact with the hot surface can be made very large and the thickness small. Heating time by conduction goes up as the square of the sheet thickness, and decreases rather slowly as the temperature of the heating surface is raised. The same holds for cooling by conduc-

tion, and these laws govern the cooling of plastics in chilled metal molds.

Radiation, on the other hand, can be a relatively fast process in plastics, particularly those that are transparent enough to short infra-red so that the rays can penetrate into the sheet. In such circumstances heating time should be inversely proportional to the fourth power of the absolute temperature of the heater. Since doubling the sheet thickness only doubles the amount of material to be heated but does not seriously reduce penetration, heating time, at a given heater temperature, should be directly proportional to sheet thickness.

Combining these ideas, we should expect that with any particular heater arrangement and a given resin, the quantity  $t/\Theta T^4$  will be constant if radiation is the dominant heat-transfer mechanism. In this expression,  $t$ =the sheet thickness,  $\Theta$ =the heating time, and  $T$ =the absolute temperature. This test can be applied to the heating-time curves plotted in Fig. 9, p. 120, for polypropylene and high-density polyethylene of three sheet thicknesses. The values of this "radiant heating function" for all the temperatures and

Table III: Percent total heat required to raise temperature

From	To	High-density polyethylene (0.945)	Polypropylene
Room temperature	$100^{\circ}\text{C.}$	31%	39%
$100^{\circ}\text{C.}$	Transition point	46%	59%
Transition point	Typical forming temperature	23%	2%
		100%	100%

Table IV: Radiant heating functions\*

Curve	Sheet thickness, mils	Resin	$10^{13} \times t/\Theta T^4, \text{ mil./sec.}^{\circ}\text{R}^4$				Avg.
			$900^{\circ}$	$1000^{\circ}$	$1100^{\circ}$	$1200^{\circ}$	
A	125	PE	5.0	4.6	4.4	4.5	4.6
C	60	PE	4.5	4.4	4.5	4.8	4.6
E	20	PE	3.1	3.3	3.7	—	3.4
B	125	PP	5.4	5.6	5.7	5.4	5.5
D	60	PP	5.3	5.2	5.4	5.8	5.4
F	20	PP	4.3	4.7	4.4	—	4.5

\*These values apply only to unpigmented sheet heated from both sides in this particular heater setup (watt density of heaters about 3.3 kw./sq. ft. at  $1100^{\circ}\text{F.}$ ). Absolute temperatures were taken as the mean heater temperatures + 459 (e.g., for  $900^{\circ}\text{F.}$ ,  $T = 900 + 459 = 1322^{\circ}\text{R.}$ ).

# HILLS BROS



**Richer, stronger...  
pound lasts longer**

PACIFIC OUTDOOR

## Letters faced with Tenite Butyrate withstand monthly relocating

PACIFIC OUTDOOR ADVERTISING COMPANY offers its clients monthly rotation of painted bulletins from site to site. This means that after initial erection the sign sections must be dismantled, moved and re-erected eleven times each year. To minimize the possibility of breakage during these changeovers, and because of its weatherability, sheet extruded of Tenite Butyrate plastic is used for the illuminated faces of the large metal-framed letters on the signs.

In addition to its outdoor durability, Tenite Butyrate's superior strength in relation to sheet thickness permits the use of lighter gauges in manufacturing—effecting appreciable savings in cost of materials.

Signs made of Tenite Butyrate offer excellent resistance to sun and weather. They are easy to clean and

will retain their color and lustrous finish for years. Extruded sheet of this thermoplastic material, available in many transparent, translucent and opaque colors, is easily formed by the application of heat in combination with vacuum, air or mechanical pressure.

When decorating is desired, suitable lacquers may be applied, either to the sheet or to the formed sign, by brushing, spraying or silk-screening. The sheet may be cut, sawed, drilled or otherwise machined with ordinary hand or power tools used for machining wood or metal.

The weather resistance of Tenite Butyrate makes it ideal for many outdoor applications. For more information on this tough, easy-to-form plastic, write to EASTMAN CHEMICAL PRODUCTS, INC., subsidiary of Eastman Kodak Company, KINGSPORT, TENN.



The large letters on Pacific Outdoor Advertising Company's painted bulletins are fabricated by Electrical Products Corp. of Los Angeles. Metal-framed letters, illuminated by double-tube Zeon red neon, are faced with sheet of Tenite Butyrate extruded by Jet Specialties Company of Los Angeles. The sheet, which is dimpled, provides a highly reflective surface from every viewing angle.



**TENITE  
BUTYRATE**  
*an Eastman plastic*

Information regarding Tenite also can be obtained from local representatives listed under "Plastics—Tenite" in the classified telephone directories of the following cities: Atlanta, Chicago, Cleveland, Dayton, Detroit, Houston, Kansas City, Leominster (Mass.), Los Angeles, New York City, Portland (Ore.), Rochester (N. Y.), St. Louis, San Francisco, Seattle and Toronto—elsewhere throughout the world, from Eastman Kodak Company affiliates and distributors.

thicknesses are listed in Table IV, p. 118. Except for a slight drop-off at the 20-mil thickness, they strongly confirm the hypothesis that the infra-red rays penetrate even into the  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch-thick sheet. These sheets were not especially shielded against normal drafts and convection, and greater heat losses from the very thin sheet could easily raise its heating times slightly.

By consulting the enthalpy chart again, it is possible to calculate the rate at which the sheet is taking up heat. For  $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.-thick polypropylene at a heater temperature of 1100° F., assuming it is heated to 350° F., this works out to be 2.6 kw./sq. ft., or is about 40% of the heater output. This efficiency is about the same over the whole heater-temperature range, since both output and take-up are proportional to  $T^4$ .

Obviously anything that interferes with radiant energy penetration into the sheet, e.g., pigments or opaque overlays, will reduce the heating rate. The magnitude of this reduction depends on the opacity (to infra-red) of the interfering agent and on the thickness of the sheet. In extreme cases, heater output may have to be cut back and the heating cycles may be several times the cycle required for "natural" sheet.

Sheet temperatures at the time of forming should be in the range from 300 to 370° F. for high-density polyethylene, about 330 to 350° F. for polypropylene. The forming temperature in any one case depends on complexity and detail of mold, depth of draw, and mold temperature. For quality products, uniformity of heating over the sheet is important. This is most easily accomplished by bringing the heater as close to the sheet as is possible without inducing a heater-rod pattern in the sheet.

#### Forming techniques

Properly handled, polyolefins are readily formed by use of vacuum to pull heated sheet over or into a wide variety of male and female molds. They have been formed on molds made from a variety of materials—wood, epoxy, phenolics, sprayed metal, formed steel, plaster of Paris. For

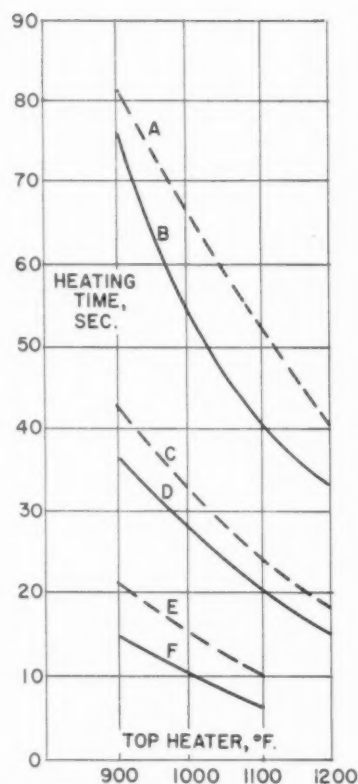


FIG. 9: Heating time required for various thicknesses of polyolefin sheets heated from both sides (bottom heater temperature 75° F. less than top). Dashed curves A, C, E are for high-density polyethylene of 125, 60, and 20 mils thickness; curves B, D, F are for polypropylene of same thicknesses. Note that heating time is almost in direct proportion to sheet thickness.

short-time experimental runs, all of these materials have proven satisfactory. However, for any sustained production runs, molds should be of machined or cast aluminum or other durable metals that conduct heat well, and they should be cored for circulation of water at controlled temperatures.

A highly polished mold surface is not required but should present no problem when used if vacuum holes are properly spaced to relieve air that may become entrapped between the mold and sheet. Vapor-honing or sandblasting of the mold surfaces helps to prevent the sheet from sticking to the mold or trapping air, yet gives a smooth, glossy surface on the finished part.

No critical value can be as-

signed to the size of the vacuum holes. They should be small enough not to reproduce on the molded surface yet large enough to insure adequate air evacuation. A #80 drill (13.5 mils) has proved satisfactory in most cases. Larger vacuum holes—up to 30 mils diameter—may be used where 60-mil and thicker sheets are being formed and where the sheet temperature is in the lower forming range. Many small holes give better results than a few larger ones. Vacuum holes should be numerous in low areas, at least 1 to 2 holes per sq. in. along deep radii, with an increasing number of holes in areas of more complex contour.

Although polyolefins can be formed into sharp angles without excessive thinning, radii of molds should always be as generous as possible. A good rule of thumb for specifying mold radii is that edge radii should be 3 to 4 times the average thickness of finished part and corner radii should be twice that figure.

Male molds require drafts of 2° or more because of shrinkage and the tendency of the material to shrink onto the mold. For rough or patterned surfaces, greater drafts may be required. Female molds, on the other hand, will require less than  $\frac{1}{2}$ ° draft as material will shrink away from the mold. In any case, draft should be great enough so as not to require excessive blowing of the piece off the mold.

Straight vacuum forming is recommended where feasible, but should not be used where the depth of draw exceeds one half the smallest distance across any opening. Deeper-draw parts should be drape formed using an increased frame area to give thicker edge sections for greater strength. Maximum edge thickness is obtained with a female mold while maximum center thickness is obtained with a male mold.

When using the plug assist with straight female molds, the rate at which the plug forces the material into the cavity should be slow, especially in deep-draw forming of large parts. A plug that is capable of being accurately heated to 50 to 100° F. below the

# SHERATON



Which of  
these  
39 cities  
is your  
next stop?

the proudest name in HOTELS

Fletcher  
is  
flabbergasted!

**EAST**  
NEW YORK  
BOSTON  
WASHINGTON  
PITTSBURGH  
BALTIMORE  
PHILADELPHIA  
PROVIDENCE  
ATLANTIC CITY  
SPRINGFIELD, Mass.  
ALBANY  
ROCHESTER  
BUFFALO  
SYRACUSE  
BINGHAMTON, N.Y.  
(opens early 1959)

**MIDWEST**  
CHICAGO  
DETROIT  
CLEVELAND  
CINCINNATI  
ST. LOUIS  
OMAHA  
AKRON  
INDIANAPOLIS  
FRENCH LICK, Ind.  
RAPID CITY, S. D.  
SIOUX CITY, Iowa  
SIOUX FALLS, S. D.  
CEDAR RAPIDS, Iowa

**SOUTH**  
LOUISVILLE  
DALLAS  
(opens early 1959)  
AUSTIN  
MOBILE

**WEST COAST**  
SAN FRANCISCO  
LOS ANGELES  
PASADENA  
PORTLAND, Oregon  
(opens fall 1959)

**CANADA**  
MONTREAL  
TORONTO  
NIAGARA FALLS, Ont.  
HAMILTON, Ont.

... Sheraton's  
**RESERVATRON** got  
him his hotel reservation  
in just 4 seconds!

A call to the nearest Sheraton Hotel sets in motion the world's fastest hotel reservation service. **RESERVATRON**, new electronic marvel, reserves and confirms your room in any Sheraton Hotel coast to coast in split seconds! For hotel reservations for your next trip, just phone Sheraton. Let **RESERVATRON** take it from there.

**FREE BOOKLET** to help you plan trips, sales and business meetings, conventions. 96 pages, describing Sheraton facilities in 39 major cities. **MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION** for the Sheraton Hotel Division of the DINERS' CLUB. This card is an invaluable convenience for the traveler — honored for all Sheraton Hotel services.  
Just send us this coupon —

Sheraton Hotels, Dept. 41, 470 Atlantic Ave., Boston 10, Mass.

Please send me, without obligation: ☐ Sheraton facilities booklet

☐ Membership application for the Sheraton Hotel Division of the Diners' Club

Name .....

Address .....

City ..... Zone ..... State .....



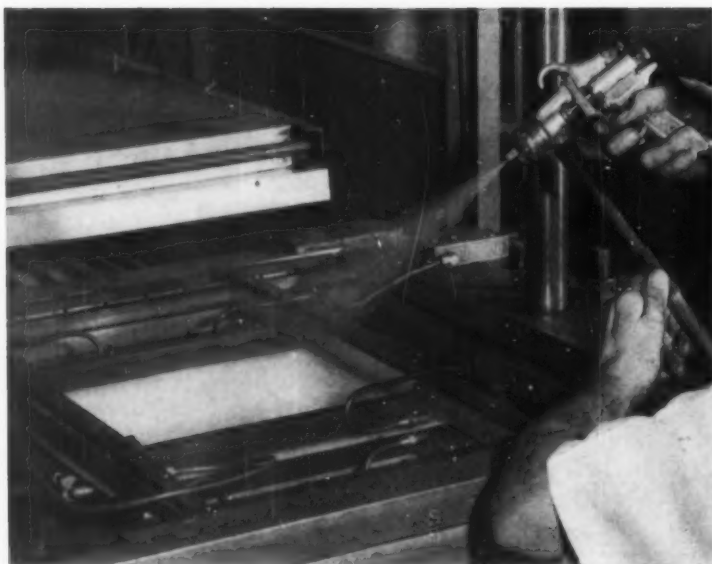


FIG. 10: Applying water mist to freshly formed tray to hasten the cooling and to reduce the shrinkage.

sheet stock temperature should yield walls and bottoms of more uniform wall thickness and should reduce the tendency of the plug contact to cause "chill marks." In general, the sheet should be cooled as little as possible when in contact with the plug.

For maximum uniformity and minimum postforming warpage, mold temperatures in the range of 180 to 200° F. have thus far produced best results with high-density polyethylene. Slightly lower mold temperatures, 160 to 180° F., are suggested for polypropylene.

#### Shrinkage

All thermoplastic sheets shrink after being formed, the amount depending on thermal aspects of the molding process. Polyolefins offer no exception here. Mold de-

sign should allow for mold shrinkage of the finished part. Mold shrinkage has been found to be dependent upon 1) extrusion conditions of the sheet stock, i.e., draw-down or orientation, 2) mold temperature during the forming process, and 3) method and time of cooling of the formed part in the mold.

Some thermoplastic sheet materials are oriented during the extrusion process and may require more careful handling in vacuum forming because of the shrinkage (elastic memory) upon heating. When the shrinkages in the extrusion and transverse directions are unequal, they should be treated separately in estimating final shrinkage in the formed part. High-density polyethylene sheet with estimated extrusion draw-

down of 10% has shown mold shrinkage of 4% in regions of less than 10% forming draw-down and as much as 8% in regions of 30 to 40% forming draw-down when measured in a direction corresponding to the extrusion direction of the original sheet stock. Measurements of shrinkage in these same areas on the formed part in a direction corresponding to the transverse direction of the extruded sheet yielded smaller shrinkage values (1.5 to 2.5 per cent). No general recommendations for estimating mold shrinkage based on draw-down during sheet extrusion can be made at the present time. Properly extruded, polyolefin sheet stock should be relatively free from orientation.

An increase in mold temperature has the adverse effect of increasing shrinkage slightly. Table V, below, shows the effect of mold temperature on mold shrinkage (transverse-extrusion direction) of high-density polyethylene and polypropylene. As might be expected, the shrinkage was greatest in those areas of greatest draw-down during forming.

#### Cooling the formed sheet

Rigid polyolefins should be cooled to at least 180 to 200° F. before removal from the mold. This minimizes warpage and post-shrinkage. There seems to be no basis for specifying a cooling time as a percentage of the heating time. The correct cooling time should be the minimum time required to produce a suitably rigid piece, free from warpage and with minimum shrinkage. An example: 60-mil polypropylene was cooled in 15 sec. after being heated for 28 sec. from both sides with the top heater at 1000° F. Mold temperature was 120° F.

The method of cooling not only affects cooling time, but also shrinkage. Generally, the fastest cooling at a given mold temperature gives the least shrinkage. A fog spray is recommended over straight air cooling because heat is taken out of the piece faster by evaporation of water than by convective air cooling. The spray is applied immediately after the sheet is drawn down into the mold, as in Fig. 10, above.—END

Table V: Effect of mold temperature on shrinkage of formed<sup>a</sup> polypropylene and high-density polyethylene

Mold temperature °F.	% Shrinkage <sup>b</sup>			
	Areas of 10% forming draw-down		Areas of 30-40% forming draw-down	
	High-density polyethylene	Polypropylene	High-density polyethylene	Polypropylene
120	0.25	0.25	2.0	1.7
160	0.50	0.25	2.0	1.7
200	1.20	0.75	2.5	2.0

<sup>a</sup>Drape assist vacuum forming. Specimen 9×12×2 in. pan.

<sup>b</sup>Shrinkage measurement taken in a direction corresponding to across extrusion direction of original sheet.

# PTFE bearing materials

*Chemically inert polytetrafluoroethylene compounds have low coefficients of friction, can give long service if properly designed for load and speed*

**A** material which has long been famous for its slipperiness is Teflon tetrafluoroethylene resin (PTFE). This property of slipperiness, together with chemical inertness, wide operating temperature range, and excellent electrical insulating qualities has made PTFE a likely candidate for difficult anti-frictional applications. Because it is naturally slippery, it needs no oil in many uses, though lubrication enhances its performance in bearings. It enjoys long life in chemicals that rapidly corrode the roughest of bearing metals. Relatively soft, PTFE can assimilate abrasive particles that would ruin hardened steel balls. Flexible, it will accommodate itself to the mating surface. For these reasons PTFE is finding use as a bearing material in the following areas:

- 1) Near substances that must not be contaminated, e.g., textiles, papers, tobacco, foods, and drugs.
- 2) Where immersed in non-lubricating liquids such as gasoline, or in liquids that corrode most other materials.

3) At the  $-320^{\circ}$  F. temperature of liquid oxygen where oils are useless as lubricants.

4) At elevated temperatures up to  $500^{\circ}$  F. where common lubricants will degrade or vaporize.

5) At low humidities where other types of dry bearings that depend on moisture for their lubrication properties cannot be used, and at high humidities that accelerate metal corrosion.

6) In heavily loaded, slow-speed bearings that tend to squeeze oil out of the bearing interface, and in areas where there is danger of fretting or galling.

7) In lubricated bearings that tend to fail during start-up by seizing before a moving oil film can be established.

8) Where slip-stick motion is mechanically undesirable or where it causes vibration and/or noise.

9) Where the lowest possible static friction is desirable, as in reciprocating and oscillating systems.

10) Where the bearing is lo-

cated in an area that is inaccessible or likely to be neglected.

11) Where space or weight savings are important.

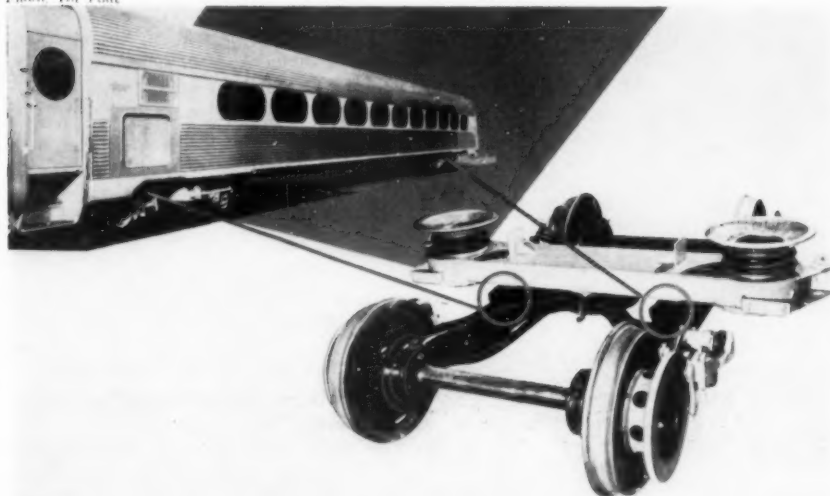
12) Where liquid lubricants pick up abrasive dust.

The very low static coefficients of friction typical of TFE resin—even lower than its dynamic coefficients—are often taken advantage of in applications where there is frequent starting and stopping. Table I, p. 124, contains some recent values of static coefficients of tetrafluoroethylene and other bearing materials, reported by Weiter and Schmidt (1).<sup>1</sup>

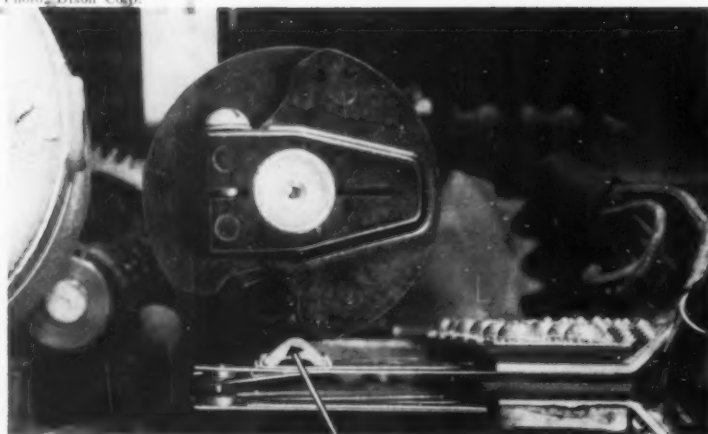
The very softness and flexibility of PTFE impose serious limitations on its use under heavy loads: it tends to creep. Because of this creep a bearing can get out of shape, loosen, or even flow out of the journal. For this reason many inert mineral fillers for PTFE have been tried in an effort to reduce the creep and wear rates without sacrificing the desirable

<sup>1</sup> Numbers in parentheses link with references listed at the end of this article.

Photo. Du Pont



**TWO PTFE** bearings (circled) on each truck of the railroad car increase the safety of this high-speed train. The low friction of the resin permits the truck to steer out of the curve with a minimum tendency to climb the rail. These bearings have shown no sign of wear in over 120,000 miles of use.



**FILLED-PTFE** cam follower (arrow) helps to make and break contacts in selector stopping switch.

properties of the pure resin. That these attempts have met with some success is proved by the acceptance of filled Teflons for certain applications where the pure resin had failed in creep. Unfortunately, the only quantitative data available on the creep behavior of filled PTFE is given in the Teflon engineering data book (2). These data indicate that, over a 100-hr. period, creep rate is slowed by five-fold or more by the addition of 15 to 25% glass fiber. It is probable the filled-PTFE compositions offered by Dixon Corp., Bristol, R. I., under the trademark Rulon contain glass or other ceramic fibers, and so can

be expected to have much lower creep rates than pure tetrafluoroethylene.

#### Heat is the enemy

Heat is generated in any journal bearing at the rubbing interface, and is probably the basic cause of most bearing wear and failure. The rate of heat generation is proportional to the coefficient of friction, to the lineal surface speed, as well as to the bearing pressure.

Bearing pressure is defined as the applied load divided by the projected area, and the product of this pressure in p.s.i., times the surface speed in ft./min., is called

the PV value for the bearing at those service conditions. PV value is therefore a direct measure, for a given coefficient of friction, of the heat generation rate.

If none of the frictional heat could escape, the bearing temperature would rise until the bearing melted or decomposed. However, some escapes by conduction through the bearing to its supports; some escapes through the mating member, usually a metal part; some reaches the surrounding air (or liquid) by radiation and convection. A great deal of cooling can be accomplished by bathing the bearing interface with a steady stream of cooled lubricant. With tetrafluoroethylene, however, an important reason for selecting the material is that it can be run dry.

Of course, its low coefficient of friction helps reduce the amount of heat. Whatever the application, the frictional heat must be carried away as fast as it is generated without the interface temperature exceeding some critical limit above which the surface wears rapidly.

Even though PTFE has outstanding heat resistance, its hardness, elastic modulus, strength, and creep resistance all decrease as the temperature rises. At PV values of 1000 or more, dry PTFE bearings wear very rapidly, and Du Pont workers recommend (3) that the unmodified material be operated at PVs below 1000. The work of White (4) indicates that even lower values are advisable for the pure resin if long life with low wear is wanted. Some idea of what a PV of 1000 means may be gained from this example: a bearing 1 in. long (of any diameter) would be operating at  $PV = 1000$  if the shaft were turning at 100 r.p.m. and the load were 38 lb., or 1000 r.p.m. and 3.8 lb., etc. The bearing pressure limit that is recommended by the Dixon Corp. for molded Rulons A, B, and C, running dry, is 5000.

#### Bearing friction and wear

A number of workers have measured the coefficient of friction of PTFE under various conditions. Their reports, up through mid-1955, are listed in (3). Ricklin and Miller (5) made the first study

**Table 1:** Static coefficients<sup>a</sup> of friction of bearing materials, data by Weiter and Schmidt (1)

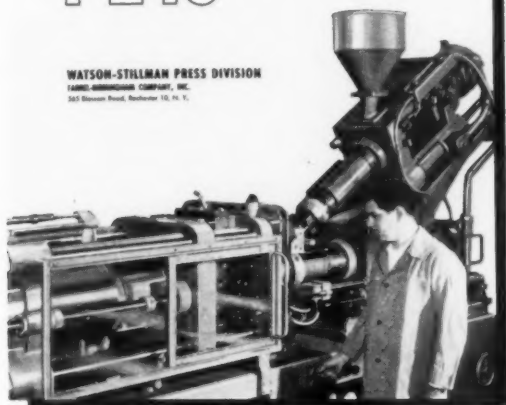
Material A → Material B ↓	Ground cast iron 20 μ-in. RMS 50-lb. load	Scraped cast iron 20 contact points per sq. in. 50-lb. load	Ground steel 20 μ-in. RMS 50-lb. load
PTFE, dry	0.079	0.070	0.087
lub.	0.046	0.098	0.079
PTFE + graphite, dry	0.076	0.130	0.110
lub.	0.075	0.084	0.087
PTFE + glass, dry	0.148	0.091	0.140
lub.	0.090	0.094	0.095
Bearing bronze, dry	0.260	0.250	<sup>b</sup>
lub.	0.150	0.211	0.098
Cast iron, dry	0.350	0.202	<sup>b</sup>
lub.	0.142	0.30	0.123

<sup>a</sup> Time at rest before each test: 1 min.

<sup>b</sup> Coefficient increased on successive tests.

**WATSON-STILLMAN®****PE-15**

injection molding machine

WATSON-STILLMAN PRESS DIVISION  
FARREL-BIRMINGHAM COMPANY, INC.  
565 Blossom Road, Rochester 10, N. Y.

now...complete details  
on the all-new PE-15

*first small preplasticizing-type injection machine*

Reduced press time through faster cycles, with better finished parts at lower injection pressures . . . these molding advantages are now available from the PE-15, industry's first, small preplasticizing machine. This latest addition to the Watson-Stillman "Compleline" has a capacity of 15 ounces of styrene per shot and a plasticizing capacity of 80 pounds of styrene per hour. Hydraulically operated, it has manual, automatic single-cycle and fully automatic controls.

Everything you need to know about this new development you will find in the bulletin pictured above. Included, for example, are a description of the machine, illustrations of its salient features, specifications, and die-space dimensions.

Send for a FREE copy of bulletin 621A today.

**WATSON-STILLMAN PRESS DIVISION**  
**FARREL-BIRMINGHAM COMPANY, INC.**  
565 Blossom Road, Rochester 10, New York  
Telephone: BUtler 8-4600

Plants: Ansonia and Derby, Conn., Buffalo and Rochester, N. Y.

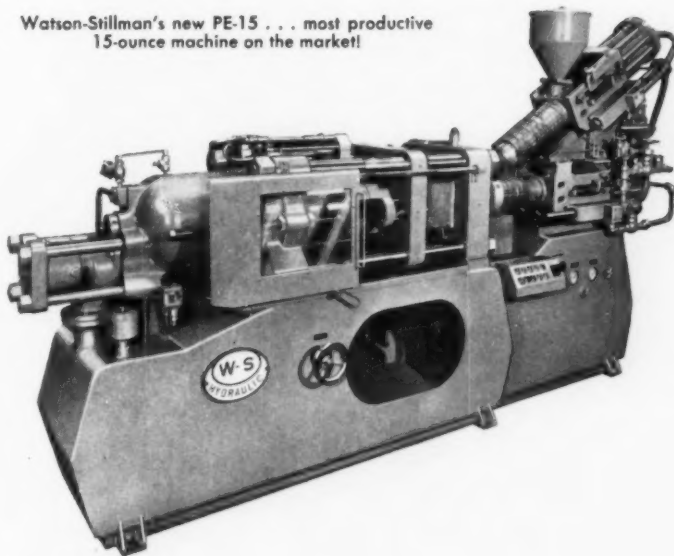
European Office: Piazza della Repubblica 32, Milano, Italy.

Represented in Canada by Barnett J. Danson, 1912 Avenue Road, Toronto, Ontario.

Manufactured in Canada by Canadian Vickers Limited.

Represented in Japan by The Goshu Company, Ltd., Machinery Department, Tokyo, Osaka, and Nagoya.

Watson-Stillman's new PE-15 . . . most productive 15-ounce machine on the market!



**WATSON-STILLMAN®**

WS-55



**Table II:** Friction and wear of PTFE bearing materials, data of Ricklin and Miller<sup>a</sup>

No. Bearing material	Radial wear at PV = 2450 hr./mil	Coefficient of friction at PV = 2450	
		New	Worn
1 PTFE (molded Teflon 1)	Too worn to measure	0.19-0.23	0.26
2 66 nylon, molded	25	0.36-0.38	0.36-0.72
3 66 nylon, sintered	23	0.40	—
4 Polyethylene, density 0.92	Too worn to measure	0.73	—
5 Textolite 2001 <sup>b</sup>	119	0.24	0.43
6 PTFE + 25% mica	178	0.28	—
7 PTFE + 40% bronze	214	0.27	0.24
8 PTFE + 40% lead	340	0.23	0.25
9 PTFE + 40% graphite	140	0.19	0.19
10 PTFE + 25% glass fiber	214	0.26	0.23
11 PTFE + 85% copper	107	0.26	—
12 PTFE + 20% glass fiber + 20% molybdenum disulfide	630	0.17	—
13 Rulon A <sup>c</sup>	220-560	0.16-0.20	0.19-0.25
14 Rulon B <sup>c</sup>	510-820	0.18-0.22	0.17-0.19
15 Rulon C <sup>c</sup>	670-1070	0.16-0.18	0.15-0.17

<sup>a</sup> Bearings were run on a 1/2-in. hollow shaft made of hardened drill rod and maintained at 100° F. Shaft speed was 156 r.p.m., bearing pressure was 120 p.s.i.

<sup>b</sup> Textolite 2001 is a phenolic laminate containing finely woven cotton cloth and graphite made by General Electric Co.

<sup>c</sup> Rulon values represent ranges obtained with from 10 to 40 bearings.

of the wear of PTFE compounds (and some other materials) in journal bearings operating at a high PV value. Their results (including some others reported to the editor privately by Mr. Miller) are given in Table 2, above. A very extensive investigation of PTFE bearing materials was reported by White (4), and Table

3, p. 128, is a selection of some of his results. White also found that the coefficients of friction of dry PTFE bearings vary with such factors as 1) ambient temperature, 2) clearance between bearing and shaft, 3) surface speed, 4) shaft material, and 5) length of test. His work shows that while wear rates are usually higher at

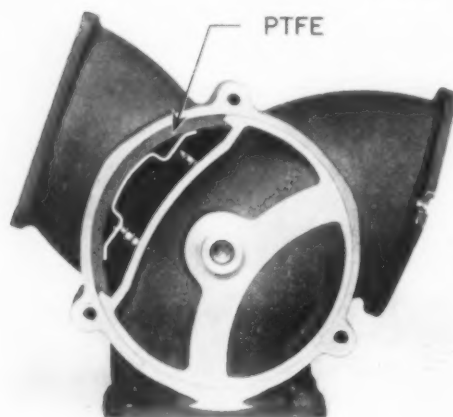
higher PVs, there are occasional reversals. Even when test conditions are carefully reproduced, wear rates vary considerably (see items 17 through 22, Table 3, and items 13, 14, and 15, Table 2. Also, little can be concluded from wear tests at one set of conditions about what results may be expected at another, as a glance at items 7, 8, and 9 of Table 3 will show. The last four items of Table 3 show that wear rate is strongly influenced by the shaft material, and it is likely that bearing life will be longer if the metal and plastic surfaces are smooth. The recent Du Pont bulletin on PTFE bearings (1) recommends finishes of 35 to 50  $\mu$ -in. for the resin, 14 to 16  $\mu$ -in. for the shaft.

In view of the many factors influencing wear rates in these materials, the wise designer will probably want to test sample bearings at the expected service conditions, when wear is a critical factor, before making a production run.

A new form of PTFE for bearings is made up of powdered resin and mineral filler. It can be pressed and sintered into the desired shape or bearings; can be machined from available standard shapes. Called Fluorosint by its makers, The Polymer Corp., Reading, Pa., this material is somewhat porous and has good dimensional stability. Its creep resistance is about three times that of pure molded PTFE, its coefficient of thermal expansion is only one-sixth as great, but it is also only half as strong as the pure resin. It is reported to have been run at PVs up to 15,000 with wear rates less than 0.1 mil/hr.

#### Make them thin

The very low thermal conductivity of PTFE is a serious obstacle to the escape of heat from the frictional surface. A good practice is to make the resin sleeve as thin as practicable. These compounds cannot be molded in very thin cylindrical sections (though the new injection-moldable FEP resin may soon change this situation), but there is no doubt that many PTFE bearings have been made thicker than they needed to be. A thin resin sleeve offers other advan-



**BOTH CHEMICAL** and frictional properties of filled PTFE come into play in this slider for three-way diverting valve.

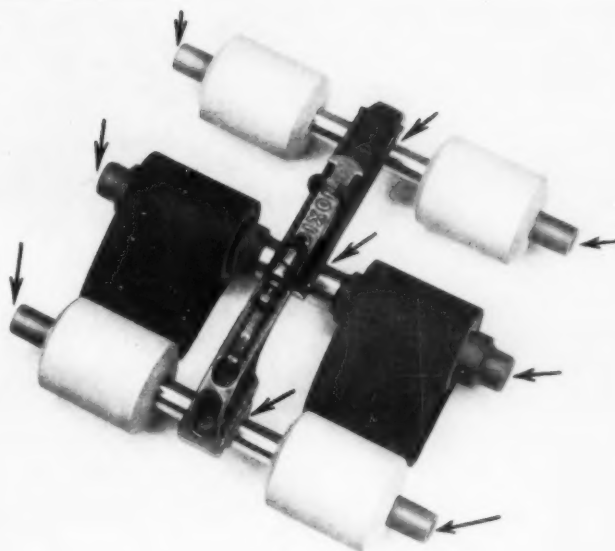
Photos, Dixon Corp.

tages, too: lower material cost, reduction of thermal expansion effects (which can cause the bearing to seize), less creep under load, and, often, a more compact design.

Along these lines, an interesting new way of building PTFE bearings has been made possible by the discovery of the sodium-ammonia treatment that makes the resin bondable with epoxy adhesives. Bond strengths of about 300 p.s.i. (tensile shear) are possible, making it practical to bond PTFE tape to the insides of metal sleeves. The lined sleeve serves in place of a solid PTFE molded bearing, has much better heat dissipating capacity, and can stand higher PV loadings. With the Rulon materials, for instance, the PV limit jumps from 5000 for the bulk material to 10,000 for metal-backed tape. These T-liner bearings are available in 10 standard sizes from 0.25 to 1.25 in. in inside diameter.

Carrying the same approach a step further are the Rulon S-liner materials, in which the PTFE compound is impregnated into a 60-mesh screen matrix. The thickness of plastic above the wire (on one or both faces) is about 6 mils. This construction gives faster heat dissipation than any other so far developed with these resins, has as good frictional properties as the bulk compounds, and can be run continuously at PV values up to 20,000 (dry). These S-liners can be backed up by die-cast metal, fitted into rolled bushings, bonded to sheets, etc. Creep is practically eliminated.

The graph at right shows how the wear of S-liners varies with operating time at various PV values. Note that the temperature rise above room temperature was only 90° F. at PV = 15,000, the highest value at which the bearing might be expected to run indefinitely. It is possible that some surface temperature near 160° F. (90° + 70°) is a top limit above which PTFE bearings cannot be expected to have long life. A corollary to that proposition is this: if the frictional surface could be kept below this temperature (by blowing air through the journal, internally cooling the shaft, etc.) perhaps long bearing life could be



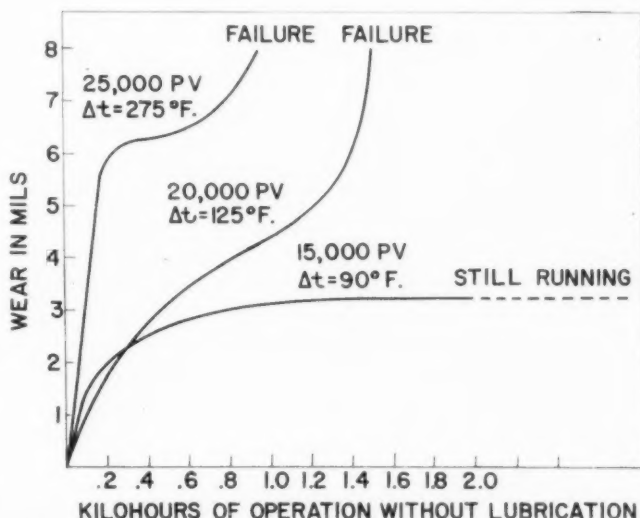
**TEXTILE DRAFTING ROLLS** in which nine bearing surfaces (arrows) are made of filled PTFE requiring no oil. Oil collects dirt, soils material in process. In average size mill there would be about 150,000 bearings.

achieved at much higher PV values than are now thought possible.

A third new PTFE-based bearing material, known as DU, also offers superior creep resistance and heat dissipating ability. DU was developed in Britain, is marketed in the U. S. (under patents) by U. S. Gasket Co. It consists of a tin-plated steel backing onto which is sintered a thin lining of spherical bronze parti-

cles. These are impregnated with a mixture of 80% tetrafluoroethylene and 20% lead, and a thin skin of the mixture forms the working surface.

DU is reported to have a compressive yield strength (at room temperature) of 46,000 p.s.i., a coefficient of expansion about one-eighth that of pure PTFE, a coefficient of friction of from 0.10 to 0.16 at working PV levels, and a thermal conductivity of about



**WEAR** at surfaces of S-liner bearings. These bearings were 1/2 in. in diameter by 1/4 in. long; S-liners were epoxy-adhered to metal sleeves, sleeves mounted in housings. Test shafts were steel dowel pin, Rockwell 64C, finish 6 μin. RMS, turning at 1725 r.p.m.

**Table III: Friction and wear of PTFE bearing materials, data of White (4)**

No.	Bearing material	Shaft metal	Approximate hr./mil of radial wear <sup>a</sup> 1/4-in. shafts, 2000-g. load.					Coefficient of friction at 25° C. with 1/4-in. 410 stainless-steel shafts, 643-g. load. 15 r.p.m. 300 r.p.m. (PV=11.2) (PV=223)	
			15 r.p.m. (PV=35)	150 r.p.m. (PV=350)	700 r.p.m. (PV=1630)	1800 r.p.m. (PV=4200)	Length of test at 150 r.p.m. hr.		
1	Molded PTFE	303 Stainless steel	—	18	—	—	53	0.13-0.18	0.25-0.26
2	Molded polytrifluorochloroethylene (PTFCE)	"	268	23	—	—	31	0.26-0.28	0.29-0.45
3	Rulon A	"	19,100	2540	—	—	332	0.21	0.26-0.32
4	Rulon B	"	17,700	17,700	—	—	331	0.13	0.17
5	Rulon C	"	20,000+	2400	1024	314	602	0.19	0.22
6	Rulon D	"	20,000+	9960	1660	622	599	0.15	0.20
7	Rulon E	"	16,600	7120	2490	—	600	0.18	0.22
8	Rulon F	"	4140	5520	8300	1350	331	0.16	0.25
9	PTFE + 20% graphite <sup>c</sup>	"	9140	2440	—	—	332	0.15	0.21
10	PTFE + 50% copper powder <sup>c</sup>	"	446	182	—	—	438	0.16	0.22
11	PTFE + 15% molybdenum disulfide (MoS <sub>2</sub> ) <sup>c</sup>	"	6100	96	—	—	166	0.18	0.28
12	PTFE + 61% MoS <sub>2</sub>	"	3640	364	—	—	525	0.28	0.31
13	PTFE + 25% glass and 3% MoS <sub>2</sub> <sup>c</sup>	"	11,600	722	268	—	169	0.13	0.18
14	PTFCE + 56% PTFE, fused at 500° F.	"	2280	1740	2280	244	385	0.22	0.26
15	PTFCE + 51% PTFE + 10% glass, fused at 500° F., 13,000 p.s.i.	"	5220	2800	430	—	315	0.26	0.26
16	PTFE + 70% Mo + 6% chromium tetrahydrate	"	20,000+	326	—	—	335	0.31	0.33
17	PTFCE + 40% PTFE, fused at 500° F.	"	—	366	—	—	700	0.11 <sup>b</sup>	0.27 <sup>b</sup>
18	"	"	—	202	—	—	1500		
19	"	"	—	214	—	—	700		
20	"	"	—	159	—	—	1500		
21	"	"	—	304	—	—	700		
22	"	"	—	202	—	—	1500	0.13 <sup>b</sup>	0.19 <sup>b</sup>
23	PTFE + 63% Mo powder (0.5 to 5μ)	"	—	5360	—	19	476		
24	"	440 C chrome steel	—	332	—	302	600		
25	"	D3 high-chrome tool steel	—	750	—	248	312		
26	"	C40 cobalt chrome-nickel alloy	—	20,000+	—	4	310		

<sup>a</sup> Calculated from weight loss; bearing load was 2000 g.<sup>b</sup> Load was 2200 g. in these tests, making PV values 3.42 times those given at tops of columns.<sup>c</sup> U. S. Gasket Co. Chemelec compositions.

300 B.t.u./hr., sq. ft., (°F./in.)—over 100 times that of PTFE; these properties lead to excellent wearing qualities. For example, the recommended top operating pressure on dry, rotating sleeve bearings, for 10,000-hr. life, is 250 p.s.i. at 500 r.p.m. These conditions correspond to PVs in the range of 6000 for 0.2-in.-diam. shafts to 10 times that for 2-in. shafts. (PN, rather than PV, seems to be an operating constant for this material.) DU is available in three forms: flat strips, cylindrical bushings, and circular

thrust washers, as well as in a variety of sizes. They were described in considerable detail in Reference 6.

#### References

1. E. J. Weiter and A. O. Schmidt, quoted in "Engineering facts about Teflon, No. 6—Bearings," E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Wilmington, Del. (1958).
2. "Teflon tetrafluoroethylene resin—design and engineering data," E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Wilmington, Del. (c. 1956).
3. A. J. Cheney, Jr., W. B. Hap-
4. H. S. White, "Small oil-free bearings," J. Res. Nat. Bur. Stds. 57, 185 (Oct. 1956).
5. S. Ricklin and R. R. Miller, "Filled Teflon for dry bearings," Mat. and Meth. 40, 112 (Oct. 1954). See also "Dixon Data" #38, published by the Dixon Corp., Bristol, R. I.
6. R. E. Harmon, "New dry bearing," Mach. Des. 30, 22 (July 24, 1958).—END



*Specially formulated for corrugated reinforced plastic sheeting...*

## **GLIDPOL 1001-LS polyester resin system offers greater resistance to sunlight, weathering!**

GLIDPOL 1001-LS is recommended for manufacturing reinforced plastic sheeting for skylights, awnings, windows, fences, windbreaks and other products exposed to direct sunlight and weather. This light-stabilized, medium viscosity resin has excellent initial gloss and color; offers maximum resistance to fading and discoloration (see proof at right).

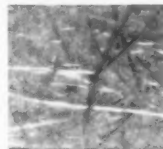
When diluted with Styrene or Methyl Methacrylate, GLIDPOL 1001-LS possesses all of the desirable liquid resin, gelation and curing properties. It permits rapid wetting of glass fibers, and responds to regular peroxide and hydroperoxide catalysts. Where direct sunlight is encountered, dilution with Methyl Methacrylate will improve the resistance to weathering and extend the service life of any product by reducing the surface erosion and fiber blooming.

Ready-to-use GLIDPOL 1001-LS resins, pre-pigmented with light-fast colors, can be custom-formulated to meet your requirements. Write for details.

**AFTER 24 MONTHS EXPOSURE**



GLIDPOL 1001-LS



Resin "A"

Photograph (reduced to one-half actual size) taken after 24 months exposure to Florida sun shows little change in reinforced panel containing GLIDPOL 1001-LS diluted with Methyl Methacrylate. Marked discoloration, surface erosion and fiber blooming resulted when panel made with Resin "A"—diluted with Styrene only—was exposed same length of time.



### **GLIDPOL POLYESTER RESINS**

The Glidden Company • Industrial Paint Division  
900 Union Commerce Bldg., Cleveland 14, Ohio

San Francisco • Los Angeles • Chicago (Nubian Division—1855 North Leclair Avenue) • Minneapolis • St. Louis • New Orleans  
Cleveland • Atlanta • Reading • Canada: Toronto and Montreal

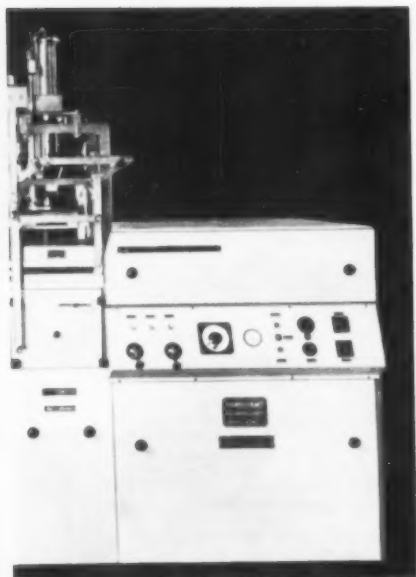


# MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

Specifications, claims made, and prices appearing in these pages are those of the manufacturers or sellers of the machinery and equipment described, or their agents.\*

## Small sheet former

Designed especially for laboratory work or short production runs, the new Formvac Junior machine is equipped for deep drawing, drape forming, airslip forming, and drop forming. Sheets are fed by hand and the clamp frame and heater are also operated manually. The forming operation and the return of the mold table and plug to the starting position are push-button controlled. The following figures are maximums: forming area, 10 by 12 in.; forming depth on female mold, 8 in.—on male mold, 6 in.; sheet thickness,  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch. Vacuum pump, vacuum surge tank, compressed air tank and compressor are built in. Heating is accomplished by a 1.5 kw. primary heater above the sheet and a reflector below. Vacuum surge tank and compressed air tank each have a volume of 29 gal.; vacuum pump motor is  $\frac{3}{4}$  hp.; compressor motor is 2 hp. Overall dimensions of machine are: length, 51 in.; depth, 40 in.; height, 91 inches.



**HYDRO-CHEMIE** Formvac Junior, designed for laboratory work and short run production, is equipped for deep drawing, drape forming, airslip forming, as well as drop forming.

Made in Switzerland by Hydro-Chemie Ltd. Sold and serviced in the U. S. by Conapac Corp., 120 E. 13 St., New York 3, N. Y.

## Mold adapter

Users of all Hornet model Mini-Jector injection molding machines now may increase the versatility of their machines with a new mold adapter which enables them to use not only the standard larger Hornet molds, but also the smaller Wasp V molds. (See MPl, Oct. 1957, p. 199.) The mold adapter can be installed or removed in a few minutes. A manual knock-out mechanism is standard equipment; an air ejector for the mold is optional. *Newbury Industries, Inc., Newbury, Ohio.*

## Hot stamper

The Model 2AH stamping machine has two marking heads, is driven by a variable-speed motor, and uses an improved dial-feeding system. Color, pressure, temperature, and dwell of the two heads are all independently controlled. Each head is self-leveling. The stamper is handfed, but may be automatically fed if parts lend themselves to automatic positioning. With 20 stations on the dial feed, up to 4500 parts per hour may be marked. *The Acromark Co., 5-15 Morrell St., Elizabeth, N. J.*

## Core chuck

Cores on which web-fed materials are wound can be prevented from loosening or slipping on the shaft by a new self-tightening core chuck which has no threads to jam or slip. In use, two eccentric ribbed chucks are slipped into the ends of the web core where they engage two eccentric lock rings secured to the shaft. Holding action is increased as tension on the core is increased; a reverse twist releases the chuck. Set of two chucks for 3-in. cores, \$30. *Stanford Engineering Co., Salem, Ill.*

## Finishing creams

Microlyte and Hi-Glos are creams for barrel finishing plastics. The creams are used in sequence and in

\*Prices are deemed to be F.O.B. sellers' plants (unless otherwise stated), are for "standard" models, and are subject to change without notice. The publishers and editors of MODERN PLASTICS do not warrant and do not assume any responsibility whatsoever for the correctness of the same, or otherwise.

combination with soft tumbling media—wood pegs, sawdust, or cobdust. The parts to be polished are first placed in a barrel with about three times their weight of media and a small amount of Microlyte, then tumbled for 16 to 18 hours. Parts are then loaded into second barrel and tumbled for half an hour with new media impregnated with Hi-Glos to produce final high polish. These creams cost about \$7/gal., depending on quantity. *H. W. Kramer Co., Inc., 120-30 Jamaica Ave., Richmond Hill 18, N. Y.*

## High-speed gel coater

Reinforced plastics fabrication can be speeded up by the use of a new high-speed gel coater capable of applying, for example, a 0.020-in. thick polyester gel coat to a 14-ft. boat hull mold in 3 minutes. When required, the speed of operation can be reduced. The new system consists of two containers, one for catalyzed and one for promoted material, two pumping systems, pressure regulators, water trap, and a special two-headed gun. Cleaning is simple and the solvent used is saved and mixed as a diluent into the next following gel coat. Price: \$1100. *Hupp Engineering Assoc., P. O. Box 3290, Sarasota, Fla.*

## Hopper-dryer

Complete and self-contained, a hopper-dryer for use on injection molding machines up to 4-oz. capacity can be provided with (To page 132)



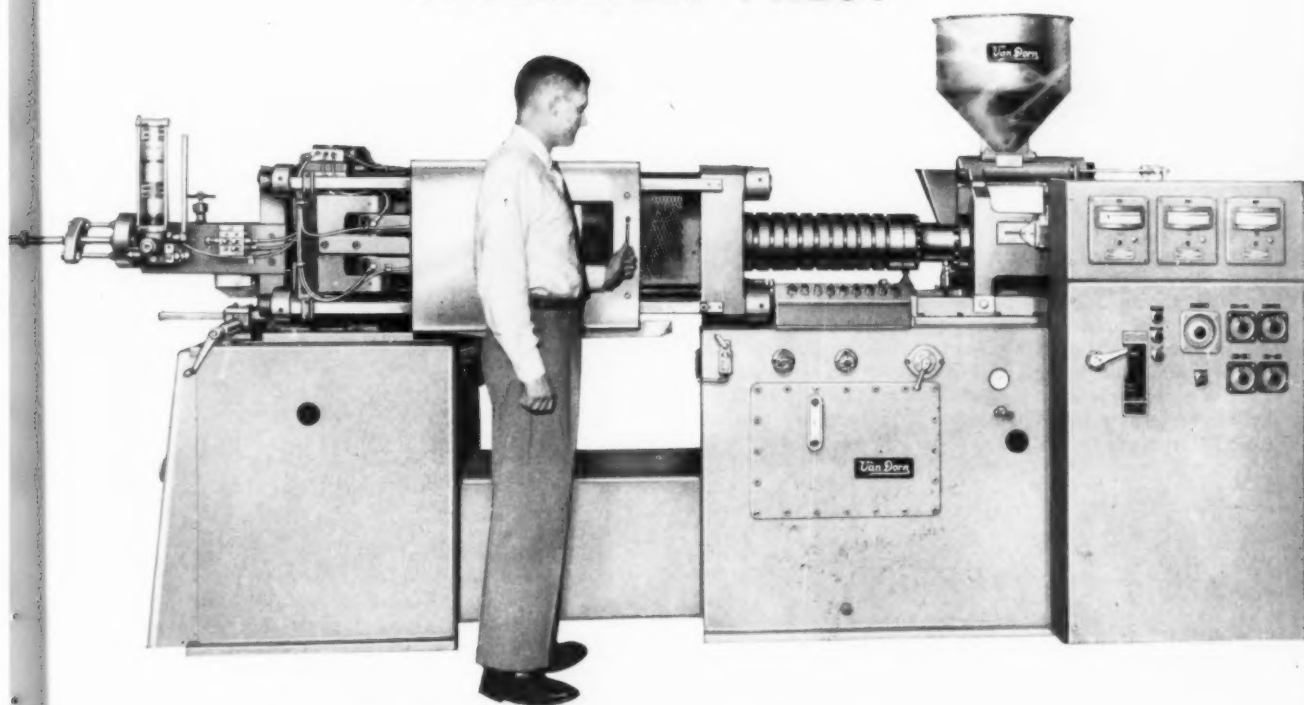
**THORESON-McCOSH** hopper-dryer can be supplied with adaptor to fit practically all injection machines up to 4-oz. capacity.

**MODEL H-400**

**4oz.**

**VAN DORN**

**INJECTION PRESS**



Automatic Operation  
High Plasticizing Capacity  
High Clamping Pressure  
High Speed Operation  
Rugged Construction

Double Toggle Lock  
Four Tie Bars  
Ample Space Under Molds  
Adjustable Platen Stroke  
One Shot Lubrication

Maximum Operator Protection

*Now in Production*

**THE VAN DORN IRON WORKS CO.**

2685 East 79th Street • Cleveland 4, Ohio

*Van Dorn*

Established 1872

a hopper adaptor to fit almost any small machine on the market. It is thermostatically controlled and is available for operation on 110 or 220 v. single-phase 60 cycles, or 440 v. three-phase 60 cycles. *Thoreson-McCosh, Inc., 18208 W. McNichols Rd., Detroit 19, Mich.*

#### Continuous blender

Dry materials can be accurately proportioned, mixed, and blended, or liquids can be blended with solids in precise ratios with a new continuous blender, called Verticone. Materials to be blended are fed in predetermined proportions by controlled volumetric feeding equipment onto the apex of a cone, where the first blending step takes place and from which they fall in a cylindrical curtain to a lower plate where curved mixing blades complete the blending operation. If liquids are to be incorporated, they are sprayed onto the falling curtain from both sides. *The Johnson-March Corp., 1724 Chestnut St., Philadelphia 3, Pa.*

#### Vertical running panel saw

A conversion unit for all Hendrick panel saws Models MLR-P and C makes it possible to mount these saws vertically instead of horizontally. Floor-space saving and convenience in handling plastics sheet stocks are the main advantages of the vertical mounting. The panel saw is mounted on a length of 8-in. structural steel channel, supported by an angle-iron frame that tilts back 10° from the vertical. The cut-

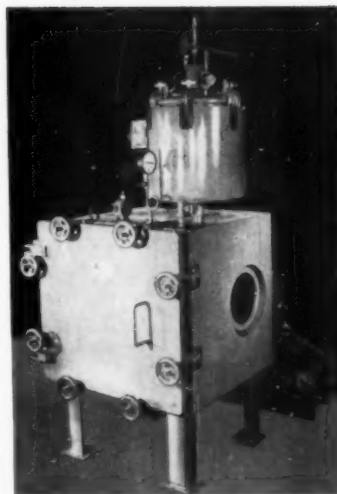
ting board is ¾-in. plywood and the stock to be cut rests on a trough at the bottom, 16 in. from floor level. Headroom required is 12 in. more than present saw length. Weight of saw and motor are offset by counter-weight attached by cables and sheaves, all provided. *Hendrick Mfg. Corp., 11 Selman St., Marblehead, Mass.*

#### Tensile tester

For use where bench space is at a premium in test locations, a new tensile testing unit can be mounted on the wall. The only bench space required is for the pump with its integral reservoir base. Tests can be made with sufficient accuracy for laboratory requirements, yet are simple enough to permit production use. Test specimens are gripped by hardened and ground jaws that are wedge type to insure positive grip. Breaking or yield point is indicated by a maximum-pointer hand that is carried along by the pressure hand on the gage. Models are available with capacities up to 40,000 pounds. *Steel City Testing Machines, Inc., 8817 Lyndon Ave., Detroit 38, Mich.*

#### Encapsulation equipment

High quality encapsulation and potting of electrical components in thermosetting resins on a batch production basis is possible with new vacuum type units available in a range of sizes. The system involves heating and vacuum degassing of the resin batch before pouring, si-



**HULL-STANDARD** potting unit Model 5A, complete with vacuum pump and motor, resin tank, etc.

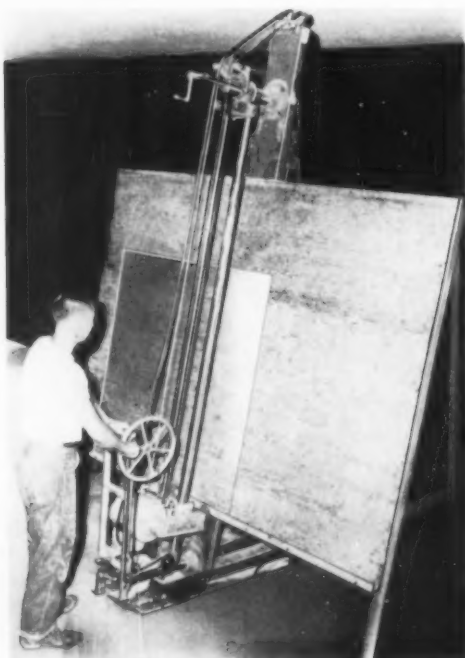
multaneous heating and drying of the parts to be potted, and control of pour. Units are available in five different series having working capacities from 1.3 to 390 cu. feet. Model 5A 1-P, shown in photo, is offered as a packaged unit complete with resin tank, potting chamber, vacuum pump with motor, and all necessary gages, valves, and piping, ready to set up and operate for \$3260. Planetary type turntable to hold parts during resin pour available as an accessory at \$425. *Hull-Standard Corp., Hatboro, Pa.*

#### Foot-operated marker

For use on plastics, metal, wood, and almost any other material, a new foot-powered marker will print at production-line speeds on flat, round, cylindrical, and irregular shaped surfaces. The complete unit is designed to be mounted on the edge of a table or bench. It consists of a printing bed with ink pad, an adjustable fixture bed for holding parts to be marked, actuating cables, and a foot pedal. Printing area is 2½ by 5½ inches. Printing can be done with rubber or brass type or dies. *Anderson-Stanley Stamp Co., 4101 W. Grand Ave., Chicago 51, Ill.*

#### Bench slitter

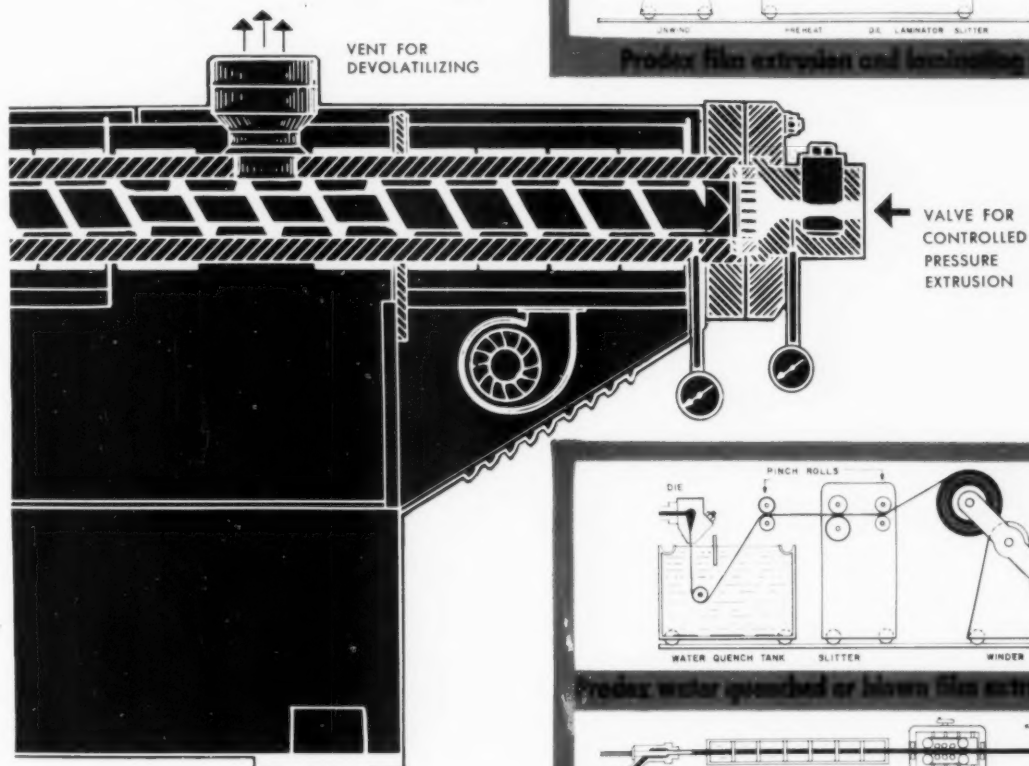
Intended primarily for slitting small parent rolls on short-run operations with a minimum of setup time, the BSR-18 bench-model unit is capable of slitting extremely thin materials into narrow widths. Thicknesses from 0.00025 to 0.040 in. can be handled with width as low as ¼ in. and tolerance of 0.005 inch. Rewinding is done on single shaft. (To page 134)



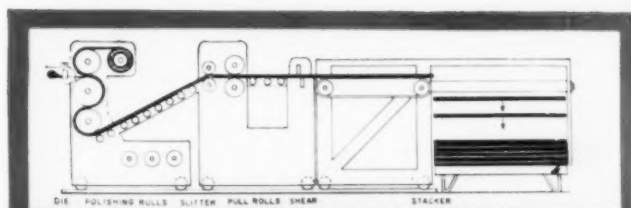
**HENDRICK** conversion unit makes possible vertical mounting of Models MLR-P and C saws. Floor-space saving and convenience are its main advantages.

# PRODEX EXTRUSION and COMPOUNDING SYSTEMS

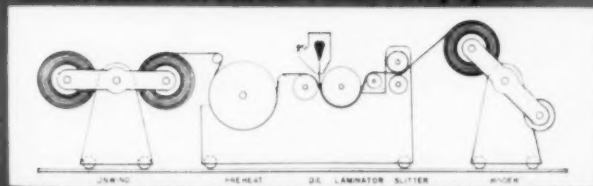
the last word in Plastics  
Extrusion Technology.



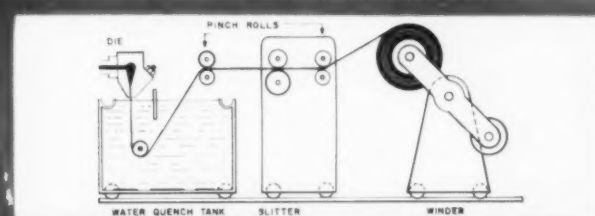
Designed for easier, more  
automatic operation and  
for faster capital return.



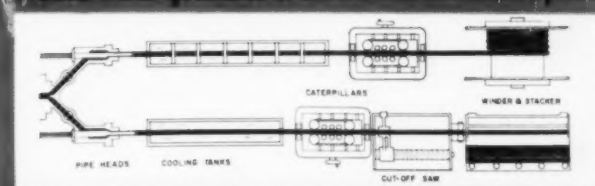
*ProDEX sheet extrusion and winding system*



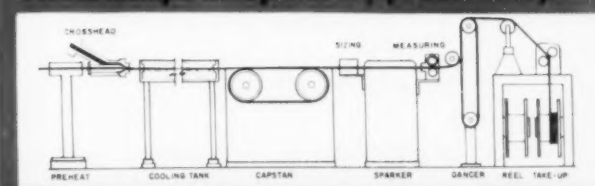
*ProDEX film extrusion and laminating system*



*ProDEX water quenched or blown film extrusion system*



*ProDEX multiple head profile or pipe extrusion system*



*ProDEX 30° or 90° wire and cable covering system*



**PRODEX CORPORATION**

FORDS, NEW JERSEY • HILLcrest 2-2800

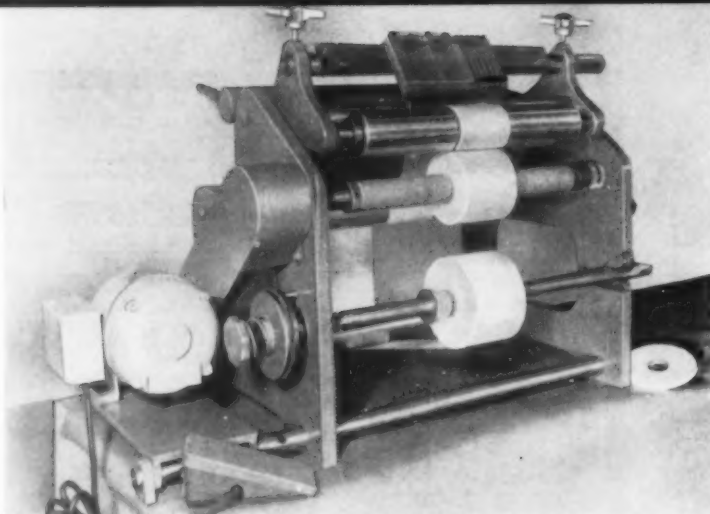
Manufacturers of Process and Extrusion Machinery

IN CANADA: Barnett J. Danson & Associates, Ltd., 1912 Avenue Road, Toronto 12, Canada



ASK FOR  
50 PAGE  
ILLUSTRATED  
BULLETIN E-3





**APPLETON MACHINE** Model BSR-18 bench slit handles thicknesses from 0.00025 to 0.040 in. in widths as low as  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch.

Model BSR-18 is operated by a  $\frac{1}{2}$  hp., three-speed 110-v. motor. Slitting speeds range from 45 to 700 ft./min. Appleton Machine Co., Doven Div., Appleton, Wis.

#### Hydraulic presses

The 628 and 628A series of presses are four-column, hydraulic, down-acting presses that feature ball-bearing bushings in their columns. These greatly reduce the columnar friction found in most column-type presses, also gives long press life with high accuracy. The series 628 presses are designed especially for plastics molding; the 628A are intended also for some metal-working operations—blanking, piercing, and die tryout. There are 10 models in each series, ranging in capacity from 25 to 150 tons, with 5- to 10-hp. motors, depending on ram speeds desired. Platen sizes are available

in many combinations from 18 by 18 in. to 48 by 42 in., with special platen dimensions available on special order. The presses are available with all the usual options—timers, semi-automatic controls, variable approach and retraction speeds, pressure reversal, etc.

The 700 series presses by the same maker are also four-column jobs, but with bronze bushings. They are generally larger, ranging in tonnage from 25 to 600, in horsepower from 5 to 25, and in platen area from 18 by 12 to 72 by 60 inches. Standard equipment includes minimum for simple operations; there are many options. Lempco Industrial, Inc., Machine & Tool Div., Bedford, Ohio.

#### Carbide lapping compound

Specifically prepared for lapping carbide dies and tools and polishing molds for plastics, a ready-to-use compound of oils and boron carbide is being marketed under the name of Tetrabor Paste. Closely resembling expensive diamond compounds in hardness and specific weight, Tetrabor Paste has a pressure resistance equivalent to diamond. When used in place of more conventional lapping compounds, it gives faster cutting action and superior finish. Kits containing 5 g. samples of 12 different grits—from 100 to 1200—are available at \$15.50. Titan Tool Supply Co., 1419 Hertel Ave., Buffalo 16, N. Y.

#### Embossing roll stand

A heavy-duty embossing roll stand can deliver an embossing force up to 15 tons, controllable hydraulically. Rolls can be removed quickly, web height is easily changed by micrometer adjustment. Intended primarily for use with existing drives, the stand can be supplied with a vari-

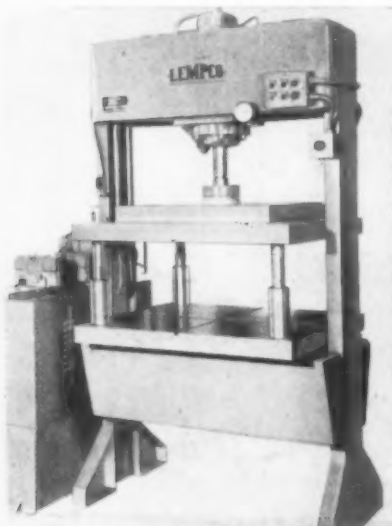
able speed drive. The standard model handles web widths up to 60 in., but special machines for wider webs are available. Maker will furnish preheating unit for web if it is needed. Other extras are: back-up rolls, idler rolls, water cooling of rolls, etc. Stand is ruggedly built with heavy cast iron frames, extra-heavy tie rods, heavy-duty bearings. This stand has been designed to provide the user with wide adaptability to his embossing needs. Development Engineering Co., Inc., 9 Cross St., Norwalk, Conn.

#### Adjustable speed drive

Precise operating speeds for process machinery, windups, conveyors, etc., are possible with a new Ajusto-Spede drive available in ratings from  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $7\frac{1}{2}$  hp. Because of its stationary field construction, all brushes, commutators, and slip-rings have been eliminated, substantially reducing maintenance. The drive shaft, height, and diameter dimensions are the same as a standard motor of comparable rating. In the Ajusto-Spede drive, an a.-c. motor drives a clutch drum at constant speed while speed of the clutch spider (output member) is adjusted by varying d.-c. excitation to the clutch coil. The drive is suitable for continuous operation at full load (constant torque) in ranges as high as 34:1 and for intermittent use at any speed up to full. Ajusto-Spede is also intended as an economical method of modernizing existing machinery. The Louis Allis Co., 427 E. Stewart St., Milwaukee 1, Wis.

#### Silk-screen printer

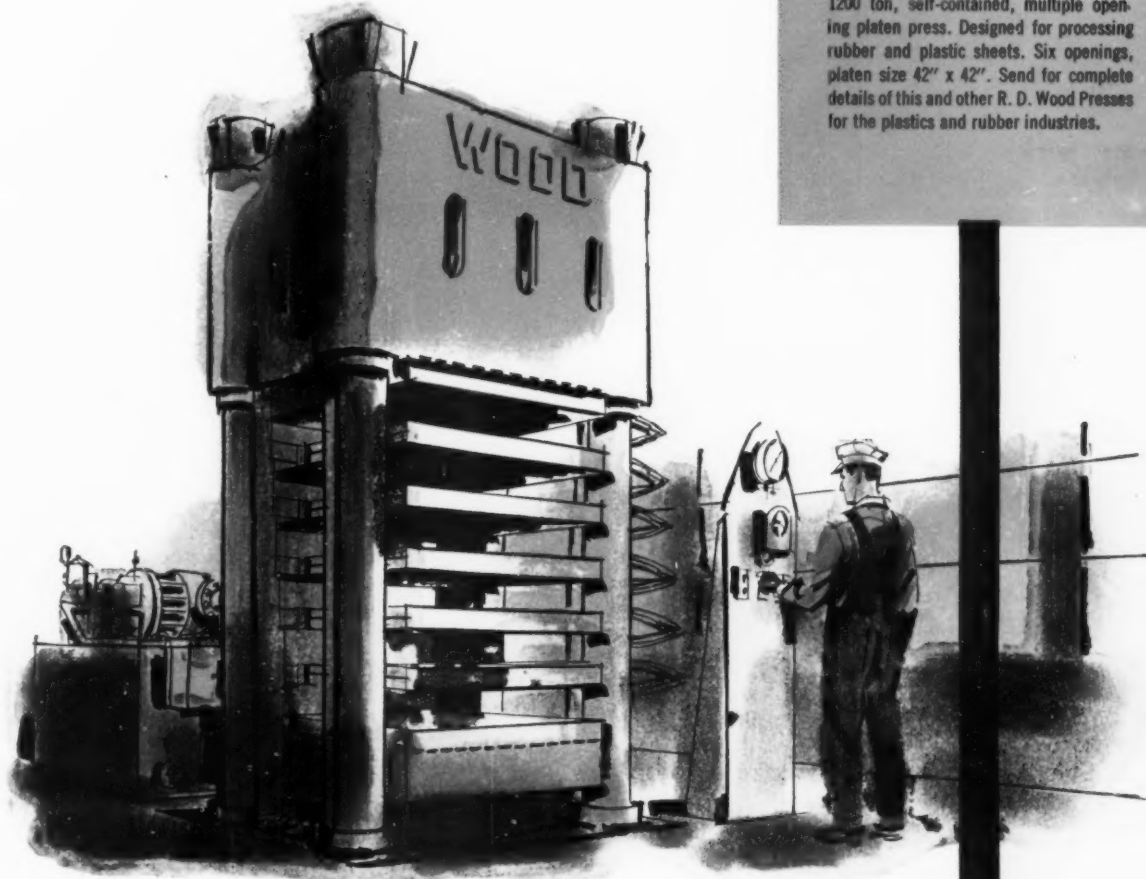
A new, low cost, production-line marker that prints trademarks, designs, patent numbers, part numbers, instructions, or other markings on plastics, leather, rubber, fiberboard, etc., prints by the silk-screen process and runs at a speed of 5000 cycles per hour. Intermittent operation permits worker to set his own pace, marking from 1 to 5000 pieces per hour. The printing mechanism of the new marker is housed entirely below the table surface to provide a completely unobstructed working area for the operator. Registering table, which is an integral part of the marker, has accurate registering guides and is slotted for attachment of jigs or fixtures. The unit has a completely enclosed ink fountain which prevents ink supply from drying, leaving unit always ready to print without washup. Quick change screens permit rapid switching of designs. General Research & Supply Co., 572 S. Division Ave., Grand Rapids, Mich.—END



**LEMPCO** Model 628 hydraulic presses are especially designed for plastics molding.

***There's always a job for a Wood Press . . .  
and a Wood Press to do the job***

When you want a production shortcut—or downtime and costs need cutting—there's a job for a Wood Press. And in almost every type of plastics or rubber operation, there's a Wood Press to do the job. R. D. Wood builds presses for such jobs as molding, curing, laminating, polishing and processing—besides designing and constructing others for special work. All have three things in common: sound design, carefully selected materials, conscientious workmanship. As a result, R. D. Wood Presses consistently deliver the utmost in smooth, dependable performance; fast, economical production; trouble-free operation. Write for catalog and engineering information—without obligation.



1200 ton, self-contained, multiple opening platen press. Designed for processing rubber and plastic sheets. Six openings, platen size 42" x 42". Send for complete details of this and other R. D. Wood Presses for the plastics and rubber industries.

**R. D. WOOD COMPANY**

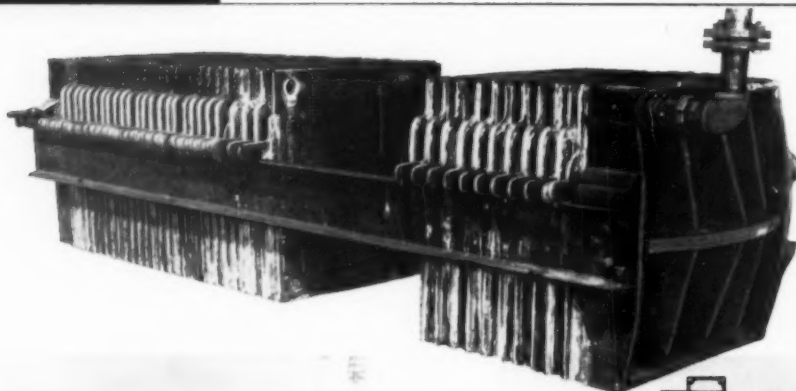
PUBLIC LEDGER BUILDING • PHILADELPHIA 5, PENNSYLVANIA



CYANAMID

# CORROSIONEERING WITH LAMINAC®

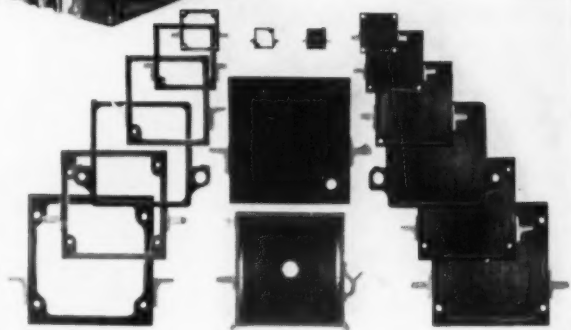
POLYESTER RESIN



THINNER, STRONGER LAMINAC plastic plates and frames provide greater filtering area and cake capacity than wood in filter presses.



LAMINAC HOLDS CLOSE TOLERANCES when ground, makes a perfect watertight seal when plates and frames are compressed between filter press heads.



ALL SIZES AND TYPES OF REINFORCED LAMINAC plates, frames and recessed plates are made by William R. Perrin Limited, Toronto, Canada.

*Reinforced LAMINAC  
filter plates and frames  
raise capacity up to 70%,  
cost less, last longer!*

For resistance to chemical attack, erosion and temperatures up to 240° F, nothing matches reinforced LAMINAC plastic filter plates and frames! Some of the plates illustrated, made by William R. Perrin Limited, Toronto, Canada, have been in service since 1953. They are still going strong in uranium, copper, zinc, and gold refining operations and in filtration of various fatty acids, pigment, dye, soap, pharmaceutical, vinegar, brine and pectin solutions.

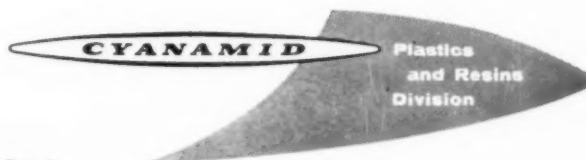
Reinforced LAMINAC is far stronger than wood, making possible thinner plates with more filter chambers. These factors increase area and capacity as much as 70%. And while initially higher in cost than wood, LAMINAC lasts many times longer for lower net cost.

One-fourth the weight of metal, reinforced LAMINAC plates and frames are easier to handle. They cost much less. There is no coating to chip off. Product contamination is avoided, and the hard, smooth surface is easily cleaned.

For exceptional corrosion resistance and high strength in your tough applications, see your Cyanamid representative about LAMINAC!

AMERICAN CYANAMID COMPANY  
PLASTICS AND RESINS DIVISION  
32 Rockefeller Plaza, New York 20, N. Y.

Offices in: Boston • Charlotte • Chicago • Cincinnati • Cleveland • Dallas • Detroit  
Los Angeles • Minneapolis • New York • Oakland • Philadelphia • St. Louis • Seattle  
In Canada: Cyanamid of Canada Limited, Montreal and Toronto





## Effect of low-m.w. polyethylene waxes on PE injection moldings

By K. A. Kaufmann<sup>†</sup> and C. S. Imig<sup>‡</sup>

An investigation was undertaken to determine the practical advantages and disadvantages of adding polyethylene waxes to polyethylene resins from the viewpoint of an injection molder in a very competitive market. In general, the advantages are: 1) on the basis of equivalent melt index comparisons, a possible slight improvement in flowability; 2) improved colorability at the higher melt index levels; and 3) the possibility of slightly improved stiffness. Among the disadvantages are: 1) poorer low temperature resistance; 2) a general degradation of most other physical properties; and 3) the difficulty of obtaining a satisfactory blended homogeneity of the wax and the polyethylene in normal dry blending operations. The latter point is of major consideration because localized agglomerated particles of wax are focal points of weakness for stress cracking, low temperature brittleness, and mechanical weakness.

A claim that has been made in favor of this blending is that the molder may tailor-make the proper melt index for a given molding job. This is indeed true, and if the advantages outweigh the disadvantages, and if a homogeneous blend can be achieved, there is no reason why the molder cannot follow this practice.

For some time now, injection molders of polyethylene housewares and other items have been blending small proportions of low-molecular-weight polyethylene waxes with standard virgin polyethylene resins. This procedure has been followed for a variety of reasons, the main one being improved flow properties. Other claims made to support this practice include improved environmental stress crack properties, improved gloss, improved low temperature brittleness, faster cycles, and improved color dispersions. This investigation was

undertaken to resolve these claims, particularly on compounds of equivalent melt index.

The wax used in this work is a commercially available low-molecular-weight polyethylene wax supplied in large pellet form. It has a molecular weight around 6000, or about one-fourth that of most standard virgin polyethylene products available to the molding industry.

Samples of Spencer Poly-Eth 1003, 1005, 1007, 1405, and 1407 resins were dry blended with 0.25% Watchung Red pigment and various amounts of wax. These samples were then mixed thoroughly on a hot roll mill along with control samples of 1003, 1005, 1007, 1008.5, 1405, 1407, and 1408.5 without any wax. All

samples were compression molded into slabs for physical testing. Nominal melt indexes and densities of these standard Spencer resins are shown in Table I, below.

The results of the physical tests are shown in Table II, p. 138. It may be seen that the addition of wax to the 1000 series resins generally decreased tensile strength, resistance to low temperature brittleness, and resistance to environmental stress-cracking. The density, yield point, and elongation remained substantially the same, while the stiffness was only slightly, if any, improved. The Vicat softening point varied erratically with the addition of the wax and as had been predicted, the melt index increased considerably.

In comparing the materials of approximately the same melt index, we find that the density, yield point, elongation, Vicat softening point, and resistance to

**Table I:** Identification of Poly-Eth resins

Poly-Eth number	Nominal melt index <sup>a</sup> g./10 min.	Nominal density <sup>b</sup> g./cc.
1003	0.5	0.917
1005	2.0	0.917
1007	8.0	0.917
1008.5	23.0	0.917
1405	2.0	0.925
1407	8.0	0.925
1408.5	23.0	0.925

<sup>a</sup>ASTM D 1238-54T

<sup>b</sup>ASTM D 792-50

\* Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

<sup>†</sup> Formerly manager, Plastics Technical Service, Spencer Chemical Co.; present address, Amoco Chemicals Corp., Chicago, Ill.

<sup>‡</sup> Senior staff member, Plastics Technical Service, Spencer Chemical Co., Kansas City, Mo.



**Table II:** Effect on physical properties of addition of polyethylene wax to Poly-Eth resins

Amount of wax %	Melt index (D 1238-54T) g. 10 min.	Density (D 792-50) g./cc.	Stress-strain properties (D 412-51T)				Vicat soft. point (D 1525-58T) °C.	Low temp. brittleness (D 746-55T), failure at		Environmental stress crack (bent strip)	
			Tensile strength p.s.i.	Yield p.s.i.	Elonga- tion %	Stiffness (D 747-50) p.s.i.		-70°C	-100°C	F <sub>60</sub>	F <sub>100</sub>
Poly-Eth 1003											
0	0.5	0.918	2000	1000	550	19,000	92	5	0	>336 hr.	—
9	1.4	0.920	1700	1000	550	26,000	89	0	0	>336 hr.	—
14	2.3	0.920	1700	950	550	27,000	89	0	80	>336 hr.	—
Poly-Eth 1005											
0	1.9	0.917	1850	900	550	12,000	84	0	10	>336 hr.	—
9	4.0	0.919	1700	900	550	20,000	87	10	70	30 min.	50 min.
17	7.5	0.919	1250	850	550	22,000	85	0	100	< 5 min.	10 min.
Poly-Eth 1007											
0	9.3	0.919	1300	850	500	19,000	88	0	100	< 5 min.	10 min.
9	12.2	0.917	1150	800	500	16,000	82	35	100	< 5 min.	10 min.
14	17.7	0.916	1050	850	500	18,000	80	100	—	—	5 min.
Poly-Eth 1008.5											
0	25.5	0.916	1200	850	450	17,000	80	90	100	< 5 min.	10 min.
Poly-Eth 1405											
0	2.2	0.929	1700	1500	500	28,000	100	0	0	30 min.	60 min.
9	4.0	0.927	1650	1400	150	33,000	103	5	0	>5 min.	10 min.
17	6.5	0.926	1500	1350	100	30,000	96	35	100	>5 min.	10 min.
Poly-Eth 1407											
0	8.8	0.927	1750	1550	250	33,000	92	51	20	—	5 min.
9	15.8	0.927	1600	1400	100	28,000	95	45	100	—	5 min.
14	21.9	0.926	1550	1400	100	32,000	90	100	—	—	5 min.
Poly-Eth 1408.5											
0	23.3	0.926	1550	1400	100	32,000	91	100	—	—	5 min.

environmental stress-cracking remained about the same, again with the stiffness only slightly, if any, improved. Both the tensile strength and resistance to low temperature brittleness decreased.

The addition of wax to the 1400 series resins did not seem to affect the density and stiffness. The probable reason for this is that the wax had a density similar to that of the standard polyethylene used, and thus a close similarity in stiffness, since density is the major function on which stiffness depends. Again, the variation of the Vicat softening point with the amount of wax was quite erratic, so no conclusions could be drawn. The tensile strength, yield point, elongation, resistance to low temperature brittleness, and resistance to environmental stress-cracking decreased. Of course, the

melt index again increased. If we also compare materials of similar melt index in this case, we find that the density, stiffness, Vicat softening point, and resistance to environmental stress-cracking were substantially unchanged. The tensile strength, yield point, and elongation were about the same or slightly reduced, while the resistance to low temperature brittleness was decreased.

Samples of 1003, 1005, 1007, 1008.5, 1405, 1407 and 1408.5 resins were dry blended with 0.25% Wat-chung Red pigment either with or without various amounts of wax. These materials were then injection molded into wastebaskets on a 20-oz. HPM molding machine at cylinder temperatures of 500 and 600° F. In the case of 1003 without wax, a temperature of 650° F. was required to fill the

mold. The minimum cycle time was then determined, and the resulting parts examined for surface gloss, color dispersion, wax dispersion, and warpage. It should be noted that the operating pressures used are not related directly to the minimum pressure required to fill the mold and are, therefore, only an indication of the ease of flow of the given material. The surface appearance, color, and wax dispersion were rated in numbers from 1 through 10 with the lower number being the best. The warpage was rated in numbers from 1 through 4, again with the lower number the best. It should be noted that the wax did not always disperse well, particularly when used at higher concentrations in lower melt index resins.

Results obtained on molding

these materials are summarized in Table III, below. It may be seen that the addition of wax to the 1000 series resins improved the ease of flow and surface gloss.

The cycle time and color dispersion were about the same or slightly decreased, while the warpage remained the same and the wax dispersion decreased.

Comparing like melt indexes, the ease of flow again seemed to improve, while the surface gloss, cycle time, and color dispersion remained the same or decreased

**Table III:** Effect on molding characteristics of addition of polyethylene wax to Poly-Eth resins

Amount of wax	Temperature			Injection pressure	Cycle			Shot wt.	Surface gloss <sup>a</sup>	Dispersion		
	Cylinder	Stock	Mold		Total clamp	Plunger forward	Booster			Color <sup>a</sup>	Wax	Warpage <sup>a</sup>
%	°F.	°F.	°F.	p.s.i.	sec.	sec.	sec.	g.				
Poly-Eth 1003												
0	600	—	60	Max.	Would not fill			—	—	—	—	—
0	650	—	60	2100	90	15	9	401	8	2	—	3
9	500	—	60	Max.	Would not fill			—	—	—	—	—
9	600	—	60	1800	60	10	6	407	10 <sup>b</sup>	6	6	4
14	500	440	60	2000	55	10	6	374	10 <sup>b</sup>	10	10	3
14	600	—	60	1400	60	10	6	—	9 <sup>b</sup>	8	8	4
Poly-Eth 1005												
0	500	—	60	—	Would not fill			—	—	—	—	—
0	600	570	60	1850	60	10	8	402	8	1	—	3
9	500	460	60	1800	60	10	5	388	10 <sup>b</sup>	3	4	2
9	600	550	60	1200	55	9	5	385	7	2	2	2
17	500	460	60	1600	46	7	4	389	9 <sup>b</sup>	6	9	2
17	600	560	60	1050	55	12	5	385	9 <sup>b</sup>	6	7	3
Poly-Eth 1007												
0	500	460	60	1800	55	15	6	389	6	2	—	2
0	600	—	60	1200	55	12	5	386	2	3	—	2
9	500	—	60	1400	55	10	5	386	5	2	2	2
9	600	500	60	1000	55	8	4	386	1	2	2	2
14	500	465	60	1100	55	15	5	389	1 <sup>b</sup>	1	1	2
14	600	—	60	1100	55	10	6	389	1	2	2	2
Poly-Eth 1008.5												
0	500	—	60	1500	55	15	3	—	1	4	—	1
0	600	550	60	1100	55	9	5	391	1	5	—	1
Poly-Eth 1405												
0	500	—	60	—	Would not fill			—	—	—	—	—
0	600	550	60	1900	65	15	6	384	2	5	—	2
9	500	465	60	1800	60	10	6	392	6	2	4	3
9	600	560	60	1400	55	6	5	389	1	2	2	2
17	500	465	60	1300	35	7	4	390	7	6	7	3
17	600	560	60	1500	55	15	4	389	1 <sup>b</sup>	3	3	3
Poly-Eth 1407												
0	500	475	60	1500	45	15	6	391	1	5	—	2
0	600	560	60	1000	55	15	6	386	1	7	—	3
9	500	—	60	1200	45	15	6	391	1 <sup>b</sup>	2	2	1
9	600	550	60	1150	50	20	6	390	1 <sup>b</sup>	2	1	2
14	500	430	60	1400	50	10	6	389	1	5	5	1
14	600	560	60	900	55	25	4	393	1	2	2	1
Poly-Eth 1408.5												
0	500	450	60	1100	45	15	6	386	1	7	—	2
0	600	550	60	1000	55	15	6	389	1	7	—	1

<sup>a</sup>The lower the number, the better the property  
<sup>b</sup>Delamination

**Table IV:** Effect of wax addition on properties of injection moldings

Poly- Eth resin	Amt. of wax  %	500° F. molding temperature			Cold smash test, 100% failure °F.	600° F. molding temperature		Cold smash test, 100% failure °F.	
		Environmental		stress-crack (bent strip)		Environmental			
		stress-crack (bent strip)	F <sub>10</sub> min.			F <sub>100</sub> min.	F <sub>10</sub> min.		F <sub>100</sub> min.
1003	0	—	—	—	20	40	-20		
	9	—	—	—	10	30	0		
	14	5	20	0	5	50	0		
1005	0	—	—	—	10	30	-20		
	9	<5	10	0	<5	10	0		
	17	<5	10	0	<5	10	0		
1007	0	—	5	-20	<5	10	-20		
	9	—	5	0	—	5	0		
	14	—	5	0	—	5	0		
1008.5	0	—	5	-20	—	5	-20		
1405	0	—	—	—	30	60	-20		
	9	<5	10	0	<5	15	0		
	17	—	5	0	<5	10	0		
1407	0	<5	10	0	<5	10	0		
	9	—	5	0	<5	10	0		
	14	—	5	0	—	5	0		
1408.5	0	—	5	0	—	5	0		

somewhat. The warpage remained the same.

The addition of wax to the 1400 series resins improved the flow and surface gloss while decreasing the wax dispersion. The color dispersion was improved in the higher melt index range, but decreased in the lower melt index range. The cycle time seemed unaffected, while the warpage was either the same or somewhat decreased. Comparing like melt indexes, the ease of flow and color dispersion were better. The cycle time and warpage were about the same; surface gloss was the same or slightly improved.

#### Effect on properties of molding

Since the physical properties of the molded part are important, environmental stress-cracking and cold smash tests were run on the wastebaskets. The cold smash tests were carried out by conditioning the specimens at the desired temperature for 4 hr., then hitting them strongly with an 8-lb. sledge hammer.

Results of these tests are summarized in Table IV, above. Briefly, the resistance to impact at low temperatures decreased

with the addition of wax, even when comparing materials of like melt index. The resistance to environmental stress-cracking decreased with the addition of the

wax; but when comparing the compounds of like melt index, it was similar.

#### Conclusions

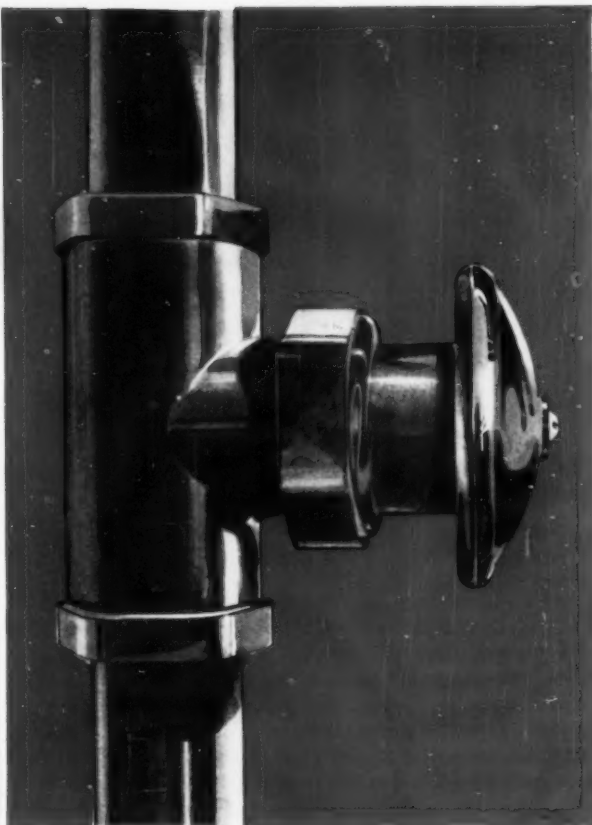
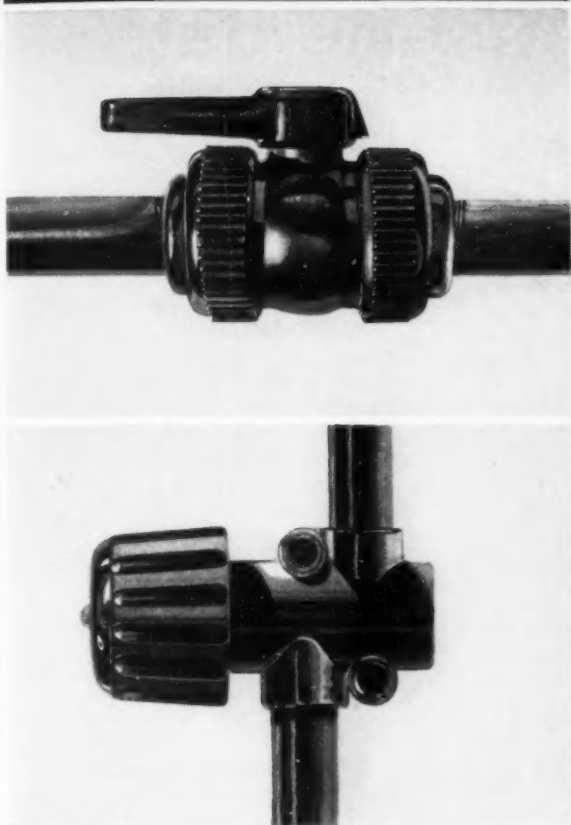
The effects of the addition of wax to Spencer Poly-Eth 1000 and 1400 series resins are summarized in Table V, below, together with a comparison of similar melt index materials with one being regular polyethylene, and the other a lower melt index material containing the wax. The advantages of the use of wax to the molder are slightly better flowability at comparable melt index levels, improved color dispersion in higher melt index levels, and the possibility of slightly increased stiffness. At the same time, he must expect decreased resistance to low temperature impact, possible degradation of most other physical properties, and difficulty in obtaining good dispersion of the wax. In conclusion, it seems that, except for improved color dispersion with higher melt index resins, there is little advantage to the use of wax by the molder. The primary disadvantages are difficulty in obtaining good dispersion of the wax and decreased resistance to low temperature impact.—END

**Table V:** Summary of effects of addition of polyethylene wax to polyethylene resins

Physical properties	Effect on base material	Comparison of materials of similar melt index
Melt index	Increased	—
Density	Same	Same
Tensile strength	Decreased	Same or decreased
Yield point	Same or decreased	Same or decreased
Elongation	Same or decreased	Same or decreased
Stiffness	Same or increased	Same or increased
Vicat softening point	Undefined	Same
Low temp. brittleness	Decreased	Decreased
Stress-crack resistance	Decreased	Same
<i>Molding characteristics</i>		
Ease of flow	Increased	Increased
Cycle time	Same or decreased	Same or decreased
Surface gloss	Increased	Same or decreased
Color dispersion	Decreased or increased*	Decreased or increased*
Wax dispersion	Decreased	—
Warpage	Same or decreased	Same
<i>Properties of moldings</i>		
Cold smash resistance	Decreased	Decreased
Stress-crack resistance	Decreased	Same

\*Improvement generally in the higher melt index resins.

## Naugatuck KRALASTIC



### Now complete your system with corrosion-proof Kralastic Valves!

Kralastic<sup>®</sup>, the tough, chemical-resistant rubber resin material that has been adopted by pipe makers from coast to coast, used the world over, is now available in valves, too.

Now you can enjoy all the superior properties of Kralastic in globe valves, needle valves, ball valves, a wide variety of the most common types... in sizes from 1/8" to 3"... with still other sizes soon to come.

Lightweight, rustproof, rotproof, non-scaling, non-galling, impact-resistant, smooth-walled, self-

lubricating, non-contaminating valves of Kralastic withstand working pressures as high as 180 psi, temperatures up to 140°F, as low as -20°F.

If you are presently using Kralastic pipe for only part of your system, now's the time to complete it with Kralastic. If you've been waiting until valves of this material became available, don't waste another day.

For more information on valves of Kralastic, write Chemtrol, Lynwood, Calif., Sloane Mfg. Co., Sun Valley, Calif., or the address below.



## United States Rubber

**Naugatuck Chemical Division** 215K Elm Street  
Naugatuck, Connecticut

Rubber Chemicals • Synthetic Rubber • Plastics • Agricultural Chemicals • Reclaimed Rubber • Latex

DIST. OFFICES: Akron • Boston • Gastonia • Chicago • Los Angeles • Memphis • New York • Phila. • CANADA: Naugatuck Chemicals, Elmira, Ont. • CABLE: Rubexport, N. Y.



# Evaluation of organic peroxides from half-life data

Donald F. Doehnert\* and Orville L. Mageli\*

Half-life data for 20 organic peroxides were obtained from decomposition studies in dilute solutions and are summarized in graphical and tabular form. Each peroxide is evaluated by comparison with the other peroxides on the basis of half-life values and activation energies, thus establishing two scales of relative peroxide activity. The data presented give the basic information needed for the choice of an effective initiator for any free radical polymerization system.

A considerable number of organic peroxides are commercially available either in the pure form or compounded with suitable diluents. The choice of the most effective initiator in any particular polymerization system is a difficult one. The efficiency of a free-radical initiator depends primarily upon its thermal decomposition rate at a given temperature and upon the ability of the free radicals formed to carry out the desired reaction. A convenient means of expressing the rate of decomposition of an organic peroxide at a specified temperature is in terms of its half-life which is the time required for one-half of the peroxide originally present to decompose. As a first approach in finding the best peroxide initiator, one should select the peroxide with half-life characteristics best suited to the conditions of the polymerization reaction. Unfortunately, the available half-life data are scattered throughout the literature and in many instances are not comparable because of variations in solvents, concentrations, or temperatures used. The work reported in this paper is an effort to evaluate each peroxide in terms of a large number of other commercially available peroxides and peroxide compounds on the basis of its half-life in a common, relatively inert solvent and at a comparable concentration.

Organic peroxides may be re-

garded as derivatives of hydrogen peroxide,  $H-O-O-H$ , that were obtained by replacing one or both of the hydrogen atoms by organic radicals.

These compounds are of the general type  $R-O-O-R'$  where  $R$  and  $R'$  may be alkyl, acyl, or hydrogen. In a solvent or monomer the initial step in the thermal decomposition of organic peroxides probably involves the homolytic cleavage of the  $-O-O-$  bond to give the free radicals  $RO\cdot$  and  $R'O\cdot$ . The free radicals may form products of decomposition or react with monomer to initiate polymerization. In an organic solvent they react to form various decomposition products. In an unsaturated monomer the free radicals may add to the double bond to initiate polymerization and/or

react to form various products of decomposition.

The variation of certain factors must be minimized in order to study thermal decomposition rates and establish a scale of organic peroxide reactivities. One of the variables is the type of solvent since the solvent can have a bearing on the nature and rate of decomposition of the peroxide. The non-polar hydrocarbon, benzene, was chosen as it is relatively inert to radical attack and also because it is a good solvent for most of the peroxides.

It is easily obtained in high purity and has been used previously in studies of decomposition rates of some peroxides. Only succinic acid peroxide is not sufficiently soluble in benzene. It was therefore studied in acetone.

Another factor that should be kept constant is the peroxide concentration in the solvent. It is advisable to use solutions as dilute as possible in order to minimize induced decomposition. Concen-

(To page 144)

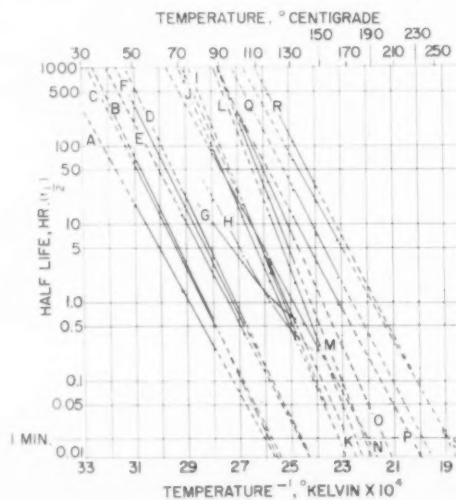


FIG. 1: Half-life—temperature curves for various organic peroxides in dilute benzene solutions. Curve A—2, 4-dichlorobenzoyl peroxide; B—caprylyl peroxide; C—lauroyl peroxide; D—t-butyl peroxyisobutyrate; E—benzoyl peroxide; F—p-chlorobenzoyl peroxide; G—Hydroxyheptyl peroxide; H—cyclohexanone peroxide; I—di-t-butyl-diphenylphthalate; J—t-butyl peracetate; K—t-butyl perbenzoate; L—dicumyl peroxide; M—t-butyl hydroperoxide; N—methyl ethyl ketone peroxide; O—di-t butyl peroxide; P—p-menthane hydroperoxide; Q—pinane hydroperoxide; R—cumene hydroperoxide; S—2, 5-dimethylhexane-2, 5-dihydroperoxide.

\* Research Chemist and Assistant Chief Chemist, Lucidol Division, Wallace & Tiernan, Inc.


**AIR GUIDE**

CEILING DIFFUSER

FIRST IN THE FIELD

**flame-retardant****...corrosion-proof**

at a fraction of the cost of metal

U. S. Pat. Pend.


**made of GREX<sup>®</sup>**  
 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE

One plastic... and only one... could do this demanding job, replacing metal at a fraction of the cost. For only one plastic... GREX high density polyethylene... gave the molder all his performance requirements... in a flame-retardant compound.

Designed by AirGUIDE Plastics Corporation for air conditioning and heating systems, this diffuser is guaranteed distortion-free and corrosion-proof. It is molded in a single piece, lightweight yet rugged. And the colors are permanent, won't flake or peel as painted metal often does.

Flame-retardant GREX, natural or in color, has dozens of brand-new, profit-making applications, many of them as replacements for metal and other materials. It can lead you into markets still untapped by any plastic. Write for full details, today.

**W.R. GRACE & CO.**

POLYMER CHEMICALS DIVISION

225 ALLWOOD ROAD, CLIFTON, NEW JERSEY

3555 W. PETERSON AVENUE, CHICAGO 48, ILLINOIS



trations of peroxide were used that approximate those used in commercial polymerization reactions.

The third variable is the actual decomposition procedure used. The experimental procedure was kept as constant as possible. Each peroxide decomposition was carried out under a nitrogen atmosphere in a series (18 to 22) of sealed glass tubes. The sealed tubes were heated by immersion in a constant temperature bath.

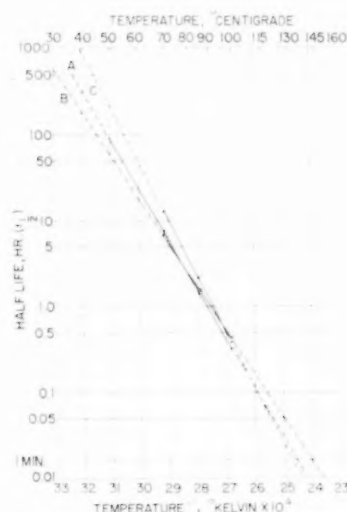


FIG. 2: Half-life—temperature curves for succinic acid peroxide and benzoyl peroxide in dilute acetone solutions, with a comparable curve for benzoyl peroxide in benzene. Curve A—benzoyl peroxide; B—succinic acid peroxide; C—benzoyl peroxide in benzene.

Individual tubes were withdrawn from the bath at periodic intervals and peroxide determinations were then made.

The major variable, which could be easily adjusted to cover a fairly wide range, was temperature. Temperatures had to be varied between 50 and 160° C. so that the decomposition rates could be measured over practical time intervals. Intervals of several hundred hours were impractical and intervals of a few minutes tended to lead to errors in measurement.

Thus, by varying only the temperature and standardizing other factors such as solvent, peroxide

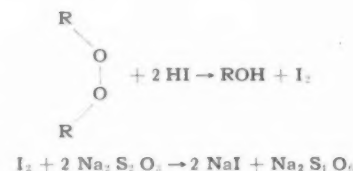
concentration, and experimental procedure, it was possible to establish an order of organic reactivity based on half-life.

#### Materials and methods

For this investigation only those organic peroxides were used that are now commercially available in the pure state or as peroxide compounds. The solvents used in the investigation (benzene and acetone) were peroxide-free reagent grade materials.

The proper amount of peroxide was weighed and dissolved in the solvent. The solution was filtered and 10-ml. samples were pipetted into 19- by 150-mm. clean test tubes. The filled tubes, which had about 5 ml. of air space remaining, were flushed with dry nitrogen, sealed, immersed in a silicone oil bath, and heated for specified periods of time. The oil bath was continuously stirred and a constant temperature was maintained within  $\pm 0.1^\circ$  C. The tubes were withdrawn from the oil bath periodically and cooled rapidly by immersion in ice water. The contents were analyzed for undecomposed peroxide by treatment of the organic peroxide solution with an iodide and titration of the liberated iodine with sodium thiosulfate.

The specific procedures that were used for each peroxide varied in the choice of solvent, iodide, and reaction conditions required to give complete reduction. The equations are:



#### Kinetic calculations

The thermal decomposition of peroxides in inert solvents has been shown to follow first order kinetics. The first order rate constant ( $k$ ) was determined from the slope of the line obtained by plotting the logarithm of residual peroxide concentration (in moles of peroxide group per liter of solution) versus time. Each line was obtained by plotting from 8 to 11 points (each point an aver-

age of two values) and  $k$  was calculated from two points on what was judged to be the best straight line that could be drawn for each set of data. The half-life ( $t_{1/2}$ ) in hours was then calculated from the equation  $t_{1/2} = 0.693/k$ , where  $k$  is the first order rate constant. For the few peroxides that did not decompose according to first order law, the half-life values were obtained directly from the plot of residual peroxide concentration versus time. After obtaining half-life values for each peroxide at a series of temperatures, the logarithm of the half-life versus the reciprocal of the absolute temperature ( $1/T$ ) was plotted and, in most cases, a straight line relationship was obtained. The activation energy associated with the breaking of the peroxide bond and the generation of free radicals for first order decompositions was calculated from the slope of this line. These data have been summarized in the accompanying tables and figures.

#### Results

Tables I, p. 146, and III, p. 148, list the organic peroxides and peroxide compounds with their formulae, typical assays, and concentrations used. For each peroxide half-life data are given for selected temperatures together with first order rate constants and the calculated activation energy value. Tables II, p. 147, and IV, p. 148, list the organic peroxides in order of the increasing temperatures at which their half-life values are 1 min., 10 hr., and 100 hours. Figures 1, p. 142, and 2, left, give half-life—temperature curves for the organic peroxides in dilute solutions in benzene and acetone, respectively.

Each peroxide can be evaluated in terms of a large number of other peroxides and peroxide compounds on the basis of half-life in the solvent benzene. Although the actual experimental determinations of half-life were carried out over a limited range of temperatures, the straight line curves have been extrapolated (dotted lines, Fig. 1) to cover values above and below this range. Thus, it is possible to estimate peroxide half-life at temperatures where (To page 147)

When you need plastics  
...it pays to call an

# AUTHORIZED PLEXIGLAS DEALER

See the Rohm & Haas  
exhibit at the National  
Plastics Exposition,  
Chicago, Nov. 17-21.  
Booths 600 through 608.



Here's why: He is a one-stop source for complete service on PLEXIGLAS® acrylic plastic and a wide range of other plastics and accessories such as cements, paints and cleaners. He is qualified to give fabrication assistance and technical advice. And above all, he can give you prompt delivery on almost any size and thickness of PLEXIGLAS—clear transparent sheets . . . transparent and translucent colored sheets . . . patterned, corrugated and extruded sheets . . . and rods and tubes.

**PLEXIGLAS**

Look for this familiar trademark in the Yellow Pages of telephone directories in most major U.S. cities.



*Chemicals for Industry*

**ROHM & HAAS  
COMPANY**

WASHINGTON SQUARE, PHILADELPHIA 5, PA.

*Representatives in principal foreign countries*

Canadian Distributor: Crystal Glass & Plastics, Ltd.,  
130 Queen's Quay East, Toronto, Ontario, Canada.



**Table 1:** Decomposition of peroxide and peroxide compounds in benzene

Curve (Fig. 1)	Peroxide	Assay		Conc. of peroxide group (-O-O-) moles/l.	Temp. °C.	Half- life ( $t_{1/2}$ ) hr.	First order rate constant ( $k$ ) hr. <sup>-1</sup>	Activation energy ( $\Delta E$ ) kcal./mole
		Peroxide %	Active oxygen %					
A	2,4-Dichlorobenzoyl peroxide with dibutyl phthalate	51.1	2.15	0.1	50	17.8	0.039	28.1
					70	1.41	0.492	
					85	0.25	2.77	
B	Caprylyl peroxide in mineral oil	50.1	5.2	0.2	50	64.5	0.0108	31.8
					70	3.7	0.187	
					85	0.5	1.39	
C	Lauroyl peroxide	98.0	3.94	0.2	50	54.2	0.0128	30.7
					70	3.38	0.205	
					85	0.5	1.39	
D	<i>t</i> -Butyl peroxyisobuty- rate in benzene	75.0	7.5	0.2	70	28.8	0.0241	33.5
					85	3.51	0.192	
					100	0.55	1.26	
E	Benzoyl peroxide	98.2	6.5	0.2	70	13.0	0.0534	30.0
					85	2.15	0.322	
					100	0.40	1.75	
F	<i>p</i> -Chlorobenzoyl peroxide with dibutyl phthalate	50.9	2.55	0.1	50	310.0	0.00224	30.6
					85	2.9	.239	
					100	0.5	1.39	
G	Hydroxyheptyl peroxide	98.0	6.0	0.2	85	10.0		
					100	3.22		
					115	1.19		
H	Cyclohexanone peroxide with dibutyl phthalate	85.0	11.0	0.2	130	0.58		
					85	20.0		
					100	3.85		
I	Di- <i>t</i> -butyl diperphthal- ate in dibutyl phthalate	50.8	5.18	0.2	115	1.01		
					130	0.37		
					100	17.8	0.039	37.7
J	<i>t</i> -Butyl peracetate in benzene	75.0	9.1	0.2	115	2.47	0.281	
					130	0.4	1.73	
					85	88.0	0.00788	35.9
K	<i>t</i> -Butyl perbenzoate	98.0	8.07	0.2	100	12.5	0.0554	
					115	1.88	0.369	
					130	0.34	2.05	
L	Dicumyl peroxide	96.5	5.7	0.2	100	18.0	0.0385	34.7
					115	3.1	0.224	
					130	0.55	1.26	
M	<i>t</i> -Butyl hydroperoxide (Com. product contain- ing approx. 20% di- <i>t</i> - butyl peroxide.)	72.1	12.7	0.2	115	12.4	0.056	40.6
					130	1.84	0.377	
					145	0.28	2.47	
N	Methyl ethyl ketone peroxide in dimethyl phthalate		11.0	0.2	100	165.0		
					115	21.5		
					130	3.2		
O	Di- <i>t</i> -butyl peroxide	98.5	10.8	0.2	85	81.2	0.00854	28.5
					100	16.2	0.0428	
					115	3.6	0.193	
P	<i>p</i> -Menthane hydroperoxide	54.7	5.09	0.2	145	0.25	2.77	
					100	218.0	0.00318	
					115	34.0	0.0204	
Q	Pinane hydroperoxide	75.0	7.06	0.2	130	6.4	0.108	
					145	12.5	0.0554	
					160	3.2	0.217	
R	Cumene hydroperoxide	88.2	9.3	0.2	160	0.93	0.745	29.6
					130	27.2	0.0255	
					145	7.0	0.098	
S	2,5-Dimethylhexane- 2,5-dihydroperoxide	98.2	17.5	0.1	160	2.1	0.33	30.0
					115	472.0	0.00146	
					130	113.0	0.00614	
					145	29.0	0.0239	
					145	18.8		
					160	6.1		

it was impractical to make experimental determinations. In order to obtain the half-life for a peroxide at any specified temperature, the following procedures may be used.

**Example 1. Half-life of benzoyl peroxide at 85° C.:** Using Fig. 1 and reading the curve E for 85° C. a half-life value of 2.15 hr. is found.

**Example 2. Half-life of benzoyl peroxide at 110° C.:** An approximate value may be obtained by using the procedure described under Example 1. A more accurate value may be obtained by first converting the temperature in degrees Centigrade to degrees Kelvin (110° C. equals 383.16° K.) using the lower abscissa and again reading the half-life from curve E. The value for  $1/T$  is read on the lower abscissa as  $26.1 \times 10^{-4}$ , which on curve E gives a half-life of 0.15 hours.

#### Comparison of peroxide activities

For further assistance in the choice of an initiator, the organic peroxides have been compared on the basis of constant half-life values (Table II). When two peroxides have the same half-life, they must, therefore, be decomposing at the same rate. The tem-

peratures corresponding to this rate may be widely different. Three constant half-life values (1 min., 10 hr., and 100 hr.) were chosen and the peroxides were listed in order of increasing temperatures corresponding to each specific half-life value. The order of peroxides varies, somewhat, between the three half-life values chosen, but the table is still a useful guide for the choice of a peroxide initiator to meet practical requirements for half-life and operating temperatures.

From the data of Table II, it can be seen that 2,4-dichlorobenzoyl peroxide is the most active peroxide and would be expected to initiate reactions at the lowest temperature, while cumene hydroperoxide and 2,5-dimethylhexane-2,5-dihydroperoxide would require the highest temperatures to perform effectively as initiators. There are no large gaps in the temperature range based on constant half-lives for these peroxides and this gradual change in activity offers a wide selection to the user. It should be noted at this point that this order of peroxides is obtained under ideal conditions in the absence of any activators or inhibitors. The addition of any activator or inhibitor will change the

order since it will affect various peroxide structures differently.

Most of the peroxides tested decomposed according to first order kinetics. The peroxides that did not approximate first order decomposition were hydroxyheptyl peroxide, cyclohexanone peroxide, commercial *t*-butyl hydroperoxide and 2,5-dimethylhexane-2,5-dihydroperoxide. First order rate constants and activation energies are not reported for these four products. Hydroxyheptyl peroxide and cyclohexanone peroxide did not give linear curves when the logarithms of the half-life values were plotted against the reciprocal of the absolute temperature. This fact might be explained on the basis that other peroxide structures could be formed during the decomposition since it is well-known that ketone and aldehyde peroxides can dissociate in solution. Straight line curves were obtained from the half-life data for commercial *t*-butyl hydroperoxide and for 2,5-dimethylhexane-2,5-dihydroperoxide. These results were unexpected and are the subject of further studies.

One peroxide (succinic acid peroxide) was not sufficiently soluble in benzene and therefore the decomposition was studied in

**Table II:** Decomposition temperatures of organic peroxides in benzene at selected half-life values

Peroxide	Temp.	Peroxide	Temp.	Peroxide	Temp.
	for $t_{1/2} = 1$ min °C.		for $t_{1/2} = 10$ hr. °C.		for $t_{1/2} = 100$ hr. °C.
2,4-Dichlorobenzoyl peroxide	112	2,4-Dichlorobenzoyl peroxide	54	2,4-Dichlorobenzoyl peroxide	37
Caprylyl peroxide	114	Lauroyl peroxide	62	Lauroyl peroxide	46
Lauroyl peroxide	115	Caprylyl peroxide	63	Caprylyl peroxide	47
<i>t</i> -Butyl peroxyisobutyrate	131	Benzoyl peroxide	72	Benzoyl peroxide	54
Benzoyl peroxide	133	<i>p</i> -Chlorobenzoyl peroxide	75	<i>p</i> -Chlorobenzoyl peroxide	58
<i>p</i> -Chlorobenzoyl peroxide	133	<i>t</i> -Butyl peroxyisobutyrate	79	Hydroxyheptyl peroxide	58
Di- <i>t</i> -butyl diperphthalate	159	Hydroxyheptyl peroxide	85	<i>t</i> -Butyl peroxyisobutyrate	62
<i>t</i> -Butyl peracetate	159	Cyclohexanone peroxide	91	Cyclohexanone peroxide	71
<i>t</i> -Butyl perbenzoate	166	<i>t</i> -Butyl peracetate	102	Methyl ethyl ketone peroxide	83
Dicumyl peroxide	171	Di- <i>t</i> -butyl diperphthalate	105	<i>t</i> -Butyl peracetate	84
<i>t</i> -Butyl hydroperoxide*	179	<i>t</i> -Butyl perbenzoate	105	<i>t</i> -Butyl perbenzoate	87
Methyl ethyl ketone peroxide	182	Methyl ethyl ketone peroxide	105	Di- <i>t</i> -butyl diperphthalate	88
Di- <i>t</i> -butyl peroxide	193	Dicumyl peroxide	117	Dicumyl peroxide	101
<i>p</i> -Menthane hydroperoxide	216	<i>t</i> -Butyl hydroperoxide (C)*	121	<i>t</i> -Butyl hydroperoxide (C)*	104
Pinane hydroperoxide	229	Di- <i>t</i> -butyl peroxide	126	Di- <i>t</i> -butyl peroxide	106
Cumene hydroperoxide	255	<i>p</i> -Menthane hydroperoxide	133	<i>p</i> -Menthane hydroperoxide	109
2,5-Dimethylhexane-2,5-di-		Pinane hydroperoxide	141	Pinane hydroperoxide	117
hydroperoxide	257	2,5-Dimethylhexane-2,5-di-		2,5-Dimethylhexane-2,5-di-	
		hydroperoxide	154	hydroperoxide	126
		Cumene hydroperoxide	158	Cumene hydroperoxide	132

\* (Commercial *t*-butyl hydroperoxide contains about 20% di-*t*-butyl peroxide).

**Table III:** Decomposition of succinic acid peroxide and benzoyl peroxide in acetone

Curve (Fig. 2)	Peroxide	Assay		Conc. of peroxide group (-O-O-) moles/l.	Temp. °C.	Half- life ( $t_{1/2}$ ) hr.	First order rate constant ( $k$ ) hr. <sup>-1</sup>	Activation energy ( $\Delta E$ ) kcal./mole
		Peroxide %	Active oxygen %					
A	Benzoyl peroxide*	98.2	6.5	0.1	50	85.6	0.0081	26.8
					70	7.32	0.0947	
					85	1.44	0.482	
					100	0.33	2.1	
B	Succinic acid peroxide	95.4	6.52	0.1	70	6.86	0.101	23.8
					85	1.59	0.436	
					100	0.44	1.57	

\* See Table I for decomposition data on benzoyl peroxide in benzene.

acetone. In order to get data which would be comparable with the results in benzene, benzoyl peroxide was also studied in acetone under similar conditions. Although the decomposition rate for benzoyl peroxide in acetone was somewhat greater than the rate in benzene at temperatures below 115° C., the results were similar and succinic acid peroxide can be evaluated in terms of the other organic peroxides through its relationship to benzoyl peroxide (Table IV).

Activation energies ( $\Delta E$ ) have been calculated for all those peroxides that showed first order decomposition. The activation energy may be determined from measurements of the specific rate constant ( $k$ ) at two or more temperatures according to the following equation:

$$\log \frac{k_2}{k_1} = \frac{\Delta E}{2.303 R} \left( \frac{T_2 - T_1}{T_2 T_1} \right)$$

where  $R$  = universal gas constant (1.987 cal. deg.<sup>-1</sup> mole<sup>-1</sup>), or by plotting  $\log k$  against the reciprocal of absolute temperature ( $1/T$ ), the slope of the resulting straight line being equal to  $-\Delta E/2.303 R$ .

Since for first order decomposi-

tion  $k = 0.693 t_{1/2}$  (where  $t_{1/2}$  = half-life),  $\Delta E$  can be calculated from the slope of the line obtained by plotting  $\log t_{1/2}$  versus the reciprocal of the absolute temperature. The degree of slope of these lines (Fig. 1 and 2) is a direct qualitative measure of the activation energy associated with each peroxide. As a practical approach, one can say that peroxides with high activation energies will decompose over a narrower temperature range than those with low activation energies. The implication of this is that a peroxide with a high activation energy will give a larger number of free radicals in a given temperature range than one with a low activation energy. If one requires an initiator that will show a rather narrow decomposition range, then a high activation energy is desired. If a slow, gradual decomposition is required, a low activation energy would be the answer.

### Conclusions

Although activation energies and relative peroxide activities can be radically changed by the introduction of a specific accelerator, the half-life data, scale of activity, and activation energies

here presented give the basic information needed for the choice of an effective initiator for any free radical polymerization system.

It is realized that all problems in the selection of a suitable organic peroxide initiator will not be solved as a result of this work, but it is hoped that the data presented will provide the groundwork for further catalytic activity studies applied to both single and multicomponent systems in inert solvents, monomers, and in the more complex polyesters. Preliminary work is being carried out using a representative polyester resin of known composition as a standard for relative catalytic activity measurements. Data developed with this type of system should be even more directly applicable to the polyester systems now used by various fabricators in the reinforced plastics industry.

The authors express their appreciation to Dr. F. Visser 't Hooft, President, Lucidol Division, Wallace & Tiernan, Inc.; Charles H. Rybolt, Director, Chemical Divisions, Wallace & Tiernan, Inc.; and Dr. James B. Harrison, Chief Chemist, for offering many helpful suggestions.—END

**Table IV:** Decomposition temperatures of succinic acid peroxide and benzoyl peroxide in acetone at selected half-life values

Peroxide	Temp. for $t_{1/2} = 1$ min.	Peroxide	Temp. for $t_{1/2} = 10$ hr.	Peroxide	Temp. for $t_{1/2} = 100$ hr.
	°C.		°C.		°C.
Benzoyl peroxide (benzene)*	133	Succinic acid peroxide	66	Succinic acid peroxide	44
Benzoyl peroxide	133	Benzoyl peroxide	68	Benzoyl peroxide	48
Succinic acid peroxide	144	Benzoyl peroxide (benzene)	72	Benzoyl peroxide (benzene)	54

\* For comparison, results are included for the decomposition of benzoyl peroxide in benzene (see Table II).

**MASTER  
THE  
TOUGHEST  
COLOR  
PROBLEMS:**

WITH OUR  
**COLOR DISPERSIONS FOR POLYETHYLENE AND VINYL**

*Creativity...uniformity...quality— you'll find them at their peak in Master Color color concentrates...in a range of colors so imaginative and complete it puts a rainbow to shame. Creativity that produces any color you may desire. Uniformity that assures you of perfect dispersion and exact color control, run after run. Quality control that makes certain your products will have the truest colors of them all.*

**masterColor**  
COLOR CONCENTRATES

*Our technical sales force is available and at your service wherever you are.*

**AMERICAN MOLDING POWDER AND CHEMICAL CORPORATION**

**703 BEDFORD AVENUE, BROOKLYN 6, NEW YORK**

*Write for Specifications and Details and for Price List / Phone: MAin 5-7450 / Cable: CHEMPROD BROOKLYN*



# WORLD-WIDE PLASTICS DIGEST

Abstracts from the world's literature relative to plastics. For complete articles, send requests direct to publishers. List of addresses is at end of this section.

## General

*Properties of materials—plastics and rubber.* Materials in Design Eng. 48, 140-81 (Mid-October 1958). (Materials Selector). The physical properties, mechanical properties, electrical properties, fabricating properties, heat resistance, chemical resistance, and uses of most plastics materials are presented in tabular form. Included are both unfilled plastics and combinations with various fillers.

*Search for high temperature elastomer.* W. Postelnek. Ind. Eng. Chem. 50, 1602-07 (Nov. 1958). The properties of some recently developed temperature-resistant plastics and synthetic rubbers are described. These materials are silicon and fluorinated organic compounds. 17 references.

*Surveying modern adhesives.* E. Bearman. Adhesives Age 1, 16-22 (Oct. 1958). The theory of adhesion and types of adhesives are reviewed briefly.

*Reinforced and laminated plastics survey.* Insulation 4, 8-11 (June 1958); 26-7 (July 1958); 54-5 (Aug. 1958); and 52 (Sept. 1958). A survey was conducted of manufacturers of electrical and electronic components and equipment. The results of 2259 replies are presented in tabular form and include desired improvements in reinforced laminated plastics, forms in which the plastics are used, sources of the materials, applications, grades of materials used, extent of use of NEMA, Military or ASTM Standards, and attitudes toward producers.

## Materials

*Synthesis of metal-complexing polymers. I. Phosphorylated polymers.* J. Kennedy, E. S. Lane, and B. K. Robinson. J. Appl. Chem. 8, 459-64 (July 1958). Phosphorylated allyl ester monomers and polymers were synthesized for use as ion-exchange resins in the purification of metals. Cross-linked chloromethylpolystyrene, polyvinyl chloride, and cannell coal were successfully phosphorylated by the use of phosphorus trichloride and aluminum chloride, the latter acting as a Friedel-Crafts catalyst. Some of the factors relevant to allyl ester polymerization, and

techniques for phosphorylation of a phenolformaldehyde resin are described. Alkaline hydrolysis of allyl ester polymers yielded monobasic resins having a sodium-hydrogen exchange capacity of 4.5 mequiv. per g. of acid resin. Oxidative hydrolysis of chloromethylpolystyrene-based materials yielded a dibasic resin having an over-all exchange capacity of 8.5 mequiv. per gram.

*Polyurethane foams.* H. K. Frensdorff. Rubber Age 83, 812-18 (Aug. 1958). Non-polymerizing model systems based on polytetramethylene glycol were used to study some of the physical factors affecting foaming behavior of polyurethanes. Three silicon fluids were evaluated as additives in foams. These materials were found, because of their surface activities, to decrease bubble size and delay breaking of large bubbles, with a resultant decrease in the amount of foam collapse. Foam shrinkage due to the more rapid diffusion of carbon dioxide from the foam than diffusion of air into the foam could be controlled either by curing at a rapid rate compared to gas diffusion, or by the opening of the foam before a large pressure differential occurred.

## Molding and fabricating

*Labelling rubber and plastics.* F. T. Day. Rubber and Plastics Age 39, 587 (July 1958). Adhesives for bonding labels and markings to plastics are reviewed briefly.

*Biological action of Fibreglas-plastic dust.* G. W. H. Schepers et al. Archives of Industrial Health 18, 34-57 (July 1958). Fibreglas-reinforced polyester resin plastic with calcium carbonate filler is used in building auto bodies. In an effort to determine the health hazards of this material, 140 guinea pigs, 36 rats, and 12 rabbits were exposed to inhalation of dust from this material over a 25-month period. The effects were gaged through studies of the animals during life, histopathological investigations, and by chemical determinations for retained silica in the lungs. No deaths could be ascribed to the dust although limited pulmonary reactions were produced in the guinea pigs. The inhaled dust sporadically and mod-

erately stimulated tuberculous infection. Periodic health examinations for exposed personnel where this material is used in manufacturing operations are suggested.

*Methods of fabricating laminated plastic printed circuits.* A. Hennesian. Insulation 4, 77-80 (Sept.); 20-22 (Oct. 1958). Printed circuit fabrication methods are reviewed. The basic requirements for plastic baseplates are considered from civilian and military requirements. Of 35 or more methods for producing printed circuits, four stand out: electroplating, etching, photo-etching, and stencil-etching. Other aspects of fabrication and use which are covered include: etching solution saturation, dip soldering for mechanical and electrical assembly, choice of fluxes, metal foil-to-laminate bonds, and high-altitude voltage breakdown. Uses include missile applications and telemetry.

*Processing system for optimum design use of casting resins.* W. A. Gammel, Sr. Elec. Mfg. 62, 80-83 (Sept. 1958). Several types of resin-handling equipment and systems in use for embedment, encapsulation, and potting of electronic circuits are discussed. The resins are prepared either by mixing a commercially available filled resin in a paint shaker or by blending hardener-filler combinations in a mill. Dispensing methods can vary from a gravity-fed system to semi-automatic equipment. Mixing and dispensing units are available commercially. The present trend in design is toward relatively small mixing chambers which insure thoroughness of mix and a continuously new supply of reactants. Various commercial machines are described in some detail. Molds are either integral, individual, or multicavity. Individual molds can be made out of either flexible materials or of low-melting-point metals. The curing of the resin in the mold and health and hazard considerations are also discussed.

## Applications

*Plastics hurl U. S. Navy torpedoes.* Product Eng. 29, 80-1 (Nov. 10, 1958). Construction of torpedo launcher, breech and tube (To page 152)

# RCI EPOTUF

## Epoxy Resin

**"An ideal resin for potting applications"**

*says J. R. McRobert, vice president, Novi Equipment Company*

Engine heat, vibration and road shocks present problems that must be met and mastered in auto air conditioning equipment. And the Novi Equipment Company, Novi, Michigan, has found that an RCI EPOTUF epoxy resin plays a vital role in the manufacture of its air conditioners — successfully seals a copper coil component in the steel magnetic compressor clutch — insuring dependable performance.

"The use of EPOTUF allows a very close tolerance with a permanent, rigid seal that prevents copper-steel contact — and the 'shorting out' that would thereby result,"

explains Mr. McRobert. "EPOTUF is the ideal resin for our purposes, possessing excellent qualities of adhesion with the exact electrical properties we require."

Manufacturers everywhere are finding increased use for Reichhold's versatile epoxy resins. EPOTUF epoxies offer rugged strength, corrosion resistance and superior bonding properties that have proven perfect for a variety of applications.

And when you do business with RCI, you can count on fast, on-time deliveries anywhere in the country. Why not let us know your epoxy requirements?

## REICHHOLD

Synthetic Resins • Chemical Colors • Industrial Adhesives • Phenol  
Hydrochloric Acid • Formaldehyde • Glycerine • Phthalic Anhydride • Maleic Anhydride  
Sebacic Acid • Ortho-Phenylphenol • Sodium Sulfite • Pentaerythritol  
Pentachlorophenol • Sodium Pentachlorophenate • Sulfuric Acid • Methanol  
REICHOLD CHEMICALS, INC., RCI BUILDING, WHITE PLAINS, N. Y.



*Creative Chemistry ...  
Your Partner in Progress.*



# Announcing SEILON S-3 (HT)

(HIGH TEMPERATURE)

A new, higher heat distortion  
**ABS\*** sheet material

Seiberling breaks the heat barrier (212°F) with new, SEILON S-3 (HT)! It's a tough, stiff ABS\* sheet material for exceptionally high temperature applications.

**SPECIFICATIONS:** Calendered rolls: widths: 44" to 51½"; gauges: .015" to .050". Calendered sheets to customer requirements. Pressed sheets: 48" x 96"; gauges: .062" (standard) to 1".

## SEILON S-3 (HT) (HIGH TEMPERATURE)

### PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

IZOD IMPACT (FT LBS)		
Notched . . . . .	@ 72°F	5.0
Unnotched . . . . .	@ 72°F	22.0
Notched . . . . .	@ -40°F	1.0
TENSILE STRENGTH PSI. . . . .	72°F	7500.0
TENSILE STRENGTH PSI. . . . .	140°F	5800.0
TENSILE STRENGTH PSI. . . . .	220°F	2000.0
FLEXURAL MODULUS PSI. x 10 <sup>5</sup> . . . . .		3.5
ROCKWELL R HARDNESS . . . . .		110.0
SPECIFIC GRAVITY . . . . .		1.06
HEAT-DISTORTION (ASTM), °F		
	@ 66PSI. . . . .	222.0
	@ 264PSI. . . . .	215.0
DIELECTRIC CONSTANT . . . . .		2.8

We will welcome the opportunity to consult with you on individual specifications of properties, gauges, colors and finishes for your product.

\*(Acrylonitrile, Butadiene, Styrene)



**PLASTICS DIVISION**  
**SEIBERLING RUBBER COMPANY**

Newcomerstown, Ohio • Phone: HYatt 8-8304

assembly from glass-fiber epoxy laminates is described. The breech assembly is subjected to 2000 p.s.i. and is constructed of filament-wound glass fibers and epoxy resin.

*Springs that store energy best.* K. W. Maier. Product Eng. 29, 71-5 (Nov. 10, 1958). Springs of various design are discussed and equations given for factors such as shear strain and stress and volume efficiency. Glass-fiber laminates of unidirectional fiber pattern are found to have performance superior to steel springs.

### Properties

*Tensile strength of plastics: Effects of flaws and chain relaxation.* F. Bueche. J. Applied Phys. 29, 1231-34 (Aug. 1958). A theory for the tensile strength of amorphous plastics is presented. It extends a previous theory so as to include the effects of imperfections and chain relaxations. The result obtained shows that the time taken for a plastic to break,  $t_c$ , under constant stress,  $F$ , is given by:  $F = -B \ln(t_c) + C$ , where  $B$  and  $C$  are molecular constants. The experimental values found for these constants are shown to be consistent with their molecular interpretation. The extended theory shows that the effect of chain relaxations is the major time dependent factor as far as strength is concerned.

*Thermal and oxidative degradation of silicones.* L. C. Scala and W. M. Hickam. Ind. Eng. Chem. 50, 1583-84 (Oct. 1958). Various substituted silicones were exposed to the action of oxygen and heat to investigate the degradation reactions occurring at high temperatures in the presence of air. By using a sealed circulating system and a mass spectrometer, the rates of oxygen absorption by, and evolution of gases from methyl-, vinyl-, and phenyl-containing silicones were determined. Phenyl silicones were the most resistant to oxidation, followed by methyl- and vinyl-substituted silicones.

*Polymers and the Kerr effect.* Franklin Inst. Lab. Report 6, 1-4 (Summer 1958). The electro-optical Kerr effect is shown to be useful for characterizing polymers in solution. The Kerr constant can be large for polymers. Activity increases as the electric field is increased to a saturation limit. A hysteresis effect on build-up in activity and decay on removal of the field is also observed.

*Diffusion across interfaces in the system plasticizer-polyvinyl chloride.* K. Heine, K. H. Hellwege

and W. Knoppe. *Z. Angewandte Phys.* 10, 162-66 (Apr. 1958). The diffusion of dioctyl phthalate between samples of polyvinyl chloride was studied in the concentration range of 35 to 75% by weight of plasticizer at temperatures of 20 to 100° C. The plasticizer concentration was measured optically as a function of time. There is a time- and temperature-dependent jump in plasticizer content across the interface.

#### Testing

*Analytical chemistry of plastics. VIII. Completion and improvement of analysis of polyamides.* E. Schroeder. *Plaste u. Kautschuk* 5, 49-51 (1958). Qualitative methods for identification of polyamides are described.

*Health safety of plastics.* D. D. McCollister and W. J. Sauber. *Plastics Tech.* 4, 812-14, 838 (Sept. 1958). Problems involved in the toxicology of plastic packaging materials for foods and the test methods used to study toxicity are discussed.

#### Chemistry

*Polymerization of olefins by complex metal catalysts.* J. K. Stille. *Chem. Reviews* 58, 541-80 (June 1958). The literature on polymerization of olefins by complex metal catalysts is reviewed. The material is considered under the following headings: catalyst types, polymerization conditions, olefin types, stereochemistry of polyolefins, physical properties of polymers, and mechanism of polymerization.—END

#### Publishers' addresses

*Adhesives Age:* Palmerton Publishing Co., Inc., 101 W. 31st St., New York 1, N. Y.

*A. M. A. Archives of Industrial Health:* American Medical Assoc., 535 N. Dearborn St., Chicago, Ill.

*Chemical Reviews:* American Chemical Society, 1155 Sixteenth St., N.W., Washington 6, D. C.

*Electrical Manufacturing:* The Gage Publishing Co., 1250 Sixth Ave., New York, N. Y.

*Franklin Institute Lab Report:* Franklin Institute, Philadelphia 3, Pa.

*Industrial and Engineering Chemistry:* American Chemical Society, 1155 Sixteenth St., N. W., Washington, D. C.

*Insulation:* Lake Publishing Co., 718 Western Ave., Lake Forest, Ill.

*Journal of Applied Chemistry:* Society of Chemical Industry, 56 Victoria St., London S. W. 1, England.

*Journal of Applied Physics:* American Institute of Physics, 57 E. 55th St., New York 22, N. Y.

*Materials in Design Engineering:* Reinhold Publishing Corp., 430 Park Ave., New York 22, N. Y.

*Plaste u. Kautschuk:* VEB Verlag Technik, Unter den Linden 12, Berlin, N. W. 7, Germany.

*Plastics Technology:* Bill Brothers Publishing Corp., 386 Fourth Avenue, New York 16, N. Y.

*Product Engineering:* McGraw-Hill Publishing Co., 330 W. 42nd St., New York 36, N. Y.

*Rubber Age:* R. T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc., 230 Park Avenue, New York 17, N. Y.

*Rubber and Plastics Age:* Rubber and Technical Press, Ltd., Gaywood House, Great Peter St., London S. W. 1, England.

*Z. Angewandte Phys.:* Springer-Verlag, Reichpietschufer 20, Berlin W 35, Germany.

## ESTERS FOR INDUSTRY

Since 1921



GLYCEROL  
ETHYLENE GLYCOL  
DIETHYLENE GLYCOL  
POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL  
PROPYLENE GLYCOL  
POLYPROPYLENE GLYCOL  
BUTANEDIOL  
TRIMETHYLOL ETHANE  
TRIMETHYLOL PROPANE  
ISOPROPANOL  
BUTANOL  
2-ETHYLHEXANOL  
ISOCTYL ALCOHOL  
DECANOL  
LAURYL ALCOHOL  
STEARYL ALCOHOL  
OLEYL ALCOHOL  
METHOXYETHANOL  
BUTOXYETHANOL  
CYCLOHEXANOL

+

OLEIC ACID  
STEARIC ACID  
PALMITIC ACID  
MYRISTIC ACID  
LAURIC ACID  
UNDECYLENIC ACID  
PELARGONIC ACID  
2-ETHYLHEXOIC ACID  
ACETIC ACID  
RICINOLEIC ACID  
PHTHALIC ACID  
ISOSEBACIC ACID  
ADIPIC ACID  
TARTARIC ACID  
FUMARIC ACID

=

THE  
ESTER  
FOR  
YOUR  
APPLI-  
CATION

Kessler will prepare products to suit your own particular requirements. Our Technical Service Laboratory is always ready to assist you. Write or call, outlining your specific needs.

**KESSLER**  
CHEMICAL CO., Inc.



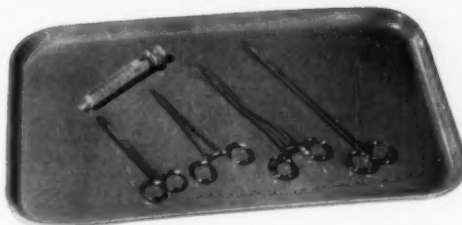
State Road & Cottman Ave.  
PHILADELPHIA 35, PA.

**LIMITS?** These new reinforcing blankets have "BLANKET USES"!

**Troytuf**

DACRON\* and ORLON\*

\* DuPont trademark



FOR EXAMPLE: Troytuf Dacron and Orlon in this surgical instrument tray made by Molded Fiberglass Tray Co., Linesville, Pa., offer abrasion and stain resistance; enable tray to withstand autoclaving.

#### TROYTUF'S BIG BENEFITS:

- Higher abrasion resistance than glass
- Better resistance to corrosive mineral acids
- Excellent electrical properties—even when wet
- Exceptional weatherability (Troytuf Orlon)
- A safer material for food, drug-handling machinery and containers
- Smoother, better-looking finish
- Low moisture absorption
- More uniform fiber loading—no resin-rich corners

TROYTUF DACRON AND ORLON BLANKETS are extra-tough, lightweight reinforcing materials, specially suited to molding and laminating. They differ from most reinforcing media in that the fibres are tightly interlocked into easily-handled blanket form by a novel needle-punching operation.

Important: In some applications it is even possible to maintain most of the properties and advantages of Troytuf blankets, while using them only as veils and/or overlays.

Why not write us your laminating problem. We'll be happy to send you full details and samples for experimental molding. Troy Blanket Mills, 200 Madison Avenue, New York 16, N. Y.

REINFORCING  
**Troytuf** BLANKETS



# U. S. PLASTICS PATENTS

Copies of these patents are available from the U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C., at 25¢ each.

**Polymers.** W. J. Maker (to Glidden). U. S. 2,852,487, Sept. 16. Polymerizable solution of an allyl ether and an unsaturated alkyl.

**Polyolefins.** G. A. Clark and C. B. Havens (to Dow). U. S. 2,852,488, Sept. 16. Stabilized polyolefins.

**Resin.** T. Anas (to Monsanto). U. S. 2,852,489, Sept. 16. Thermoplastic aminoplasts.

**Resin.** L. Sellet and W. O. Dawson (to Jacques Wolf). U. S. 2,852,490, Sept. 16. Dicyandiamide-formaldehyde-boric acid condensate.

**Polyesters.** J. R. Caldwell (to Eastman Kodak). U. S. 2,852,491, Sept. 16. Linear polyesters containing N-substituted amines.

**Polyesters.** J. L. R. Williams and T. M. Laakso (to Eastman Kodak). U. S. 2,852,492, Sept. 16. Polyesters from N,N'-bis(p-carboalkoxy-benzoyl) piperazines.

**Polymers.** D. A. Smith and C. C. Unruh (to Eastman Kodak). U. S. 2,852,493, Sept. 16. Ureido-modified polymers.

**Polyureas.** W. Lehmann and H. Rinke (to Bayer). U. S. 2,852,494, Sept. 16. Production of polyureas.

**Polymers.** J. H. Hunsucker (to J. I. Holcomb). U. S. 2,852,495, Sept. 16. Resinous polymers of di-ester monomers.

**Polymers.** J. R. Caldwell and E. H. Hill (to Eastman Kodak). U. S. 2,852,496, Sept. 16. Polymers of allyloxamic acid esters.

**Polymers.** G. Thompson (to Du Pont). U. S. 2,852,497, Sept. 16. Unsaturated sulfonamides of chlorosulfonated olefin polymers.

**Terpolymers.** D. B. Benedict, H. M. Rife, and R. A. Walther (to Carbide and Carbon). U. S. 2,852,499, Sept. 16. Terpolymers of vinyl chloride, vinyl acetate, and vinyl alcohol.

**Copolymer.** D. S. Alexander and I. R. Fraser (to Esso). U. S. 2,852,500, Sept. 16. Styrene-isobutylene copolymer production.

**Polyethylene.** W. R. Richard, Jr., R. K. Stewart, and J. D. Calfee (to

Monsanto). U. S. 2,852,501, Sept. 16. Polymerization of ethylene.

**Cellulose derivatives.** C. L. Crane, J. Emerson, and G. D. Hiatt (to Eastman Kodak). U. S. 2,852,507-8, Sept. 16. Cellulose dicarboxylic acid esters.

**Copolymers.** N. G. Gaylord (to Interchemical). U. S. 2,853,462-3, Sept. 23. Compositions of acrylic polymers and an aminoplast resin.

**Resin.** M. H. Dilke and B. A. Ripley-Duggan (to Distillers). U. S. 2,853,464, Sept. 23. Polyester plasticized vinylidene chloride resin.

**Resin.** J. Werner (to General Aniline). U. S. 2,853,465, Sept. 23. Polyvinyl halide resin composition.

**Resin.** C. B. Havens (to Dow). U. S. 2,853,466, Sept. 23. Chloroethylene polymer composition.

**Catalyst.** A. Bloom and E. V. Welch (to General Aniline). U. S. 2,853,467-8, Sept. 23. Aromatic diamines as curing agents for epoxy resins.

**Resins.** P. L. Rosamilia (to Harvel). U. S. 2,853,469-70, Sept. 23. Maleic acid-furfural-ketone reaction products.

**Polymers.** D. A. Beadell (to General Aniline). U. S. 2,853,471, Sept. 23. Addition copolymers.

**Elastomers.** H. E. Schroeder and J. M. Tinker (to Du Pont). U. S. 2,853,472, Sept. 23. Polyurethane elastomers cured with diisocyanates.

**Copolymers.** B. R. Thompson and H. A. Stasbury, Jr. (to Carbide and Carbon). U. S. 2,853,477, Sept. 23. Copolymers of vinyl chloride and 2-chloroallylidene diacetate.

**Compositions.** R. F. Nichols (to B. F. Goodrich). U. S. 2,854,422, Sept. 30. Diisocyanate-linked elastomers and lignin.

**Composition.** V. G. Boger and A. G. Thomas (to B. F. Goodrich). U. S. 2,854,425, Sept. 30. Composition of polyethylene and chlorinated polyethylene.

**Resins.** M. De Groot and K. T. Shen (to Petrolite). U. S. 2,854,427-8-9-30-1-2-3, Sept. 30. Aromatic polyepoxide resins.

**Plastic.** R. G. Beaman (to Du Pont). U. S. 2,854,434, Sept. 30. Shaped arti-

cles of a condensation polymer blended with a polymer of bis(2-chloroethyl)vinyl phosphonate.

**Resins.** J. R. Briggs, R. G. Newberg, and R. E. Clayton (to Esso). U. S. 2,854,435, Sept. 30. Polyethylene-polyisooolefin blends.

**Polymers.** P. J. Corbiere and P. Mosse (to Crylor). U. S. 2,854,436, Sept. 30. Acrylonitrile polymers.

**Resins.** R. Polansky and W. F. Herbes (to American Cyanamid). U. S. 2,854,437, Sept. 30. Sulfonated urea-thiourea resins.

**Terpolymers.** R. J. Slocumbe and G. L. Wesp (to Monsanto). U. S. 2,854,439, Sept. 30. Clear terpolymers.

**Copolymer.** R. J. Kern (to Monsanto). U. S. 2,854,440, Sept. 30. Copolymer of acrylonitrile and cyano ether esters.

**Sheet.** W. H. Ryan (to Polaroid). U. S. 2,854,697, Oct. 7. Stretching plastic sheet.

**Recording material.** R. W. James (to A. D. Little). U. S. 2,855,266, Oct. 7. Heat-sensitive recording material.

**Plastic.** D. E. Field (to U. S.). U. S. 2,855,322, Oct. 7. Cellulose caprate.

**Resins.** R. W. Jenkins, G. A. Plew, and I. Katz (to North American Aviation). U. S. 2,855,372, Oct. 7. Ureamide-epoxide compositions.

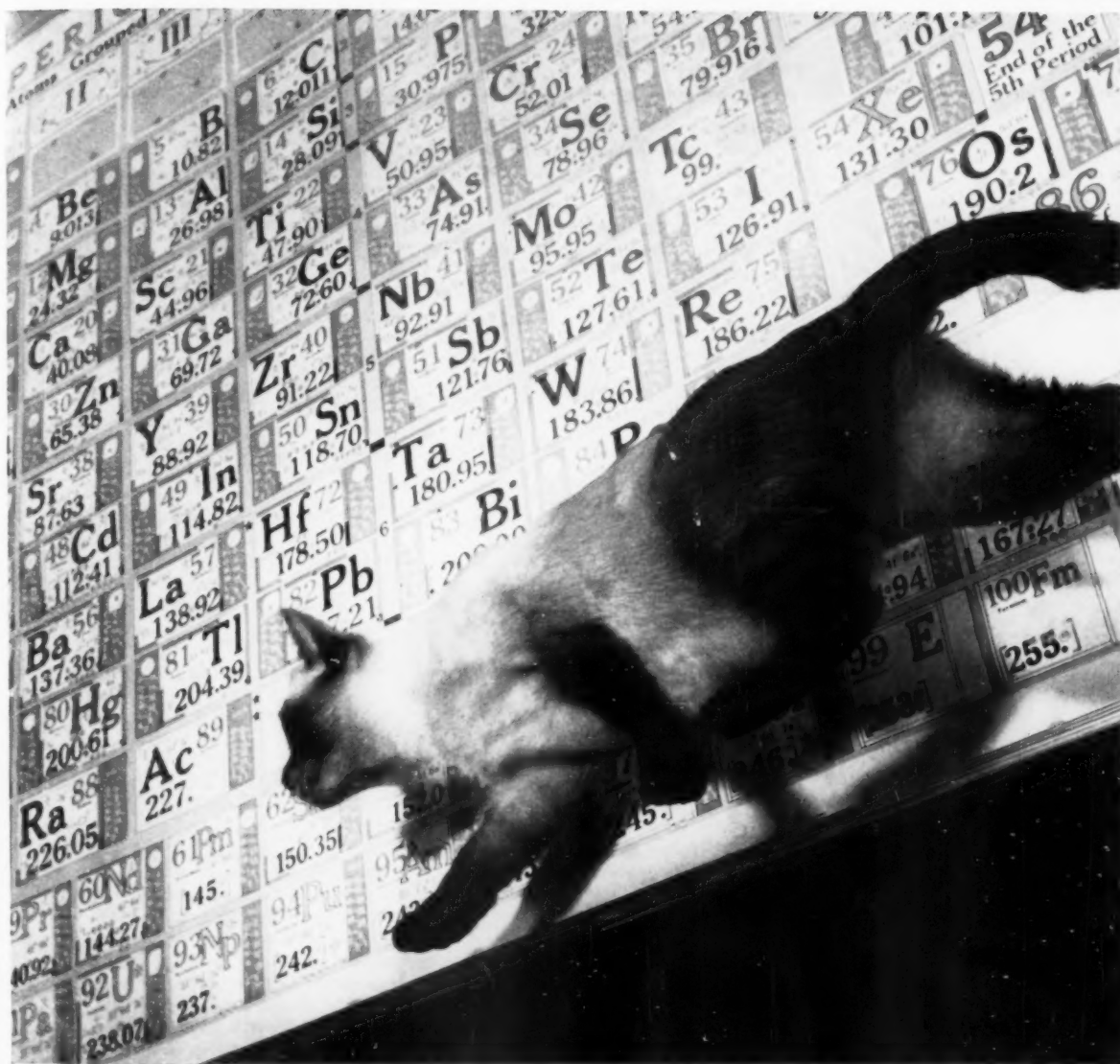
**Resins.** W. O. Herrmann, W. Haehnel, and H. Winkler (to Consortium für elektrochemische Industrie). U. S. 2,855,374, Oct. 7. Crotonic-acid-modified polyvinyl emulsions.

**Polymers.** D. G. Dobay (to B. F. Goodrich). U. S. 2,855,375, Oct. 7. Plasticized vinylidene cyanide polymers.

**Resins.** C. Heinen (to Chemische Werke Albert). U. S. 2,855,379, Oct. 7. Copolymers of vinyl monomers and unsaturated polyesters.

**Resins.** R. C. Hedlund (to Dow Corning). U. S. 2,855,380, Oct. 7. Organosiloxane resins containing indium carboxylate.

**Resins.** L. H. Sommer (to Dow Corning). U. S. 2,855,381, Oct. 7. Organopolysiloxane amides.—END



Periodic Chart of the Atoms, Copyright W. M. Welch Mfg. Company, Chicago\*

## ARGUS GETS THE ANSWERS—CAT-QUICK!

You can't keep your customers waiting when something goes wrong with a vinyl formulation. That's why more and more of our customers call on Argus, where they get quick, accurate answers to their problems.

Every member of the Argus Technical Service Staff is an expert on vinyls. Technical service from Argus is equivalent to having your own vinyl research laboratory right on the spot—because we work with vinyl stabilizers and plasticizers around the clock.

This kind of no-nonsense, well-informed research has made Argus the leader in the industry—and Argus Mark stabilizers and Drapex plasticizers the industry's recognized standards.

No matter how complex your problem, ask Argus. We'll find the answers for you quickly—in our regular line products or in basic, original research done on your own formulations by our Technical Service Staff. Write today for technical bulletins and samples.



**ARGUS CHEMICAL**

CORPORATION / New York and Cleveland

Main Office: 633 Court Street, Brooklyn 31, N. Y. Branch: Frederick Building, Cleveland 15, Ohio

Rep's.: H. M. Royal, Inc., 4814 Loma Vista Ave., Los Angeles; Philipp Bros. Chemicals, Inc., 10 High St., Boston; H. L. Blachford, Ltd., 977 Aqueduct St., Montreal

# LITERATURE

Write for these publications to the companies listed. Unless otherwise specified, they will be sent gratis to executives who request them on business stationery.

**"Adhesives and Sealants in Building" (Papers presented at the Building Research Inst. conference in Washington, D. C., Dec. 1957)**

Published in 1958 by BRI, 2101 Constitution Ave., Washington 25, D.C. 160 pages. Price: \$5.00.

This nicely produced collection of some 21 papers includes the slides shown by the speakers and the discussions that followed each group of papers. The conference was divided into five major parts: Introduction, Sealing exterior joints, Adhesives for interiors, Adhesives for structural materials and components, and the future of adhesives and sealants in building. Many of these materials contain plastics, some are used to bond plastics. There is much new info in this book for architects and builders. At the same time, producers of these materials may find these papers—and especially the discussions—stimulating to their future planning. Particularly provocative is Moderator Andrew Place's calculation that it costs him 11¢ per min. to keep a man on a construction job, and will adhesive and sealant makers please make things that can be applied quickly?—J.F.C.

**"Plastics Applications Series: Gum Plastics, by M. S. Thompson, Epoxy Resins, by Irving Skeist.**

Published in 1958 by Reinhold Publishing Corp., 430 Park Ave., New York 22, N. Y. Respective pages: 193 and 293. Prices: \$4.50 and \$5.50.

"Gum Plastics" deals with, as its subtitle states, "Rubber-Modified Plastics." Three families of plastics are discussed: impact polystyrenes, ABS polymers, and blends of PVC and rubber. There are chapters on general properties, chemistry and manufacture, processing and fabrication, and applications. There are no literature references.

"Epoxy Resins" is full of specific and quantitative information. Chemistry and properties are worked into the smoothly written text where needed, and throughout the book the connection between properties and polymer structure is instructively kept in sight. There are 12 chapters covering background, resins, curing, flexibilizing, reinforcements and fillers, handling, tooling for metal working, structural appli-

cations, electrical embedments, adhesives, new developments, and an excellent chapter on coatings by G. R. Somerville. Over 300 literature references include material to mid-1958. This excellent little book could well be used as a model by authors of forthcoming books in the series—J.F.C.

**"Chemical Engineering Catalog, 1959."**

Published in 1958 by Reinhold Publishing Corp., 430 Park Ave., New York 22, N. Y. 1810 Pages. No charge in U. S. and Canada if volume is returned when new edition is published.

The 43rd annual edition of this comprehensive catalog, which is a completely indexed reference volume covering the chemical processing industries, offers a variety of useful information on the equipment available from hundreds of manufacturers.

**Sheets, rods, and tubes.** Catalog describes specifications, sizes, prices, etc., for Plexiglas, vinyl, acetate, phenolic, nylon, Teflon, Kel-F, polyethylene, polystyrene, and Rexolite sheets, rods, and tubes; fibrous glass reinforced panels; and coatings and accessories supplies. 64 pages. *Commercial Plastics & Supply Corp.*, 630 Broadway, New York 12, N. Y.

**Phenolic Products.** Properties, features, molded properties, uses, etc., for a line of phenolic resins, varnishes, and molding powders. 8 pages. *Chemical Materials Dept.*, General Electric Co., 1 Plastics Ave., Pittsfield, Mass.

**Laminate.** Characteristics, uses, properties, minimum and maximum property values for sheet stock, rolled tubes, and molded rods, etc., of Grade G-5, a continuous filament woven glass fabric base laminate bonded with melamine resin. Bulletin 4.5.1. 4 pages. *Taylor Fibre Co.*, Norristown, Pa.

**Polyethylene.** "Polythene Coating and Laminating by the Extrusion Process" covers the process in detail and discusses extruder, adaptor, sheeting die, web handling equipment, laminator drive systems, instrumentation, operation of extrusion coating and laminating equip-

ment, etc. 40 pages. *Bone Brothers, Ltd.*, Manor Farm Rd., Alperton, Wembley, Middlesex, England.

**Impregnated materials.** Descriptive data on the research, development, and specialized facilities for making Fabricon plastic impregnated materials for laminating and molding. 20 pages. *Fabricon Products*, 1721 W. Pleasant Ave., River Rouge 18, Mich.

**Skylights.** Specifications, design data, construction features, size schedule, and other features of Marcolite aluminum and fibrous glass panel skylights. 12 pages. *The Marco Co.*, 45 Greenwood Ave., E. Orange, N. J.

**Releasing parchments.** Technical data, testing samples, etc., for Patapar releasing parchments for polyurethane foams, polyesters, vinyl, organic adhesives, organosols, phenolics, acrylics, and synthetic rubber. 10 pages. *Paterson Parchment Paper Co.*, Bristol, Pa.

**Cold moldings.** Describes development of Rosite, a cold-molding compound for non-tracking, arc quenching, heat resistance, and dimensional stability, including production and engineering facilities, uses, formulations, etc. Bulletin 200. 8 pages. *Rostone Corp.*, 2401 S. Concord Rd., Lafayette, Ind.

**Polyethylene.** "Extrusion of Rigid Polyethylene Pipe" discusses extrusion conditions, with major emphasis on post-extrusion sizing techniques, and suggested applications. 6 pages. Technical information for a range of types of Marlex 5000 resins. 4 pages. *Phillips Petroleum Co.*, Bartlesville, Okla.

**Silicones.** Properties, applications, formulations, etc., for Dow Corning Z-6018, a silicone intermediate, which reacts with a variety of organic resins to improve their heat stability, moisture and weather resistance. 16 pages. *Dow Corning Corp.*, Midland, Mich.

**Chemicals for the Creative Chemist.** Physical and chemical properties, uses, availability, etc. of 18 intermediate chemicals—some commercial and others experi- (To page 158)



## Low volatility means long-lasting toughness and flexibility for vinyls

The clear flask tells the story of PARAPLEX G-54. Fogging in the other flasks is lost plasticizer. It condensed on the glass after being driven out of vinyl samples by exposure to a 250-watt heat lamp for 16 hours.

All three vinyl samples are the same, except for the plasticizer. They were cut from 0.035 in. milled vinyl sheets. The test simulates the effects of hot sunny weather. It compares with actual service conditions for upholstery, electrical insulation and applications which must withstand heat and high humidity.

The visual evidence here shows why PARAPLEX G-54 gives vinyl compounds longer-lasting flexibility. Low volatility also means less loss of plasticizer at higher milling temperatures. In addition, PARAPLEX G-54 is resistant to exudation at high temperatures and high humidity, and extraction by soap, detergents,

oils, and gasoline. In other words, PARAPLEX G-54 is the plasticizer that stays in vinyl compounds when other plasticizers won't.

Write today for descriptions of the many ways of using PARAPLEX G-54 and the other PARAPLEX and MONOPLEX plasticizers made by Rohm & Haas.



*Chemicals for Industry*  
**ROHM & HAAS  
COMPANY**

THE RESINOUS PRODUCTS DIVISION  
Washington Square, Philadelphia 5, Pa.

PARAPLEX and MONOPLEX are trademarks, Reg. U.S. Pat. Off. and in principal foreign countries.

# PARAPLEX G-54



# INJECTION MOLDED FAN



*Without*

**COSTLY TOOLING**

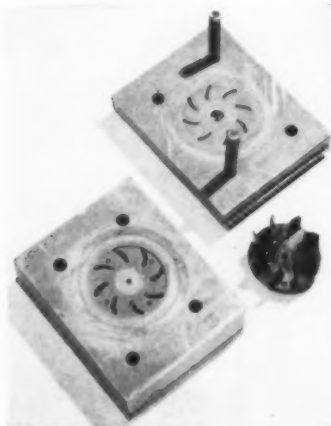
*Here's One Way*

**EASTMAN KODAK USES HYSOL TOOLING PLASTICS in the development of their world-renowned camera equipment-**

How it's done



Model of fan



Mold cast from model

**What it accomplished**

When Eastman Kodak needed to design and produce a new type of cooling fan for its 300 watt Kodak Slide Projector, the cost of making a conventional production tool for sample parts was a major consideration. Possible design changes during developmental stages also meant expensive and time-consuming metalworking.

That's when HYSOL TC-2204 epoxy plastic for tooling was used. With the ability to produce prototype parts and easily incorporate design changes, this fast, low-cost method resulted in a fan proven without question for future production. Further, the original mold was used to make production injection molded parts for demonstration purposes. Of real importance, additional molds for other applications can be reproduced with minimum time and expense.

Next time you have design and production problems, investigate how HYSOL plastic tooling materials can help you. Write for free technical literature.



A product of

**HOUGHTON LABORATORIES INC.**

OLEAN, NEW YORK

• SO. EL MONTE, CALIFORNIA

HYSOL (CANADA) LTD., TORONTO

mental—which have research possibilities in the plastics and other industries. 18 pages. *Commercial Development Dept., Naugatuck Chemical Div., U. S. Rubber Co., Naugatuck, Conn.*

**Melamine dinnerware.** Advantages, washing instructions, testimonials, etc., for melamine dinnerware. 8 pages. *The Melamine Council, 800 Second Ave., New York 17, N. Y.*

**Molding presses.** Specifications, advantages, safety equipment, etc. for line of Becker & Van Hüllen 10- to 315-ton plastics molding presses. 6 pages. *Karlton Machinery Corp., 210 E. Ohio St., Chicago 11, Ill.*

**Molding powders.** General characteristics, properties, and applications of two black and one brown heat-resistant, phenolic molding powders. Brochure CDC-355. 6 pages. *Chemical Materials Dept., General Electric Co., 1 Plastics Ave., Pittsfield, Mass.*

**Power tools.** Specifications, descriptions of accessories, applications, etc., for a line of power tools and accessories, for the plastics and other industries. Catalog AB-58-2. 88 pages. *Rockwell Mfg. Co., Delta Power Tool Div., 497 N. Lexington Ave., Pittsburgh 8, Pa.*

**Thermoplastic resin.** "A New World of Molding Applications" gives properties, advantages, uses, etc. for Cyclocac high-impact thermoplastic resin. 8 pages. "A New World of Extrusion Applications." 8 pages. *Marbon Chemical, Div. of Borg Warner, Gary, Ind.*

**Hobbing press.** Capacities, general specifications, etc. of a hobbing press for multi-die work in the plastics and other industries. Bulletin 1030B. 4 pages. *American Steel Foundries, Elmes Engineering Div., 1150 Tennessee Ave., Cincinnati 29, Ohio.*

**Injection machine.** Design features, specifications, standard and optional equipment, etc. for a new 80-oz. capacity, preplasticating injection molding machine. Bulletin 58P80. 6 pages. *The Hydraulic Press Mfg. Co., Mount Gilead, Ohio.*

**Vinyl acetate, acrylic.** Properties, suggested uses, and other technical data for: Polyco 345 (Compounded vinyl acetate homopolymer dispersion); Polyco 346-LV (Polyvinyl acetate solution in Methanol); Polyco 350W (Butadiene-styrene latex); Polyco 497 (Alkali soluble vinyl acetate copolymer emulsion); Polyco 514W (Vinyl acetate ho-

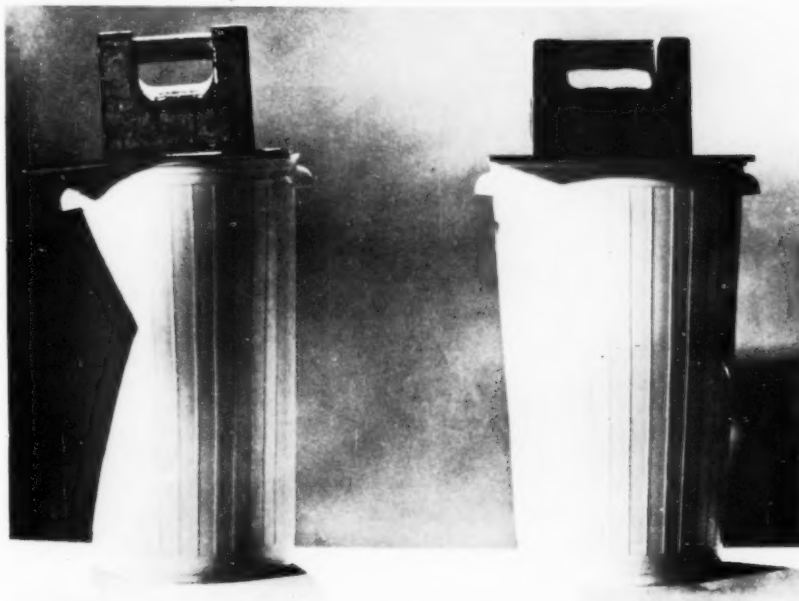
# now-a UNION CARBIDE polyethylene

TRADE MARK

# DND-0400

**WITH RIGIDITY AND GLOSS**

Under 100 lb. (45.4 kg.) weights, the trash basket molded from UNION CARBIDE DND-0400 remains rigidly upright, while the ordinary polyethylene basket buckles under the load.



**now**—for the first time, UNION CARBIDE brings to the plastic molder a new polyethylene with stubborn rigidity and attractive gloss. DND-0400, a free-flowing, high melt index resin, readily conforms to larger and more intricate mold surfaces, resulting in higher luster and less mold shrinkage. Requiring shorter cooling periods, DND-0400 molded pieces are strong, rigid, glossy, and highly resistant to heat, chemicals and greases. AND...shorter cooling periods mean faster mold cycles, which simultaneously improve your rates of production and product quality.

Excellent for a wide variety of housewares and toys, UNION CARBIDE polyethylene DND-0400 is manufactured with the same stringent production control methods which assure you of quality in every quantity.

**UNION  
CARBIDE**

plastics

SEE REVERSE SIDE  
for additional  
facts

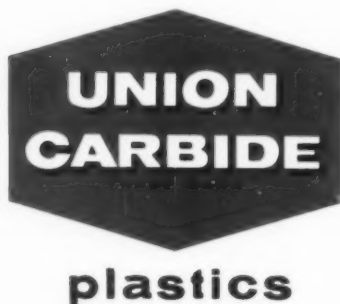
## DND-0400 IS PERFECT FOR HOUSEWARES AND TOYS

Always a favorite for housewares and toys, the inherent flexibility of UNION CARBIDE polyethylene over a wide range of temperatures means that the molded product will not dent permanently or shatter. And now, with new DND-0400, larger, more rigid housewares and toys can be molded with shorter molding cycles...USING THE SAME WALL THICKNESSES.

Compare these typical fabrication values with your current material, and then send for MP-2, a technical bulletin on UNION CARBIDE DND-0400.

<b>MOLDING SHRINKAGE</b> IN./IN. (CM./CM.)	<b>.010/.040</b> (.0254/.1016)
<b>MOLDING TEMPERATURE</b> DEG. C	<b>232/288</b>
<b>MOLDING PRESSURE</b> PSI (KG/SQ.CM.)	<b>4000/15000</b> (281.2/1054.5)

*There are distributors in principal cities around the world for:*



PLASTICS DEPARTMENT  
UNION CARBIDE INTERNATIONAL COMPANY  
Division of Union Carbide Corporation  
30 East 42nd Street, New York 17, New York, U.S.A.  
Cable Address: BAKELITE, New York  
The term UNION CARBIDE is a trade mark of Union Carbide Corporation.



▲ Tumblers of DND-0400 exhibit higher gloss and rigidity.

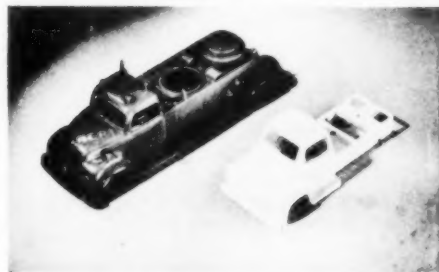


◀ The intricate design of this two-quart pitcher demonstrates the superior mold fill out of DND-0400.

▼ A greater variety of products can be molded larger, stronger...and more quickly with the new UNION CARBIDE polyethylene DND-0400.



▼ The smoothness and resilience of these toys molded from DND-0400 make them safer and more durable for rough usage by children.



mopolymer solution in Acetone); Polycy 684 (Polyvinyl acetate emulsion, Dextrine compatible); and EGD Monomer (ethylene glycol dimethacrylate). 1 page each. *The Borden Chemical Co., 350 Madison Ave., New York 17, N. Y.*

**Testers and equipment.** Specifications, applications, etc., for a line of 60 testing machines for plastics, adhesives, rubber, paper, cement, and other materials. Catalog 59. 12 pages. *Custom Scientific Instruments, Inc., Kearny, N. J.*

**Fibrous glass panels.** Doctoral thesis on "Production and Marketing of Fiberglass Panels in 1955." Available on inter-library loan from Deering Library, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill., or microfilm purchased through the Microfilm Center, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.

**Disposable wipers.** Specifications, in-plant applications, sample, etc., of Kimwipes disposable wipers, a lint-free paper wiper for the plastics and other industries. 12 pages. *Kimberly-Clark Corp., Neenah, Wis.*

**For vinyl processing.** Physical properties, applications, and other technical data for a line of stabilizers for the vinyl plastics industry—barium-cadmium (liquid and powder), barium-zinc, cadmium, epoxy, etc.; wetting agents; plasticizers; brighteners; etc. *Advance Solvents & Chemical Co., 500 Jersey Ave., New Brunswick, N. J.*

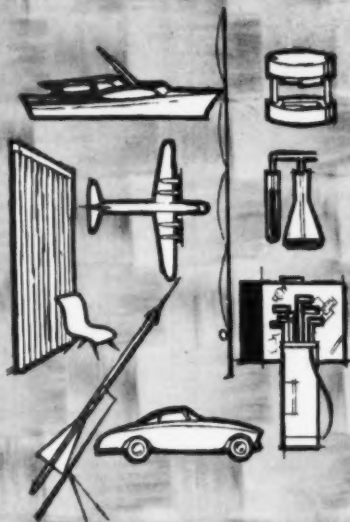
**Precision sorter.** Data on a machine said to gage and sort up to 300,000 parts per hour, with tolerances of  $\pm 0.003$ -inch. 1 page. *U. S. Engineering Co., 49-24 22nd St., Long Island City 1, N. Y.*

**Labels.** Applications, advantages, samples, etc., of Able-Stik pressure-sensitive, no-moistening labels. 4 pages. *Allen Hollander Co., Inc., 385 Gerard Ave., New York 51, N. Y.*

**Plastics for Electronics.** Series of technical bulletins giving physical and electrical property data, applications, etc., for a variety of cements, adhesives, and sealants for use in electrical and electronic assemblies. 14 pages. *Emerson & Cuming, Inc., 869 Washington St., Canton, Mass.*

**Polyester film.** Laboratory report on how polyester film can be used in heat-in-the-package food preparation. 5 pages. *Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co., 900 Bush Ave., St. Paul 6, Minn.—END*

## specified in every phase of industry... dependable UMIF glass fabrics



Fishing rods to jigs and dyes... boat hulls to radar enclosures... aircraft components to electrical insulation reinforced with Uniglass fabrics.

The UMIF reputation for industrial specialization in glass fabrics has earned Uniglass a prominent place in all phases of industry.

For prompt delivery to any location — for the widest selection of glass fabrics — for design and development of specific fabrics for specific applications — for uniform product construction and superior wetting out qualities — for fast service, investigate UMIF's Uniglass Fabrics.

Write for your free copy of UMIF's Reference Handbook on Uniglass Fabrics.

# UNIGLASS®

glass fabrics



UNITED MERCHANTS INDUSTRIAL FABRICS

a division of United Merchants & Manufacturers Inc. • 1412 Broadway, New York 18, New York • LD 4-6000

# Logan

## HYDRAULIC PREFORMERS

AUTOMATIC  
HIGH BULK  
PREFORMING

- Multiple Cavities
- Low Maintenance
- Fast Cycles
- Automatic



Automatic Preforming  
General Purpose to Rag Filled.  
Accurate and Economical

When you write for new catalog also request that a Logan Engineer call upon you for free production analysis.

### LOGAN HYDRAULICS, INC.

A SUBSIDIARY OF LOGAN ENGINEERING CO.

4901 W. LAWRENCE AVE. CHICAGO 30, ILL.





we're  
all wrapped up  
in...  
**GLASS  
FABRICS**  
and  
that's all  
we make

**FREE** Send for your Free copy of the  
"Glass Textiles for Industry" booklet  
Request on your letterhead please.

**HESS, GOLDSMITH & CO., INC.**

the oldest and largest weavers of glass fabrics  
A MEMBER OF BURLINGTON INDUSTRIES  
1400 BROADWAY • NEW YORK, N. Y.



## CAMBRIDGE FABRIC PERMEAMETER



The Cambridge Fabric Permeameter is an accurate, rugged and convenient instrument of the production testing and quality control of proofed fabrics and sheet plastics which must contain or exclude gases, such as Hydrogen, Helium, Carbon Dioxide, etc.

The rate of permeation is quickly determined by equipment utilizing the thermal conductivity method of gas analysis and is indicated in terms of liters per square meter per 24 hours of gas.

Manufacturers of proofed materials of low permeability for lighter-than-air craft, life rafts, life jackets, gas masks, etc., will find this an indispensable instrument.

Write for particulars

**CAMBRIDGE INSTRUMENT COMPANY, INC.**

3533 Grand Central Terminal, New York 17, N. Y.

**FOR SHEET PLASTICS**

## U.S. PLASTICS

Production and sales figures in 1000 lb.\*  
for September and October 1958

Materials	Total p'd'n first 10 mos. of 1958†	Total sales first 10 mos. of 1958‡
<b>Cellulose plastics:*</b>		
Cellulose acetate and mixed ester:		
Sheet, under 0.003 gage	14,082	13,911
Sheet, 0.003 gage and over	15,173	14,538
All other sheets, rods, tubes (including other cellulose plastics)	7,558	6,752
Molding, extrusion materials (including other cellulose plastics)	73,865	71,944
Nitrocellulose sheets, rods, tubes	2,450	2,715
Other cellulose plastics*	3,056	2,209
<b>Phenolic and other tar-acid resins:</b>		
Molding materials*	131,191	129,367
Bonding and adhesive resins for:		
Laminating (except plywood)	53,543	34,567
Coated and bonded abrasives	10,317	9,167
Friction materials (brake linings, clutch facings, etc.)	10,510	9,881
Thermal insulation	39,072	39,268
Plywood	42,935	35,844
All other bonding uses	31,228	31,200
Protective coating resins	23,623	20,384
Resins for all other uses	25,482	21,132
<b>Urea and melamine resins:</b>		
Textile-treating resins	27,453	26,578
Paper-treating resins	21,960	19,421
Bonding and adhesive resins for:		
Plywood	79,884	80,472
All other bonding and adhesive uses, including laminating	35,781	32,095
Protective-coating resins	26,096	20,617
Resins for all other uses, including molding	74,291	72,742
<b>Styrene resins:</b>		
Molding materials*	347,271	367,669
Protective-coating resins	77,416	75,030
Resins for all other uses	129,167	103,684
<b>Vinyl resins, total<sup>b</sup></b>	<b>653,312</b>	<b>649,596</b>
Polyvinyl chloride and copolymer resins (50% or more polyvinyl chloride) for:		
Film (resin content)		60,690
Sheeting (resin content)		53,292
Molding and extrusion (resin content)		172,300
Textile and paper treating and coating (resin content)		50,916
Flooring (resin content)		93,803
Protective coatings (resin content)		24,791
All other uses (resin content)		52,491
All other vinyl resins for:		
Adhesives (resin content)		40,242
All other uses (resin content)		101,070
<b>Coumarone-indene and petroleum polymer resins</b>	<b>198,382</b>	<b>198,184</b>
<b>Polyester resins:</b>		
For reinforced plastics	80,497	74,642
For all other uses	12,278	10,277
<b>Polyethylene resins total:</b>	<b>702,948</b>	<b>676,545</b>
For film		253,561
For all other uses		422,903
<b>Miscellaneous:</b>		
Molding materials* <sup>d</sup>	35,479	36,132
Protective-coating resins*	14,176	6,856
Resins for all other uses†	119,513	105,572

\*Dry basis designated unless otherwise specified.

†Revised.

‡Partially estimated.

\*Includes fillers, plasticizers and extenders. <sup>b</sup>Production statistics by uses are not representative, as end use may not be known at the time of manufacture. Therefore, only statistics on total production are given. <sup>c</sup>Includes data for spreader and calendering-type resins.

# PRODUCTION

From statistics compiled by  
the U. S. Tariff Commission.

September†		October‡	
Production	Sales	Production	Sales
1,295 1,716	1,428 1,820	1,238 1,620	1,369 1,641
936	771	859	900
8,215 223 c	8,067 206 c	10,035 271 c	9,808 277 c
15,341	15,388	18,685	16,898
6,615 1,061	4,638 1,016	7,336 1,411	3,747 1,284
1,337 4,376 5,041 3,162 2,557 2,966	1,321 4,327 4,401 13,282 2,207 2,584	1,613 4,203 5,387 4,150 2,930 3,420	1,317 4,394 4,274 4,122 2,346 3,679
2,981 2,349	2,846 2,221	3,451 2,497	3,117 2,239
10,404	9,918	10,440	10,762
4,355 3,197	3,783 2,658	4,662 4,021	3,919 2,728
8,212	7,796	9,045	9,490
40,361 8,290 14,896	41,122 8,034 12,052	43,733 9,020 15,120	46,286 8,461 12,309
82,133	75,493	88,551	86,520
	6,696 16,971 120,029 6,194 10,340 2,370 7,236 4,308 11,349		7,358 6,975 23,989 7,116 11,555 2,528 8,580 4,859 13,560
20,492	20,226	24,106	24,205
7,337 1,394	7,144 1,422	9,294 3,140	8,302 1,608
75,252	85,158 25,421 59,736	79,309	84,130 30,045 54,085
4,229 2,117 11,587	4,561 705 10,959	5,033 2,006 14,353	4,859 705 13,093

†Includes data for acrylic, nylon, and other molding materials. ‡Includes data for epichlorohydrin, acrylic, silicone, and other protective-coating resins. †Includes data for acrylic rosin modifications, nylon silicone, and other plastics and resins for miscellaneous uses. ‡This classification discontinued in May and this material, mostly ethyl cellulose, reported in sheets and molding material.

## METALLIZE

FOR

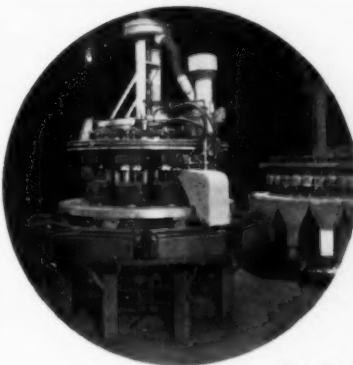
### • ECONOMY • BEAUTY • DURABILITY

A decorative Electroplated metal coating will give your plastic product high styling at remarkable economy. Where low prices and fine appearance are essential, metallized plastics have established exciting markets. Your inquiry and samples are cordially welcome.



- Barrel Electroplating on all Thermoplastic and Thermosetting plastics.
- Heavy plate of 2 to 5 mils. Gold, Silver, Copper, Nickel, Brass and Antique finishes as well as others are available.
- Write for brochure that explains Barrel Plating and its advantages to you.

**PLANET PLATING**  
COMPANY, INC. DEPT. P1  
494-8 MORGAN AVENUE • BROOKLYN 22, N. Y.



## ROTARY PLASTIC MOLDING PRESSES

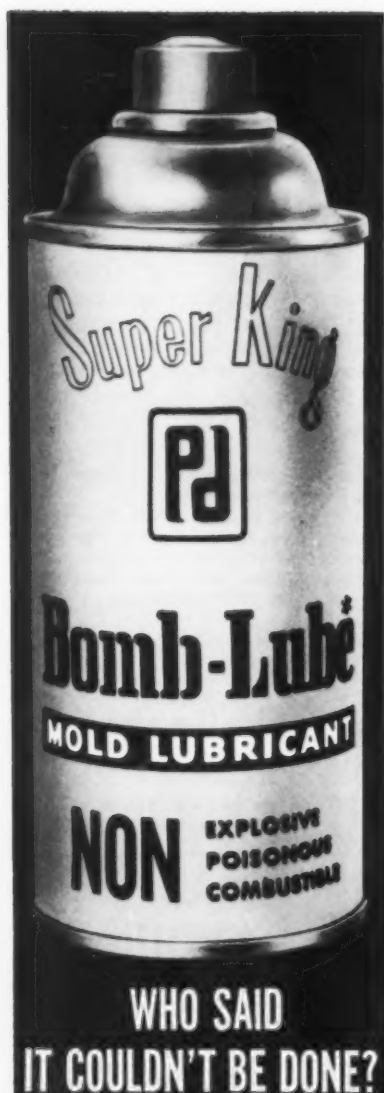
10- or 30-Station Machines

- Molds can be changed while press is operating
- Inexpensive molds, for thermosetting compounds
- Can use 30 different molds, one press
- Hopper-fed, rotating supply
- Amazingly fast and flexible
- For low cost automatic molding



Write for more  
Information and prices

**NEW ENGLAND BUTT CO.**  
(Division Wanskuck Company)  
**Providence 7, Rhode Island**



Here it is! **BOMB-LUBE**, the remarkable mold release that amazes even experts who said it couldn't be done! **GIVES YOU TWICE AS MUCH AS ANY OTHER RELEASE, AT ANY PRICE.** It's an exclusive formula with **PLUS X** that prevents sticking, eliminates residues, reduces flow friction. Non-toxic, non-explosive, non-inflammable. 20 Oz. can provides hundreds of applications, less than 1¢ each. Send now for your **FREE 20 OZ. SAMPLE** . . . they said it couldn't be done . . . but we've done it, and how!

**\$2.50** single can, 12 to 47 cans, ea. **\$1.90.** 48 or more cans **\$1.75** ea. F.O.B. plant.

**PRICE-DRISCOLL CORP.**  
350A Sunrise Highway  
Rockville Centre, N. Y.  
Send me **FREE 20 OZ. SAMPLE OF BOMB-LUBE.**

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ Zone \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_

## Methacrylate in instrument for heart surgery

Formed acrylic shells and injection molded acrylic discs are being used with great success and significant cost savings in a new blood oxygenator (artificial lung) for use during open heart surgery. Former equipment of this type was fabricated of stainless steel, cost over \$1000, and required considerable preparation to insure sterility before each use. Generally two full working days for one technician were necessary for these preparatory procedures, plus the time of an operating room

nurse to carefully supervise the steam sterilization process.

The new acrylic unit, developed by Drs. William G. Esmond and R. Adams Cowley of the Dept. of Surgery, University of Maryland School of Medicine, is fabricated by Fawn Plastics Co., Timonium, Md., using Rohm & Haas Plexiglas. So inexpensive that it can be used once and then discarded, the acrylic oxygenator is delivered to the operating room in a package, sterile and ready for immediate use.

## Building "previews" with acrylic models

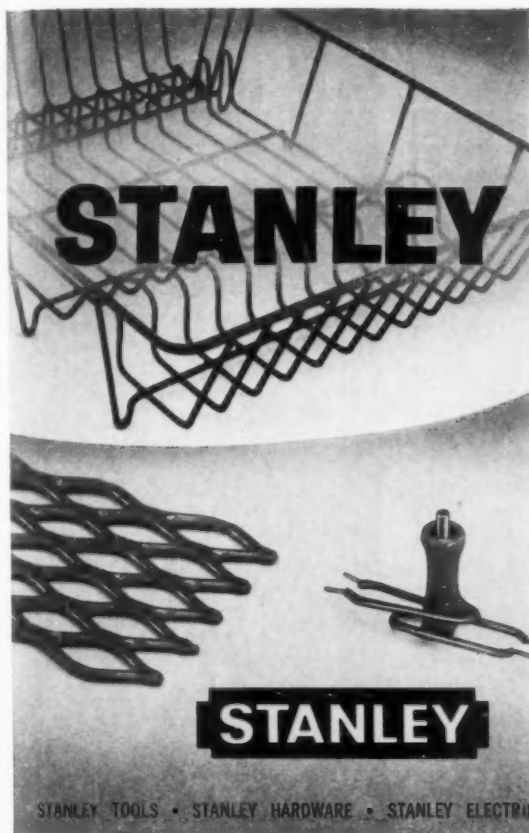
Precisely scaled models of office buildings, fabricated largely of acrylic and aluminum from architects' blueprints, are in increasing demand by building owners for very practical purposes. They show the architect's client exactly what he is going to get and how it will look. They are helpful in advance planning of lighting and maintenance layouts. They serve to show prospective tenants the advantages available. They fit dramatically into all kinds of promotion and public relation programs. And they do all this with far greater impact than even the best drawings.

Typical of these models (see photo) is that of the new Equita-

ble Life Building now being erected in New York, N. Y. It was built by Theodore Conrad, Jersey City, N. J., who has created similar precise replicas of most of the recent big buildings constructed in Manhattan. Source of Mr. Conrad's plastics materials, which are mostly acrylic, is Commercial Plastics & Supply Corp., New York, N. Y., distributor of plastics rod, sheet, tube and other shapes. Of particular importance in model building is the fact that the company can meet short delivery notices. Mr. Conrad states acrylic is safer to handle, lighter in weight, and easier to fabricate than glass, the material used in his earlier models.—END



**ASSEMBLING SECTIONS** of 1/4-in. scale model of Equitable Life Building, fabricated largely from precisely machined acrylic parts.



## Wire Goods LOOK BETTER, LAST LONGER, SELL EASIER when coated with **STANLEY PLASTISOLS**

Whether you manufacture industrial equipment, where high resistance to abrasion, chemicals, oils or fumes is the principal objective . . . or useful articles for the home, where attractive appearance is as important as long life . . . Plastisol Coatings by Stanley Chemical can help add greater value and sales appeal to your wire goods.

Custom formulated to your specific needs and available in a wide range of colors, Stanley Plastisol Coatings are supplied for cold dip, hot dip and gasket coating applications. More attractive appearance, longer life, or faster production cycles . . . Stanley Plastisol Coatings can provide the answer to your problems. For more complete information, write today for our Idea File Folder and data sheets.



### STANLEY CHEMICAL COMPANY

Subsidiary of The Stanley Works

DEPT. B, 1438 BERLIN STREET, EAST BERLIN, CONN.

See Stanley first for finishes that last

LACQUERS • SYNTHETICS • VINYLs • ENAMELS

STANLEY TOOLS • STANLEY HARDWARE • STANLEY ELECTRIC TOOLS • STANLEY-JUDD DRAPERY HARDWARE • STANLEY STEEL STRAPPING

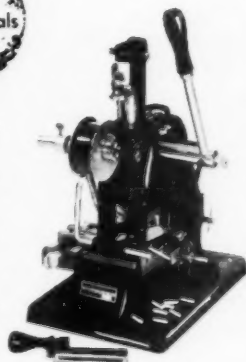
### ACKERMAN-GOULD presents . . .



Our Machines are known for the quality results they deliver in marking and decorating on all types of plastic materials.

Imprints and cuts to size in one operation. Specially Designed for rapid printing of all sizes of vinyl tubing up to 1 inch wide. The cutoff is automatic in operation and is synchronized with each stroke of the press. The operator pushes the tubing between the self centering jaws, under the heated printing head to receive the print, and is automatically cut to size. Of special interest to the electrical instrument trade for the imprinting of code and identification tube markers. The marking tape feeds automatically as each print is made. Approximate output 1,000 pieces per hour. Rigid yet lightweight construction makes this a portable unit. Size 10" x 12" x 16". Weight 35 lbs.

Send for our new complete brochure.



VINYL TUBE  
MARKING MACHINE  
Model MM-4

### ACKERMAN-GOULD CO.

92-96 Bleeker St., Dept. MP 2, New York 12, N. Y.



Compact Model S unit shown is for ceiling suspension—takes no floor space. Also available: Model PT which includes pump and tank.

### SAREN Chiller cuts water bills, increases production

Saren water chillers are compact, fully air-cooled units that increase production by delivering chilled water at the exact temperature you need. Other benefits:

- 100% water recovery** — cuts water bills by recovering all process water.
- 100% heat recovery** — cuts fuel bills by unique heat pump features.
- Reduces maintenance** — closed system prevents build-up of scale and dirt.
- Low cost installation** — only simple water and power connections required.
- Proven dependability** — a list of satisfied users will be furnished on request.

Saren units were the overwhelming choice of press manufacturers at the International Plastic Show in Chicago. Write for more details.

### SAREN, inc.

816 N. KOSTNER AVE. • CHICAGO 51, ILLINOIS  
DICKENS 2-3400 • DICKENS 2-1199





## Plasticizers and Stabilizers

plus many specialties, custom products for special requirements, and all standard materials.

### OUTSTANDING DEECY PRODUCTS

**High Molecular Wgt. Phthalates**  
KA for versatility  
HS-31 for high temperature wire insulation.

**Di-Alkyl Phthalates**  
Octyl, iso-octyl, iso-decyl, octyl-decyl and n-octyl n-decyl esters unsurpassed for quality.

**Adipates**  
Includes octyl-decyl, iso-decyl and iso-butyl esters.

**Azelates**  
Staflflex® DOZ, the quality azelate.

**Sebacates**  
Low temperature plasticizers for vinyl and rubber.

**Iso-Sebacates**  
**Ricinoleates**  
**Stabilizers**

Time proven quality stabilizers.

Technical Bulletins and Samples on request

**DeeCly**  
**PRODUCTS CO.**

Plasticizers  
and Stabilizers

120 POTTER STREET  
CAMBRIDGE 42, MASS.

### Nylon monolith

Weighing over 700 lb. and measuring 21 ft. long, giant nylon cylinder produced by The Polymer Corp., Reading, Pa., has an outside diameter of 16 in. and an inside diameter of 13 inches. According to the company, this is the largest monolithic nylon shape ever manufactured.



These cylinders are suggested for use primarily as roller coverings to impart nylon's abrasion resistance, resilience, and surface characteristics in such applications as embossing, coating, and similar processing of paper, textiles, vinyl, and other sheet materials.

Roller coverings for forming metal strip are also of particular interest, since the nylon is said not to gall or scratch prefinished metal surfaces.

Other applications foreseen by Polymer include large journal bearings, tires for industrial materials-handling equipment, and housings for circuit breakers. The cylinders can reportedly be fabricated on metalworking equipment.

No details on how these cylinders are produced are available for publication. Polymer states, however, that the process used in making the 16-in. O.D. variety can also be employed in producing cylinders with outside diameters up to 48 inches, and that virtually any wall thickness greater than 1 in. can be made available. The production of diameters greater than 16 in. will require additional equipment, but Polymer indicates that it is prepared to undertake such tooling when uses are developed.

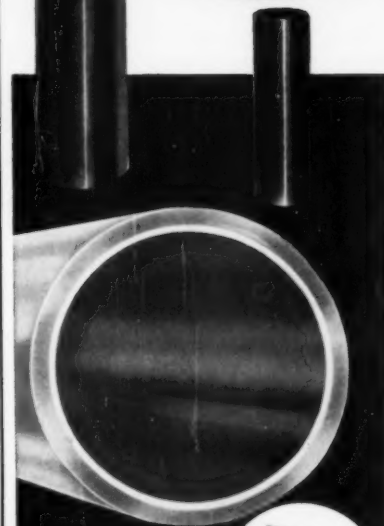
The new shape can be supplied in a number of specialty nylon formulations tailored to specific end-use requirements.—END

# Xaloy

**BIMETALLIC  
EXTRUDER  
CYLINDERS**

now for  
every size

**LENGTH  
DIAMETER  
EXTRUDER**



Write for new Xaloy Engineering Catalog or call upon us today for fast personal service to meet your individual needs.



**Xaloy**

**INDUSTRIAL  
RESEARCH  
LABORATORIES**

Division of Honolulu Oil Corp.

961 E. Slauson Ave. • Los Angeles 11, Calif.  
Telephone: ADams 1-4374

This silver-plated decorative bowl base is made of polystyrene plastic. With high polish the chief requirement, Lustre-Die tool steel was used in the die.



Here's an interesting use for Lustre-Die—molding plastic heels for women's shoes. Lustre-Die was selected because of its good machining characteristics, plus its ability to take an unusually high polish.



This product, which is both good looking and durable, is a plastic section for the top of a detergent can. It was formed by a die of Lustre-Die.

## For that extra-special sheen . . . use **LUSTRE-DIE**

Need a plastic surface which is unusually smooth and sparkling?—one that's almost mirror-like in sheen? Then Lustre-Die is the right tool steel.

Lustre-Die gives a high sheen to molded products because it takes an unusually bright polish. Lustre-Die has a basic analysis which is specially intended for plastic mold-

ing. And to further improve its fine properties, we add a special alloy fortification. We furnish it oil-quenched and tempered, ready for machining and polishing.

Melted under close control in the electric furnace, Lustre-Die is carefully inspected to insure absolute cleanliness. It's free from porosity. Free from surface pitting. And it's

engineered for economical molding.

Put Lustre-Die to work, for top performance in plastic molding. Your Bethlehem tool steel distributor can supply you promptly.

**BETHLEHEM STEEL COMPANY**  
BETHLEHEM, PA.

On the Pacific Coast Bethlehem products are sold by  
Bethlehem Pacific Coast Steel Corporation  
Export Distributor: Bethlehem Steel Export Corporation

# BETHLEHEM STEEL



## Plasticizer Data

TO HELP YOU CHOOSE THE RIGHT PLASTICIZER

*these Harflex®  
Polymeric Plasticizers  
are permanent*

### Harflex 300 polymeric plasticizer

*non-migratory  
fast processing  
excellent dry blending  
good low temperature properties  
can be used as sole plasticizer*

#### physical data

100% Modulus.....	1320 psi
Tensile Strength.....	2695 psi
Elongation.....	338%
Hardness, Shore A.....	80
T <sub>f</sub> .....	-17.3°C.
Flux Time.....	45 seconds

#### heat stability (180°C.)

Initial Discoloration.....	15 min.
Maximum Discoloration.....	90 min.

#### extraction loss

Water.....	0.21%
1% Soap.....	3.45%
Mineral Oil.....	2.10%

#### migration

Lacquer, 25°C., 14 days.....	Very slight softening
Varnish, 25°C., 14 days.....	No effect
Polystyrene, 60°C., 19 days.....	No effect

### Harflex 325 polymeric plasticizer

*economical  
non-migratory, permanent*

Both these Polymeric are used with  
Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers,  
Polyvinyl Acetate, Synthetic Rubbers, Nitrocellulose,  
Cellulose Acetobutyrate, and Polymethyl Methacrylate.

#### physical data

100% Modulus.....	1320 psi
Tensile Strength.....	2471 psi
Elongation.....	350%
Hardness, Shore A.....	76
T <sub>f</sub> .....	-12.5°C.
Flux Time.....	60 seconds

#### heat stability (180°C.)

Initial Discoloration.....	15 min.
Maximum Discoloration.....	90 min.

#### extraction loss

1% Soap.....	2.6%
Mineral Oil.....	1.2%

#### migration

Lacquer, 25°C., 14 days.....	Slight staining, very slight softening
Varnish, 25°C., 14 days.....	Slight staining
Polystyrene, 60°C., 19 days.....	No effect

Harchem produces a full line of phthalate, adipate, sebacate and polymeric plasticizers in addition to the plasticizers shown.

The Harchem Division laboratories will gladly assist you with your plasticizer problems, or will supply additional data including formulation test methods and formulation suggestions for any Harflex Plasticizer.

Address inquiries to Dept. H-42.60

SEBACATES  
PHTHALATES  
ADIPATES



**HARCHEM DIVISION**

WALLACE & TIERNAN, INC.  
25 MAIN STREET, BELLEVILLE 9, NEW JERSEY  
IN CANADA: W. C. HARDESTY CO. OF CANADA, LTD., TORONTO

- ① SELECT the items you want
- ② CIRCLE the corresponding numbers on the post card
- ③ FILL IN the information requested
- ④ MAIL — no postage required

## HELPFUL LITERATURE

# FREE

There is valuable data — worth dollars and cents to you — in the literature and samples described below.

### EQUIPMENT • SUPPLIES • SERVICES

**VINYL STABILIZER.** 4-page brochure describes a vinyl stabilizer said to minimize performance variations due to resin or plasticizer or filler; and to eliminate storage problem due to exposure of stabilizer or compound to oxidation or moisture. The Harshaw Chemical Co. (B-901)

**MATERIAL CONVEYOR.** 4-page illustrated folder describes a mechanical material conveyor for the automatic conveyance of molding powders, pellets and granules to molding presses and extruders. The Oakes Manufacturing Co., Inc., Subsid. Food Mach. & Chem. Corp. (B-902)

**PLASTIC MOLDINGS.** 8-page illustrated brochure describes this company's services and facilities for making custom engineered cold and hot molded products, possessing desirable heat resistance, non-tracking, arc quenching and dimensional stability properties. Rostone Corp. (B-903)

**PLASTICS CUTTERS.** Illustrated 4-page brochure describes this company's lines of machines for dicing sheet plastics, pelletizing plastics extruded in rods and cutting staple and flock. Units have a useable throat width of six inches. Taylor, Stiles & Co. (B-904)

**TEMPERATURE REGULATORS.** 4-page illustrated folder describes features and operation of new transistorized amplifier relays for precise temperature control in molding, extruding and other plastics processing operations. Brown Instrument Div., Minneapolis-Honeywell Regulator Co. (B-905)

**GERMAN-BUILT MOLDS.** 4-page illustrated brochure describes this company's services for designing injection molds, and also its facilities for building the molds in Germany. Alfred A. Rosenthal. (B-906)

**POLYETHYLENE.** Series of illustrated brochures describes this company's grades of polyethylene for use in the manufacture of plastic films, textiles, food packaging, food cartons, polishes, color concentrates, etc. Somet-Solvay Petrochemical Div., Allied Chemical Corp. (B-907)

**MULTI-LINE IMPRINTER.** Technical data sheets describe a table model multi-line imprinter for use with most plastics, cloth, paper, etc. Machine accommodates five 12 pt. lines or any combination from 12 to 36 pt. Franklin Manufacturing Corp. (B-908)

**REINFORCED PLASTICS PRODUCTS.** Series of illustrated brochures describe this company's drafting, research, testing, mold making and molding facilities for the manufacture of molded fiberglass reinforced parts and sandwich structures. Winner Manufacturing Co., Inc. (B-909)

**VINYL RESINS FOR RIGID APPLICATIONS.** 8-page illustrated brochure gives the physical properties of two grades of vinyl resins along with Banbury and mill mixing, and extrusion processing conditions. B. F. Goodrich Chem. Co. (B-910)

**METERING & MIXING SYSTEMS.** Technical data sheet describes automatic equipment designed for deaeration, proportional metering, mixing and metered dispensing of epoxies, polyesters, polyurethanes, polyamides, etc. Mitchell Specialty Div., Industrial Enterprises, Inc. (B-911)

**ELECTRIC MOTORS.** 16-page illustrated brochure describes this company's drip-proof, totally enclosed and explosion-proof electric motors over the full 125-horsepower range. Small AC Motor and Generator Department, General Electric Co. (B-912)

**DIAMOND SAWS.** Technical data sheet lists specifications for this company's diamond saws for sawing reinforced plastic laminates such as epoxy, melamine, fiberglass, polyester, etc. W. F. Meyers Co., Inc. (B-913)

**EXTRUDERS.** 4-page illustrated brochure describes this company's line of extruders ranging in size from 1½ to 6 inches. Machines feature oversized feed opening to prevent clogging of the feed section; also oversize thrust assembly and screw support bearings for longer life. JMC (B-914)

**DECORATIVE MARKING MACHINES.** Catalog carries descriptions and prices of lines of hand-operated bench models, air- and motor-driven bench and floor models, etc., for the marking of molded or fabricated thermoplastics and thermosets. The Acromark Co. (B-915)

**DISPOSABLE WIPERS.** 12-page illustrated brochure describes lines of high-absorbent cellulose wipers for wiping fine finishes and precision parts, plastic goggles, all-plastic boats, etc. Kimberly-Clark Corp. (B-916)

**DATA AND CONTROL SYSTEMS.** Illustrated 8-page brochure describes special industrial computers and data readout equipment for plastics processing operations. Units are said to reduce start-up and order change time, improve uniformity and save raw materials. Industrial Non-electronics Corp. (B-917)

**UREA.** 4-page brochure gives physical properties of this company's grades of urea; lists uses in the manufacture of resinous materials, chemicals, etc. Grace Chemical Co. (B-918)

**ADHESIVES AND TAPES.** 4-page illustrated brochure describes this company's lines of adhesives, available in liquid and paste forms for bonding of plastic, wood, clay, etc., parts. Furane Plastics, Inc. (B-919)

**RESINS.** 20-page illustrated brochure describes this company's fluorocarbon, nylon, polyethylene and acrylic resins. Discusses properties, characteristics and applications. E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc. (B-920)

**ACRYLONITRILE.** 76-page bulletin discusses the polymerization and copolymerization of acrylonitrile, a versatile, reactive vinyl monomer. The bulletin includes monomer reactivity ratios and their utilization and designing experimental procedures. Petrochemicals Dept., American Cyanamid Co. (B-921)

**REDUCED VOLTAGE STARTERS.** 12-page illustrated brochure describes this company's lines of automatic reduced voltage starters, 50 to 1,200 h.p., 600 volts. Starters are engineered for control of large conveyors, large fans, pumps, etc. General Products Div., Allis-Chalmers. (B-922)

Fill out and mail this card now

### MODERN PLASTICS

#### MANUFACTURERS' LITERATURE SERVICE

Please send me the free items circled below. ☐ I am a non-subscriber\*

I am ☐ a subscriber

B-901 B-902 B-903 B-904 B-905 B-906 B-907 B-908 B-909 B-910 B-911  
B-912 B-913 B-914 B-915 B-916 B-917 B-918 B-919 B-920 B-921 B-922  
B-923 B-924 B-925 B-926 B-927 B-928 B-929 B-930 B-931 B-932 B-933  
B-934 B-935 B-936 B-937 B-938 B-939 B-940 B-941 B-942 B-943 B-944

\*If you do not have a personal subscription and would like to receive the next twelve monthly issues plus the next annual Encyclopedia Issue (U.S.A. & Canada, \$7.00; all others, \$25.00) please check below.

☐ Check enclosed ☐ Send bill

NAME ..... POSITION .....

(Please Print Plainly)

COMPANY .....

STREET ..... CITY ..... STATE .....

(This card cannot be honored after May 1, 1959)



# FREE **HELPFUL LITERATURE**

There is valuable data — worth dollars and cents to you — in the literature and samples described below.

- ① **SELECT** the items you want
- ② **CIRCLE** the corresponding numbers on the post card
- ③ **FILL IN** the information requested
- ④ **MAIL** — no postage required

## **EQUIPMENT • SUPPLIES • SERVICES**

**POLYPROPYLENE.** 14-page illustrated booklet describes the features and properties of, and processing procedures for, applications of this company's "Moplen" polypropylene for pipe, foil and film, electrical, home, automotive and sanitary products. Montecatini. (B-923)

**PVC PLASTISOL MOLDING MACHINE.** 2-illustrated brochures describe a machine that molds up to 1620 PVC seamless hollow parts such as toys, bottles, etc., per hour. Brochures also contain extensive background information on plastisol molding procedures. The Akron Presform Mold Co. (B-924)

**PROCESSING POLYETHYLENE.** Companion illustrated brochures, one 96 pages and the other 12, serve as processing guides to extruders, injection molders, bottle blowers and other converters of polyethylene. The larger publication describes processing technology while the smaller contains the latest information on polyethylene resins available from this company. U.S. Industrial Chemicals Co. (B-925)

**GLASS FABRICS.** 31-page handbook discusses properties, construction, processing, finishing, etc., of this company's grades of glass fabrics for electrical, boating, tooling, etc., applications. United Merchants Industrial Fabrics. (B-926)

**LIQUID CHILLERS.** Illustrated data sheet describes this company's line of self-contained, air- and water-cooled liquid chillers for cooling injection molding, embossing, extrusion and laminating equipment. VIC Mfg. Co. (B-927)

**NEW THERMOPLASTIC POLYMER.** 6-page technical bulletin describes a new, high molecular weight, linear and crystalline chlorinated polyether said to be highly resistant to thermal degradation at mold-

ing and extrusion temperatures. Cellulose Products Dept., Hercules Powder Co. (B-928)

**METALLIZED THERMOPLASTIC SHEETING.** Color card shows available metallic colors on this company's plastic sheeting. Accompanying bulletins describe vacuum forming of acetate and butyrate sheeting. Gomar Mfg. Co., Inc. (B-929)

**PHENOLICS MOLDING COMPOUNDS.** 14-page illustrated brochure discusses the manufacture, molding, physical properties of this company's phenolic molding compounds; also the design and finishing of end products. Durez Plastic Div., Hooker Electrochemical Co. (B-930)

**BIMETALLIC CYLINDERS.** 16-page illustrated brochure describes the physical properties and performance features of this company's bimetallic cylinders, used in extruders. Also describes production facilities and available services. Industrial Research Labs., Div. of Honolulu Oil Corp. (B-931)

**POLYMERIC PLASTICIZERS.** 12-page technical bulletin describes a polymeric plasticizer for use in the manufacture of PVC electrical wire coatings and tapes, film and sheeting and adhesive-backed film and sheeting. Organic Chemicals Div., Monsanto Chemical Co. (B-932)

**FINISHING EQUIPMENT.** 8-page illustrated catalog describes this company's lines of multi-spindle rotary finishers for finishing circular molded or machined parts; also a rotary edger for trimming, buffing and polishing melamine dinnerware. J. M. Nash Co., Inc. (B-933)

**EXTRUDERS.** 4-page illustrated brochure describes this company's lines of extruders, ranging from one-in. laboratory bench models to 15-in. machines with

automatic die head clamps. Also lists available "packaged" insulations, dies and accessories. National Rubber Machinery Co. (B-934)

**ROTARY PLASTIC MOLDING PROCESS.** 4-page illustrated brochure describes the design and performance features of this company's 10- and 30-station automatic rotary plastic molding presses. Single 30-station press can mold up to 90 separate plastic parts per min., with triple-cavity molds. New England Butt Co. (B-935)

**INJECTION MOLDING MACHINE.** Illustrated data sheets describe features of an automatic 2½-oz. horizontal plastics injection molding press, that plasticizes over 30 lbs. per hr. Includes specifications, price data. The Van Dorn Iron Works Co. (B-936)

**ORGANIC PEROXIDES.** 8-page bulletin lists available organic peroxides for use as catalysts with vinyl, polyester, silicone and epoxy resins. Lucidol Div., Wallace & Tiernan, Inc. (B-937)

**ROLLER BEARING SERVICE.** 4-page illustrated brochure outlines this company's services for assisting machinery builders in all aspects of bearing application engineering. The Timken Roller Bearing Co. (B-938)

**CUSTOM MOLDING.** 14-page illustrated brochure describes this company's facilities for injection, compression and transfer molding with all major types of plastic materials. Sylvania Electric Products, Inc. (B-939)

**MOLDABLE INSULATING BASE.** 10-page technical bulletin describes a phenolic impregnated, cellulose fiber sheet used as an insulating base in molded printed wiring board. Rogers Corp. (B-940)

**MEDIUM IMPACT POLYSTYRENE.** Technical data sheets describe this company's medium impact polystyrene, developed for the indoor fluorescent lighting and sign industry. Material reportedly solves problem of discoloration due to the ultraviolet of fluorescent light bulbs. Sheffield Plastics, Inc. (B-941)

**REINFORCED PLASTICS.** Data sheets give chemical, electrical, and thermal properties of reinforced plastics materials used in the manufacture of rockets, missiles and aircraft. Raybestos-Manhattan, Inc. (B-942)

**TEMPERATURE CONTROLS.** 8-page catalog gives specifications and prices for this company's lines of recording, indicating and non-indicating controls; thermometers, bulb installation accessories and mercury bulb elements, etc. Instruments are used in industrial heating and refrigeration. The Partlow Corp. (B-943)

**SHEETS, RODS, TUBES.** 8-page illustrated catalog lists specifications for this company's nylon, polystyrene, Teflon, and chlorinated polyether rods, tubing, sheets, bars, strips and tapes, etc. The Polymer Corp. of Pa. (B-944)



### **BUSINESS REPLY CARD**

First Class Permit 2656, New York, N. Y.

#### **MODERN PLASTICS**

**Village Station Box No. 103**

**NEW YORK 14, N. Y.**

A NEW EXTENDER OF PROFIT

# CONOCO

## H-35

### Another first in secondaries!

Continental Oil Company announces that it is manufacturing a new synthesized secondary plasticizer . . . Conoco H-35. After the gratifying acceptance of Conoco H-300, Conoco has researched intensively for new plasticizers for the growing polyvinyl chloride markets. Conoco H-35 is the result of this effort. Our customers are assured of quality and uniformity with every order. You will want to know more about Conoco H-35 and its uses. We will be glad to supply you with samples.

- \* EXCEPTIONAL LIGHT AND HEAT STABILITY
- \* LOWER INITIAL AND AGED VISCOSITIES  
IN PLASTISOLS AND ORGANOSOLS
- \* GREATER LOW TEMPERATURE FLEXIBILITY
- \* ECONOMICAL FOR COST-MINDED FORMULATORS
- \* THE ULTIMATE IN QUALITY AND UNIFORMITY

*Petrochemical know-how from the ground up!*



**CONTINENTAL OIL COMPANY** PETROCHEMICAL DEPARTMENT  
1270 Avenue of the Americas, N.Y. 20, N.Y. Export Division, Englewood,  
New Jersey. European Sales Office: Box 1207, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.

© 1959, Continental Oil Company

A high  
molecular weight  
adipate plasticizer!



# POLYMERIC BGA

Recommended for use in PVC compounds requiring a primary polymeric plasticizer with outstanding performance qualities such as:

- ★ Resistance to extraction
- ★ High rate of solvation
- ★ Low order of volatility
- ★ Migration resistant
- ★ Heat and light stability

Check RC POLYMERIC BGA in wire insulation compounds, gaskets, vinyl-metal laminates, and non-migrating film and sheeting!

WRITE FOR SAMPLES! We'll send you a brochure on all RC products that can speed your operations, improve your products.

## RUBBER CORPORATION OF AMERICA

READY... RELIABLE... RC, SERVING AMERICAN INDUSTRY, SINCE 1930  
New South Road, Hicksville 1, N. Y.  
Sales Offices: NEW YORK • AKRON • CHICAGO • BOSTON

**BROWN**

## Temperature Control Problems? Get Brown Machine Company's TC-2

SET IT — FORGET IT!

- Specifically designed for sheet extrusion and forming operations
- Closed recirculating system
- Maximum economy of operation
- Single or multiple units—\$795.00 per unit



For complete specifications, contact:

### BROWN MACHINE COMPANY

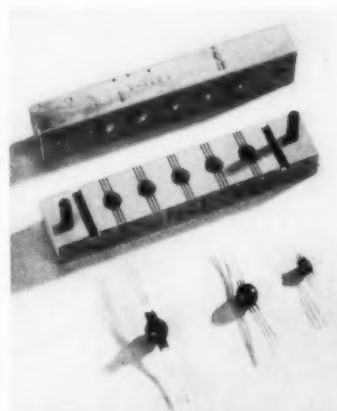
Beaverton, Michigan

Manufacturers of High-Production Vacuum Forming Machines

## TFE for casting molds

The low coefficient of friction of Teflon tetrafluoroethylene (TFE) resin, which has long provided the solution to sticking problems in the baking, textile, paper, and packaging fields, is also being put to excellent use by the plastics industry itself: applied to production rolls, the coating is improving the operations of calendars and embossers; applied to certain parts of extrusion and injection molding equipment, it helps facilitate material flow.

A new plastics application for Teflon is in the coating of molds for epoxy casting. A typical firm



**TEFLON-COATED** aluminum mold, used to produce epoxy-potted pulse transformers (foreground) allows quick, clean release.

using the coating for this purpose is United Transformer Co., New York, N. Y. Before the company began using Teflon, the highly polished aluminum dies used for encapsulating transformers and other electrical components had to be treated with a baked-on silicone coating. This coating was effective for only about 30 cycles; then the molds had to be cleaned, polished, and re-treated. This procedure was very disruptive of tight production schedules.

Under the new method, United has its molds Teflon-coated by General Plastics Corp., Paterson, N. J., a Teflon coating specialist serving many industries. The Teflon, supplied by Du Pont in dispersion form, is sprayed on the parts in half-mil (To page 173)

Major new non-captive  
production of

***ISOBUTYLENE***

***99+ %***

Petro-Tex now offers 99+ % pure Isobutylene for immediate delivery in tank-car quantities. Our full-scale continuous production provides a new non-captive source of this basic versatile material adequate to serve a substantial part of chemical processing needs.

We will also welcome inquiries on these olefinic petrochemicals.

**n-BUTENE-1**  
(95% minimum purity)

**n-BUTENE-2**  
(95% minimum purity)

**DIISOBUTYLENE**

**TRIISOBUTYLENE**

**BUTADIENE**



***Petro-Tex***®

**PETRO-TEX CHEMICAL  
CORPORATION**

**HOUSTON 1, TEXAS**

JOINTLY OWNED BY  
TENNESSEE GAS TRANSMISSION COMPANY  
FOOD MACHINERY AND CHEMICAL CORPORATION



**KOHNSTAMM  
PIGMENTS  
IN EVERY  
SHADE  
FOR EVERY  
TYPE  
MATERIAL**

Our colors are specially treated to eliminate dusting and aid in dispersability

Whatever your need— basic chemical pigments, cadmium colors or specially formulated and treated colorant blends...we manufacture them all.

Our laboratory is available for consultation on any color problem.



**H. KOHNSTAMM & CO. INC.**

*Experts in Color Technology for More Than a Century*

161 Avenue of the Americas, New York 13  
11-13 E. Illinois Street, Chicago 11  
2632 E. 54 Street, Huntington Park, California

BRANCHES IN OTHER PRINCIPAL CITIES OF THE U. S. A. AND THROUGHOUT THE WORLD

Precise engineering and construction result in

**UNIFORM HEAT**

throughout the work space

- High velocity recirculating blowers
  - Greater heat input
  - Adjustable louvers for balanced airflow
  - Superior heat seals
- All combine to provide excellent temperature uniformity in these rugged cabinet ovens.



Model HB Electric or Gas Cabinet Oven

**30 Standard Models**

- Work space from 4.6 to 72.3 cubic feet
- Temperature ranges from 100 to 1250° F.
- Electronic combustion devices insure safety for gas fired models
- Indicating control instrument
- Factory tested

Other ovens from \$110.50 up, including a complete line of laboratory, bench, cabinet, walk-in, and custom-built units.

Write for literature to help you select the right oven for your application

Specialists in Heat Process Equipment

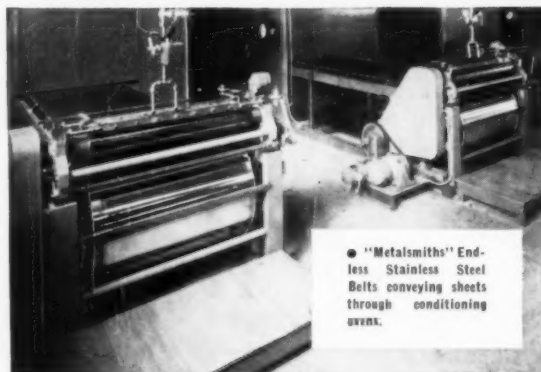


**GRIEVE-HENDRY CO.**

1391 W. Carroll Ave., Chicago 7, Ill.

**ENDLESS STAINLESS STEEL BELTS**

**Speed up Cooling—Setting—Conditioning of laminated work—sheets—film—coatings**



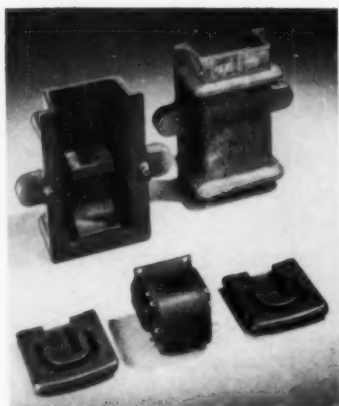
• "Metalsmiths" Endless Stainless Steel Belts conveying sheets through conditioning ovens.

Many advantages are gained by using "Metalsmiths" endless belts in processing work. They improve and speed up heating, cooling, conditioning and setting. Highly polished surface provides automatic contact gloss. Adapted to many special requirements.

"Metalsmiths" Stainless Steel (18-8) belts are available in widths up to 85". Belts up to 58" wide, any length, one piece, polished or unpolished, no center seam, width and camber controlled. Consult our engineers. Metalsmiths, 558 White St., Orange, N.J.



**METALSMITHS STAINLESS STEEL  
ENDLESS CONVEYOR BELTS**



**TRANSFORMER** (center) is epoxy-encapsulated in four-part Teflon coated mold. Coating facilitates removal of finished piece.

coats and fused at a temperature of 700° F. (Size is no limitation in Teflon coating; General Plastics has successfully coated paper mill driers weighing five tons.)

For United Transformer's molds, a 3-mil coating was decided upon. This coating lasts four times as long as the previous material; gives a cleaner release.

Cost is minimal. For instance, the coating for the larger mold illustrated above costs only \$15. This outlay paid for itself with the first few molding cycles.

In potting the transformers, the electrical parts are first placed in the mold. Then the molds are filled with liquid epoxy resin, under vacuum, to eliminate voids in the casting. The epoxy is cured in an oven, with bake time and temperature depending on formulation.

### Alkyd housing for water heater

Greater safety, lighter weight, and improved appearance have been achieved in a household faucet-type water heater by replacing the metal housing by one molded of Plaskon reinforced alkyd. The material withstands temperatures in excess of those encountered in the application and provides excellent electrical insulation. The heater, available in 120 and 220 v., a.c. only, is made by Landam Products Corp., Great Neck, N. Y.—END

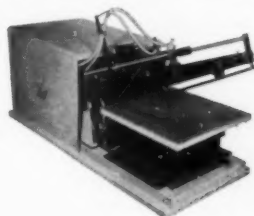


## Get all the advantages of screen process marking ... with **MARKEM**

### MACHINES...SCREENS...INKS...SERVICE

To mark your plastics products with *clear, durable and attractive* decorative or identifying detail, Markem offers you a *complete* answer in screen process equipment and service.

All the items illustrated were marked by Markem screen process machines, available in various models to handle many kinds of cylindrical, oval and flat products, parts, containers, novelties and other items. With these machines, Markem screens and a choice of thousands of specialty inks assure exact registration in multi-color work . . . high opacity, heavy coverage and fine detail . . . consistently high quality reproduction of designs, trademarks, identifying detail. Imprints as large as 10" x 12" can be made . . . and marking rates up to 40 objects per minute attained.



For the *right* machine, screen and ink for your particular job — all from one source — plus recommendations based on nearly 50 years' of experience in marking and the competent local help of a nearby Markem field engineer, write Markem today. Markem Machine Co., Keene 20, N. H.

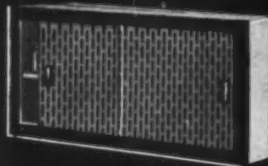
# MARKEM

EVERYTHING INDUSTRY NEEDS . . . FOR PROFITABLE MARKING . . . SINCE 1911

**OUTSHINE**



**YOUR**



**COMPETITION**



**with**

**SELF-ADHERING  
MIRRO-BRITE**

**METALIZED MYLAR\***

Dress up your products inexpensively with fabulous metalized Mirro-Brite Mylar. Choose from gleaming gold, chrome or copper, in plain or beautifully embossed patterns that can be die-cut to any shape and applied in seconds because of its pressure sensitive adhesive backing! Available in continuous rolls or cut-to-size sheets. Our Technical Staff is available without obligation to analyze your specific needs. Inquire NOW!

\*Mylar — Dupont Polyester Film

Write for actual samples and prices.

**COATING  
PRODUCTS, INC.**

DEPT. MP-2 101 W. FOREST AVE. ENGLEWOOD, N.J.

**PIONEERS in METALLIZED MATERIALS!**

Manufacturers of Mirro-Brite "Mylar,"  
Acetate, Polystyrene and Butyrate.

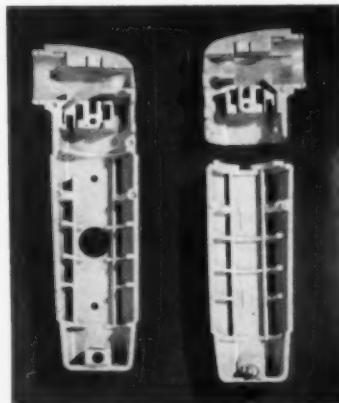


**FLASH UNIT** molded of methylstyrene acrylonitrile copolymer compound matches gray color of metal camera.

### Flash attachment

An attractive and sturdy plastic camera flash attachment is molded by Ansco Div., General Aniline & Film Corp., Binghamton, N. Y. Designed for use with two cameras of Ansco's line, the unit is molded of methylstyrene acrylonitrile copolymer compound from American Cyanamid Co.

Properties of the material which make it particularly suitable for this application are its good dimensional stability—which makes it resist warpage and insures a continuing tight fit—and stain and perspiration resistance. The attachment is assembled of three injection moldings and metal reflector.—END



**THREE PLASTIC PARTS** containing complex reinforcing ribs, cutouts, and bosses, provide space for batteries and reflector.

**WOLOCH**  
for  
**PLASTICS**

We Buy and Sell

**VIRGIN  
AND  
REPROCESSED  
MOLDING  
POWDERS**

We carry a large inventory of all types of thermoplastic scrap and virgin molding powders.

Polyethylene • Polystyrene • Butyrate  
Nylon • Plastisol • Phenolic  
Cellulose acetate • Ethyl cellulose  
Vinyl • Acrylic • Plasticizers

george

**Woloch**  
CO., INC.

514 West 24th Street  
New York 11, N. Y.

ORegon 5-2350

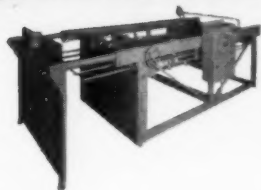
CABLE: GEOWOLOCH New York

OFFICES & WAREHOUSES: New York, N. Y.  
Jersey City, N. J. Akron, Ohio  
Newark, N. J.

At Woloch, personal service is our byword  
... customer savings our aim.

**Preferred and used**

by the  
largest  
producers  
of plastic  
sheets



### Goulding Sheet Stacker

The Goulding Sheet Stacker unit, all steel welded construction, comes complete with timing and electrical controls, and includes sheet counter with alarm. Installed in line as close as possible to flying shears, permits sheet to fall onto canvas conveyor belt which is adjustable for travel requirement. Sheet is conveyed to fork rods which drop sheet and retract, preventing damage to preceding sheet. Sheet length cutoff controlled with single adjustment without interruption of production. Available with or without electric photo-eye. Photo-eye not necessary when used with Goulding haul off and flying shear unit. Specifications, delivery and price on request.

DESIGNERS AND BUILDERS  
OF MODERN AUTOMATED  
PLASTICS EQUIPMENT

**Goulding**  
MFG. CO.

2929 RIVER ST. SAGINAW, MICH.

## **Sta-Warm** for MELTING and MIXING COMPOUNDS



Electrically heated 505 gal. motor agitated compound heater for supplying paraffin and polyethylene mix for coating frozen food cartons.

For every compound melting application, there is a suitable... and efficient... Sta-Warm electrically heated compound melting tank or pot of the right size and specifications to suit you. Many of these are "stand-

ard" models available for

prompt shipment. The same high standards of engineering and fabrication that has made Sta-Warm so popular and well known can be applied to help solve your unusual or special compound melting problem.

Inquire today for new bulletin featuring Sta-Warm cylindrical tanks, pots. No obligation.



**Sta-Warm**  
**ELECTRIC CO.**

858 N. CHESTNUT ST., RAVENNA, OHIO

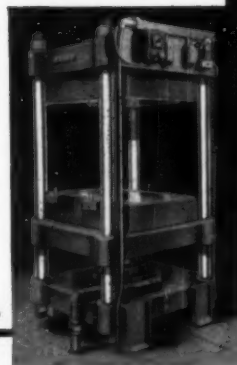
Subsidiary of ABRASIVE & METAL PRODUCTS CO.

## **ERIE ENGINE & MFG. CO.** *builds a complete line of* **HYDRAULIC PRESSES ...**

**Designed and Engineered for**  
**RUBBER and PLASTICS PROCESSING**  
**REINFORCED PLASTICS MOLDING**

EEMCO heavy duty hydraulic presses for compression or transfer molding, laminating and polishing, and reinforced plastics molding are furnished with or without self-contained pumping units and special modifications. They are manufactured in all sizes from small laboratory presses to the largest sizes to suit any requirement.

Investigate EEMCO's complete line of Hydraulic Presses. Our engineers will gladly assist in solving any "Press Problems" you may have. Call or write today.



**EEMCO**

**ERIE ENGINE & MFG. CO.**

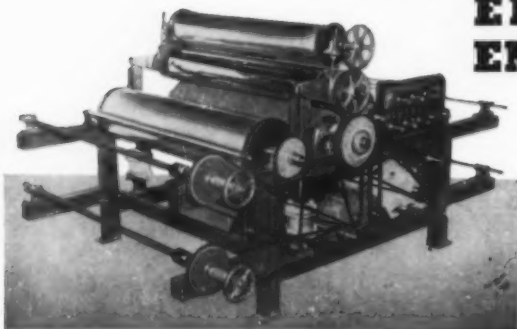
954 East 12th St., ERIE, PA.

MILLS • PRESSES • LOADERS • LIFT TABLES • PLATENS • PREFORM MACHINES • ROVING CUTTERS



**Process Film Faster for Less...**

## with the **LIBERTY ELECTRIC EMBOSSER**



**Laminates,  
Embosses,  
Polishes —  
in One  
Operation!**

Smooth, mess-proof performance assured by electrical operation. Uniform finish produced by easily controlled, electrically generated heat.

Wide speed range, 6 to 42 yds./min.

Non-stop operation permitted by dual let-off, take-up stands.

Internally cooled chrome and engraved rolls.

Infinitely variable pressure to suit particular job.

Operating face 62". Handles widths up to 60".

For further details on Liberty's complete range of economical, easy-to-operate processing equipment—including *polishing units, embossers, one and two-color presses and inspection units*—write for Liberty's free catalog!



**LIBERTY  
MACHINE CO. INC.**

275 FOURTH AVENUE, PATERSON 4, N. J.

# ODOR PROBLEM?

For odor correction of plastic and resin products you'll find Penick an excellent source of materials and information.

# PENICK

S. B. PENICK & COMPANY 100 CHURCH ST., NEW YORK 8  
735 W. DIVISION ST., CHICAGO 10

In this highly specialized field, Penick offers one of the most comprehensive lines of deodorants, reodorants and industrial masking agents available. You will find our experienced chemists eager to work with you and offer constructive recommendations to suit your product and processing requirements.

Please address your inquiry to Dept. 26, Aromatic Chemicals Division. Your letter will receive our prompt attention and all discussions will be held in strictest confidence.

## Specialized baths

(From pp. 98-99)

are the contoured seat and back, made in the same optional colors, the seat base, which forms a plenum chamber and mounting for the two heater-blowers, and a removable baffle plate which fits in the base. Openings cut in the sides and rear of the base of the Monobath after molding exhaust heated and humidified air, providing a uniform circulation through the entire cabinet.

### How they are made

In molding these parts, De Lucien first sprays a PVA-type mold release on the reinforced plastic mold, following it up with a gel coat. Using glass cloth or mat, the contact layout is then made and impregnated, with the reinforcing material tailored for a smooth surface on the compound-curved surfaces. Wall section of the parts is approximately  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch. Parts are cured at room temperature.

The mold for the Monobath cabinet is made in two parts to facilitate removal of the cabinet component. Finishing operations on the cabinet include drilling holes around the edge of the opening for attachment of an aluminum molding which hold a nylon fabric cover. The cover has a long zipper, which can be manipulated from either within or outside the cabinet, and facilitates entry and egress of cabinet occupant.

De Lucien spokesmen state that, if the Monobath cabinet were made of metal, it would have to be constructed in two halves rather than in one piece. For each stamping, dies run in a double acting mechanical press would be required. These would be followed by flanging dies, to turn the edges, and trimming dies. Parts would then have to be welded together or joined in some other manner, necessitating additional operations. Finally, some type of paint or other finish would have to be applied to the metal. However, it is doubtful that any type of surface color would long endure the heat cycling of up to 135° F. involved in operation of the Monobath.—END

The Molder's  
Molding  
Machine ..... **NEW**

# NATCO 800

80 oz. SHOT — single feed!

PARTS UP TO 30" DEEP — fast!

**DEPENDABLE** because it's shockless!



This big, versatile 80 oz. machine gives you: Choice of clamp stroke—40" or 55"! Choice of power unit—82½ or 157½ hp! High speed injection—a full shot in just 3 seconds! The Natco 800 offers these features that mean more profit to the molder: shockless hydraulics for trouble-free operation — two-speed injection — fastest clamp action—interchangeable 20,000 and 30,000 psi plungers—many more.

Natcos are available in stock sizes from 12 to 80 oz. Write for Bulletin 2001.

SHOT CAPACITY	80 oz.
CLAMP PRESSURE (MAX.)	850 tons
PLATEN SIZE	55" x 55"
DAYLIGHT (MAX.)	85"
PLASTICIZING CAPACITY	350 lbs. per hr.
STROKE (MAX.)	40" or 55"
HORSEPOWER	82½ hp or 157½ hp

For over fifty years,  
designers and builders  
of automatic  
production machinery.



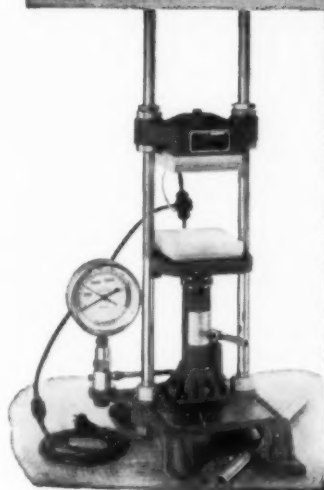
**PLASTICS MACHINERY DIVISION**

**National Automatic Tool Co., Inc.**

**RICHMOND, INDIANA**

*Representatives in principal cities.*

## The CARVER LABORATORY PRESS



...Solutions  
for  
Pressing  
Problems

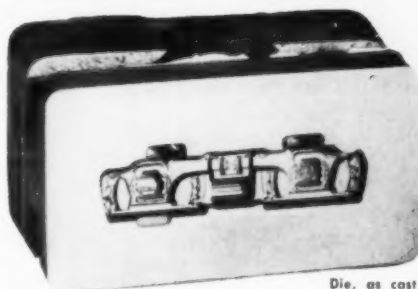


Accurately controlled pressures to 20,000 lbs.; 6-inch gauge mounted on base. Carver Standard Accessories include Electric or Steam Hot Plates, Carver Test Cylinders, Swivel Bearing Plates, Cage Equipment. Available from stock. Write for catalog.

**FRED S. CARVER INC.**  
**HYDRAULIC EQUIPMENT**

3 CHATHAM ROAD, SUMMIT, N. J.

## DIES & MOLDS



Die, as cast

**by the SHAW PROCESS**

Zenith Precision Casting is now producing tool steel and beryllium copper cavities by the Shaw Process

Zenith Shaw cast molds and dies feature:

- Longer die life than cut dies.
- Complex parting lines easily produced.
- Less deformations in heat treatment.
- Exceptional reproduction of detail.
- Only polishing necessary . . . often dies can be used as cast.
- Shortest delivery time.
- Extremely economical.
- Immediate availability of replacement parts.

Zenith has been producing precision cast parts for more than twenty years. We welcome your inquiry.

**Zenith Precision Casting Company, Inc.**

130 West 46th Street • New York 36, N.Y. • Judson: 2-2234

- **NO edge chipping or cracking**
- **NO sanding or finishing**
- **Up to 50% less waste**



with **RADIAL CUTTER**

**THIN-KERF\*** *fine pitch blades*

Designed specifically to cut thermosetting and thermoplastic materials, printed circuitry, expensive woods, veneered plywoods and light non-ferrous metals, Radial Cutter Thin-Kerf blades cut smoothly and precisely without edge chipping or cracking... eliminate sanding and finishing operations... reduce material waste up to 50%. Ideal for hand-feed, precision operations and, under certain conditions, power feed single or gang-cutting operations. Write today for prices and specifications.

## **RADIAL CUTTER**

MANUFACTURING CORPORATION

829 BOND STREET, ELIZABETH 4, NEW JERSEY

SPECIALISTS AND LEADING MANUFACTURER OF CARBIDE-TIPPED SAW BLADES



## **Polyethylene**

(From pp. 103-105)

the density was generally from 0.914 to 0.916 with an MI that was around 1. Since then other varieties have been introduced.

One company now markets eight different grades of wire coating material all with a density of 0.923, but the MI for four of them is 1.7, for three others it is 0.3, and for the eighth it is 1. Resins with a melt index of 0.3 sell for 42½ and 46½ cents. The lower melt index generally means that the resin is a bit slower in running through the extruder, but also that it has certain upgraded properties such as toughness, less tendency to cut-through, higher temperature resistance, and better abrasion and stress crack resistance. This resin finds use in coating wire for telephone cable. The other varieties are used for field wire, drop wires, etc., where service conditions are not so severe. In some cases a 0.930 density material with an MI of 1.5 to 3.4 may be used for hook-up and tree wire

where abrasion resistance and resistance to cut-through is essential. However, a good portion of the wire coating resin sold today is still from 0.915 to 0.918 in density, with melt indices under 2. The compound used for submarine cable, for example, generally has an MI of 0.3.

### **Foamed polyethylene**

There is also a "coating" in the form of extruded polyethylene foam on wire. It consists essentially of joined "bubbles" of PE formed around the wire by use of an activating agent. It is made with a high-molecular-weight resin of very low MI and a density of perhaps 0.930. Telephone line wire is now frequently wrapped with paper, but users believe that foam may be used at half the cost if the speed of extrusion could be speeded up to come somewhere near the 2- or 3000-ft./min. possible with paper.

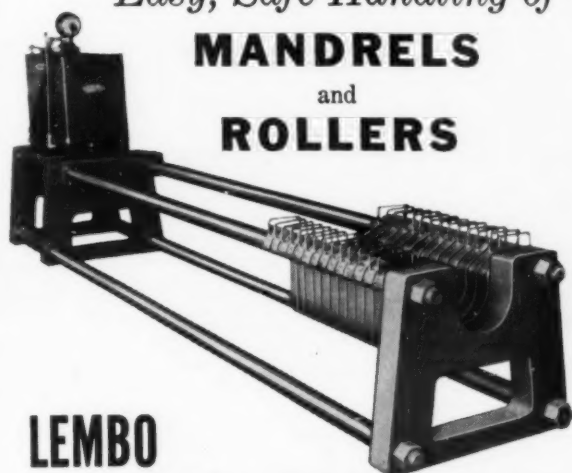
Ziegler producers of linear PE have developed various formulations of wire coating compounds which they insist will resist stress

cracking because of their higher molecular weight. They assert that it will eventually take a great share of the market because its high density will permit use of thinner walls and still give superior cut-through and abrasion resistance. They maintain that it could also replace much of the conventional PE wire coatings that must be covered with vinyl or nylon jackets; they claim that high-density material would require no jacketing.

Phillips producers of linear PE ran into a little trouble early in the game because their wire-coating compounds had a tendency to stress-crack. Their competitors claimed the reason was largely a matter of molecular weight. However, the new series of Phillips-type 0.950 density resins is believed to have overcome this problem.

There is no doubt that every polyethylene coater in the country is extremely interested in high-density PE and expects to find it useful when they learn more about handling it.—END

*Easy, Safe Handling of*  
**MANDRELS**  
 and  
**ROLLERS**



**LEMBO**  
**HYDRAULIC FORCING JACK**

Up to 60 tons of firm, even pressure forces mandrels in and out of engraved print rollers. Centering of roll is assured. Will not mushroom ends of mandrels. Operates off of any standard power line.

**LEMBO**

MACHINE WORKS, INC.  
 248 East 17th St., Paterson 4, N. J.  
 Lambert 5-5555

Mfrs. PRESSES • EMBOSERS • LAMINATORS • ROLLERS



*Cut Finishing Costs*  
**THROUGH INCREASED**  
**PRODUCTION**

**CLAMPS AND**  
**FIXTURES**

Positive pressure and exact registration of the part in the mask. Reduce rejects. Free both hands for productive movements.

**MASK WASHING**  
**MACHINES**

50% faster than any other make. Cut solvent consumption. Avert production delays due to damaging of masks by hand scrubbing.

**AUTOMATIC MACHINES**

Increase production hundreds to one over hand methods. Reduce labor costs. Eliminate need of experienced workmen.

**SPRAY PAINTING**  
**MASKS**

A competent engineering staff will counsel with you on the most efficient technique for handling your particular requirements.



Send for Free  
 Literature Now!

**Conforming Matrix**  
 CORPORATION

364 TOLEDO FACTORIES BUILDING

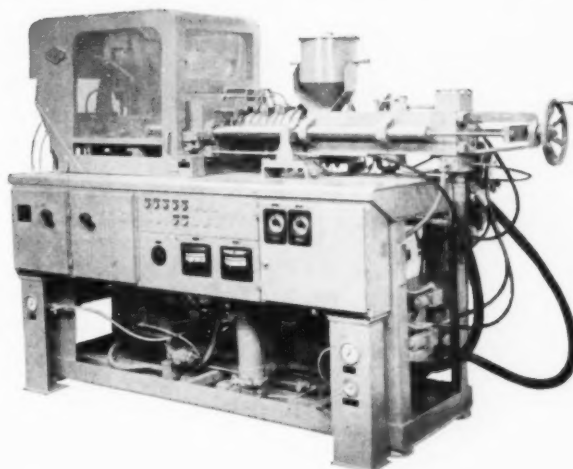
TOLEDO 2, OHIO

**ANOTHER NEW IMPCO**

**Special Purpose Injection Molding Machine for Containerlike Molding**

**MODEL**  
**CA30-75**

- 30-50 gram capacity
- 30 molding cycles per minute\*
- shut-off nozzle for pre-pressurized molding
- simplified mold construction
- built-in die and platen cooling arrangement
- separate injection and clamp hydraulic circuits
- shock mounted control panel
- photo electric recycling monitor
- 75 ton clamp
- 9 1/4" stroke
- fully automatic



**IMPROVED MACHINERY INC.**

NASHUA • NEW HAMPSHIRE

In Canada, Sherbrooke Machineries Limited, Sherbrooke, Quebec

\*dependent on material and mold construction



# THE PLASTISCOPE\*

News and interpretations of the news

By R. L. Van Boskirk

**Section 2** (Section 1 starts on p. 43)

**February 1959**

## Reinforced plastics growth

Sales of reinforced plastics reached the 185 million-lb. level in 1958, a 10% increase over 1957, according to a market study conducted by the Reinforced Plastics Div. of The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc. The table below is a record of what the industry has achieved in the last two years.

It is particularly noteworthy that increased consumption in most of the industry's major markets offset the 12% drop in volume of sales under "Transportation" in the table—last year's biggest market. This drop reflects only the decline in automobile production during 1958.

Of the 185 million-lb. reported, resins accounted for 99 million lb.; reinforcement for 62 million lb.; and fillers, pigments, activators, etc., for 24 million pounds. Polyesters are still, by far, the dominant resin, but acrylics are growing in sheeting and paneling applications. Fibrous glass is still the leading reinforcement used in the industry.

**Boats** became the largest user of reinforced plastics during 1958, with 75% of the materials going into boat hulls. It is estimated that in the neighborhood of 72,000 reinforced plastics boats were produced last year, compared with between 45- and 50,000 craft in 1957. It is predicted that these materials will supply half the small boat market by the mid-1960's. Hulls of larger boats are also using more of these materials, and the Navy decided that all their boats 50 ft. and less in length will henceforth be made of reinforced plastics.

**Architectural usage** is still mainly confined to panels, which accounted for almost all the materials reported in the construction field. Volume increased an estimated 25% during 1958,

reaching a total of from 57 to 62 million square feet.

Promising new developments include sheathing to simulate stone or brick; covering plywood, steel, and pulp boards with RP, and facings for concrete blocks.

Greater uniformity of color and thickness, and greater resistance to outdoor weathering of panels was achieved during the year. The industry also increased the number of distributors and dealers by about 15%; it is estimated that 2500 distributors and 30,000 dealers are now handling reinforced plastics panels.

**Molded chairs** and seats are now being made by a number of large companies, and this market for reinforced plastics is expected to show a very substantial increase during 1959. New surface effects are also expected to provide a bigger market for these materials in the luggage field. Many in the industry believe that reinforced plastics will make some of its greatest inroads in markets formerly dominated by die cast aluminum and molded plywood, particularly institutional seating.

**Poundage in aircraft** and missiles dropped in 1958, but the

variety and number of different components made of these materials increased. The explanation might lie in the present transitional stage of air transportation and missiles.

The growing use of reinforced plastics in this field lies in the strength-weight ratio advantage over steel; good thermal and electrical insulation properties; and ease of fabrication of complex contours. Developments of applications in these fields are worth watching, as many of the industry's most important applications resulted from work in aircraft and missiles.

**Reinforced epoxy resins**—which were reduced 20% in price during 1958—are used mainly in the pipe, tank, and duct market. The reinforced plastics industry estimates that about 60%, or 3,326,400 lb. of the total reported for this field goes into pipe. In the electrical market, combinations of epoxy resin and paper seem to have a bright future.

**The rate of growth** pattern in 1959 is expected to return to 15%, which is expected to be due less to a general pickup in the overall economy than to (To page 182)

**Table 1:** Progress of reinforced plastics

Major markets	Estimated 1958	Share of	1957
	usage lb.	1958 total %	usage lb.
Aircraft and missiles	18,500,000	10	25,200,000
Appliances	7,400,000	4	5,040,000
Boats	37,000,000	20	25,200,000
Construction	31,450,000	17	25,200,000
Consumer products	24,050,000	13	25,200,000
Containers, trays			
industrial housings	7,400,000	4	5,040,000
Electrical	7,400,000	4	5,040,000
Pipe, tanks, ducts	5,550,000	3	3,360,000
Transportation	29,600,000	16	33,600,000
Miscellaneous	16,650,000	9	15,120,000
TOTALS	185,000,000	100	168,000,000

\*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.



**IT WILL  
PAY YOU  
TO INVESTIGATE ...**

**\*PLEOGEN 1300  
POLYESTER RESIN**

**... now being used by many of the  
Nation's Largest Laminators**

Pleogen 1300 is a uniform, gel-time laminating resin with excellent color clarity. Constantly growing acceptance by the leaders in the laminating field is the best evidence of its superior qualities.

**Try Pleogen 1300-LS for  
corrugated paneling and sheet**

**\*MADE EXCLUSIVELY BY**

**MOL-REZ**

**NATURALLY!**

Send for  
experimental sample  
and data on your  
letterhead ...

**NOW!**



**MOL-REZ DIVISION**

American Petrochemical Corporation  
Minneapolis 18, Minnesota U.S.A.

# THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 180)

the greater usage of reinforced plastics in its nine major fields of application.

## PVAc price reductions

A price reduction of 2¢/lb., or about 11%, on all grades of Elvacet polyvinyl acetate emulsions was announced by Du Pont. New tank car prices are 16¢/lb. for homopolymer grades, and 18¢/lb. for the copolymer type.

Standard grades of Gelva PVAc emulsions, manufactured by Shawinigan Resins Corp., were also reduced 1 to 2¢ per pound.

These reductions make PVAc the lowest priced of the three most widely used latex resins for water-based paints, Du Pont states. The other two are butadiene-styrene and acrylics. Lower prices are expected to spur the use of these emulsions in grease-resistant coatings for paper and paperboard, adhesives, and textiles.

Colton Chemical Co., Div. of Air Reduction Co., Inc., reduced prices of its Vinac RP-250, redispersible polyvinyl acetate in powdered form by from 4 to 33%, depending on quantities ordered.

This form of PVAc can be used where a high percentage of moisture cannot be tolerated in a finished product, or in an intermediate stage of formulation or blending of dry materials. As an additive to concrete mixes, Vinac RP-250 powder is said to impart resiliency and improved adhesion to new concrete.

## Slush molds polyethylene

Experience in molding wax candles, novelty items, etc., led W. & F. Manufacturing Co., Inc., Buffalo, N. Y., to develop its own process and machinery for slush molding polyethylene. The company now offers a custom molding service in this new technique, and also makes available the large stock of molds previously used for their wax products. Such items as mantelpiece decorations and display containers—Easter bunnies, turkeys, Santa Clauses, etc.—are among the products

which W. & F. can custom mold frequently without the usual expenses for design, development, and molds.

(Slush molding of blends of low-molecular-weight and standard polyethylene resins was first discussed in *MPL.*, May 1958, p. 112.)

## Uses for alkyd molding compounds

Relays for International Business Machines Corp.'s 305 RAMAC data processing system are now molded from alkyd molding compounds manufactured by Glaskyd, Inc., 227 Eckel Rd., Perrysburg, Ohio.

The material is supplied in continuous rope form, and accurate mold charges are said to be possible by cutting the compound to length. The free-flowing characteristics of Glaskyd prevent distortion of the small silver-plated inserts of the relays, it is claimed, and flash is easily removed without scratching the silver.

## Ingredients for urethane foams

A catalyst, said to be many times more active than fast amine catalysts commonly used for the manufacture of polyether urethane foams, has been introduced by Union Carbide Chemicals Co., Div. of Union Carbide Corp. Designated Niox Catalyst D-22, the new product is a special grade of dibutyl tin dilaurate. The great activity of this catalyst has contributed towards the development of "one-shot" polyether foams; previous techniques involved a two-step operation, using a prepolymer. The new catalyst is available in 55-gal. drum quantities at \$2.05/lb. f.o.b. S. Charleston, W. Va.

**Polyol polyether:** Union Carbide Chemicals Co. has also developed a new polyol polyether, designated Niox triol LK-380. This polypropylene glycol polyether is used in the preparation of rigid urethane foams, and is said to offer improved aging characteristics, reduced water sensitiv-

ity, and favorable economics over polyesters which have been used for this application. According to the company, the new triol might also find use in urethane coatings and adhesives. LK-380 costs 34¢/lb. in tank car lots, f.o.b. nearest rail carrier delivery point.

**"Deodorant:"** The correction of odors present in many fresh urethane foams can be achieved, it is claimed, with a series of products created by Rhodia, Inc., New York 22, N. Y. Among the products are Alamask RLT 482, 483, and 28. These materials are generally employed at concentrations of 0.03% or less and are added directly prior to the addition of the catalyst.

## Hercules buys Young

Hercules Powder Co. purchased Young Development Laboratories, Rocky Hill, N. J., a manufacturer of filament wound, fibrous glass-reinforced plastic materials.

Although the two companies have been working cooperatively on rocket motors for solid propellants for 10 years, Hercules' interest in Young is not confined to rocket engine applications alone.

Young's processes for reinforced plastics materials are said to hold promise in the manufacture of aircraft, automobiles components, boats, containers, tubes, furniture, and structural materials.

The facilities at Rocky Hill will be operated as the Young Development Div. of Hercules Explosives Dept., with Richard E. Young, formerly pres. of Young, remaining as director of the new division.

## Polyethylene tape coating

A 1616-mile pipe line running from Baton Rouge, La., to Miami, Fla., is being wrapped with polyethylene tape coating manufactured by The Kendall Co., Chicago, Ill. The \$3 million contract for the company's polyken tape is thought to be the largest single order for a protective pipe coating of any kind. The economies realized stem from major savings in manpower and equipment, since material handling and preparation are minimized. A combined cleaning and wrapping machine is used on the pipe, (To page 184)

# How Enjay will serve the plastics industry...

**A new plant** to produce the versatile new plastic, Polypropylene, will be completed in early 1960.

**A special new laboratory** is under construction. It was designed to simulate manufacturing and testing facilities used for modern plastic molding and fabricating.

**Enjay will offer industry** a Polypropylene with the utmost versatility in its physical and chemical properties. This Polypropylene is a material that meets rigid industrial specifications. And its ease of color fabrication means greater eye-appeal to boost consumer sales. Combine these important qualities with low specific gravity and low initial cost, and you'll understand why it might be wise to begin now to consider a change-over... to *Enjay Polypropylene!*

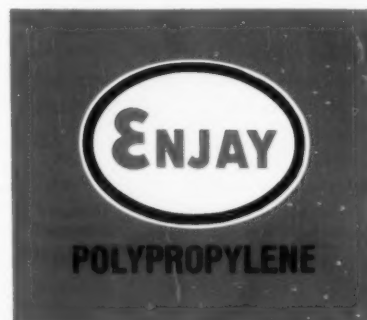
**EXCITING NEW PRODUCTS THROUGH PETRO-CHEMISTRY**  
**ENJAY COMPANY, INC.**

15 West 51st Street, New York 19, N. Y.

Akron • Boston • Charlotte • Chicago • Detroit • Los Angeles • New Orleans • Tulsa

**WATCH OUR PROGRESS REPORTS.**

*They'll tell you all about this new product... and when samples will be ready.*





# THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 182)

which varies from 18 to 24-in. in diameter. Cold applied polyken tape coating does not require a primer, nor does it necessitate any drying or cooling time.

## FCC warns heater operators

A determined enforcement program has been launched by the Federal Communications Commission to require operators of RF electronic heaters to bring their equipment into compliance to eliminate interference-causing radiation. Recently the Commission issued cease and desist orders to three plastics manufacturers in New York City who failed to correct radio interference and have their equipment certified as complying with FCC rules.

Corrective measures may require construction of a shielded enclosure to house the heaters, and adequate power line filtering. The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc. has formed an RF Interference Committee, and will assist plastics manufacturers to make certain of compliance with the Commission's rules. Violation of the rules may result in civil and criminal penalties.

Part 18 of the FCC rules governing these appliances are available from the Superintendent of Documents, U. S. Government Printing Office, Washington 25, D. C., price 10¢ per copy.

## Mold design service

Product and mold design for precision moldings is offered by a new company, G-W Plastic Engineers, Inc., Bethel, Vt. The company specializes in close tolerance work such as intricate coring and internal threads, and is currently molding Kel-F using 0.010-in. diameter gates.

In addition to design services, G-W will supervise mold construction and testing; establish molding production data; and set up molding plants on a consulting basis.

## Enters blow molding industry

A new company, Air-Formed Products Corp., Pine St. Extension, Nashua, N. H., manufactures

blow molding machines, molds and other accessories, and also undertakes contract molding. The company is introducing a heavy duty machine, said to be capable of producing items ranging in volume from 5-gal. to 2 ounces. Larger-size blow molding machines are in process of design, the company states.

The founders of Air-Formed, Harold I. Farnsworth, president, and George E. Pickering, general manager, have been active in the blow molding industry for a number of years.

## Catalysts offered

Tertiary butyl hydroperoxide, used as a catalyst in emulsion polymerizations of vinyl monomers, polyesters, styrene, and methacrylates, is now being manufactured by Cadet Chemical Corp., Burt, N. Y., and nationally distributed by the Chemical Dept. of McKesson & Robbins, Inc., New York, N. Y.

Production of a broad line of chemical derivatives of the less common metals for use as catalysts in the plastics and rubber industries has been announced by Electro Metallurgical Co., Div. of Union Carbide Corp. The new product line now includes anhydrous metal chlorides and oxychlorides which are intended as intermediates for the production of other metal derivatives. These compounds are being presently used as catalytic agents in the plastics as well as the rubber industries.

## Stronger phenolic laminate

A new punching grade, phenolic laminate, said to combine excellent electrical properties with impact and flexural strength more than 50% greater than that of regular NEMA grade XXXp laminates, is available from Mica Insulator Div., Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co.

The material, designated No. 4012-42 Lamicaid, has a high quality, phenolic resin-impregnated paper base with a special reinforcing element which pro-

vides impact and flexural strength. According to the company, the laminate is readily machined and can be punched into intricate parts with conventional equipment. Applications for the new laminate include electronic terminal boards and bases for printed circuits.

## Joint polyethylene venture

Formation of a new Belgian company to manufacture polyethylene has been announced. The firm, called Cobenam, S. A., will be jointly owned by Union Carbide Corp. and the Belgian firm, Société Chimique des Derivés du Pétrole, S. A., Petrochim, an affiliate of Société Generale, the Belgian financial and industrial group.

Plans call for the construction of a plant near Antwerp, with an initial capacity of 30 million lb. of polyethylene annually. Production is expected to start in mid-1960. Technical know-how will be provided by the Union Carbide organization.

## Multi-purpose housewares

A new line of household food storage and service items, designed by Russel Wright, and known as Refrigerator-to-Tableware, is molded by Idealware, Inc., an affiliate of Ideal Toy Corp.

The dishes are made of Fortiflex linear polyethylene, produced by Celanese Corp. of America, and possess the physical properties required for food preparation and storage, but have the styling that permits them to double as tableware.

Included in the line are salad, dessert, beverage and save-and-serve sets, pitchers, tumblers, and a butter dish. Six colors are available, and retail prices range from \$1.00 for a set of six 4-oz. tumblers, to \$4.00 for the salad set.

## Seeks uses for new chemical

A total of \$10,000 in prizes, with a first prize of \$5000, is offered by The Quaker Oats Co. in a contest to find the most significant and apt commercial use for its newly developed levulinic acid ( $\text{CH}_3\text{-COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$ ). The principal potential of this product thus far seems to be that of a chemical intermediate. (To page 186)



Cowan Boyden Corporation:  
"Why did we mold this  
display sign with Improved  
Lustrex Hi-Test 88 styrene?"

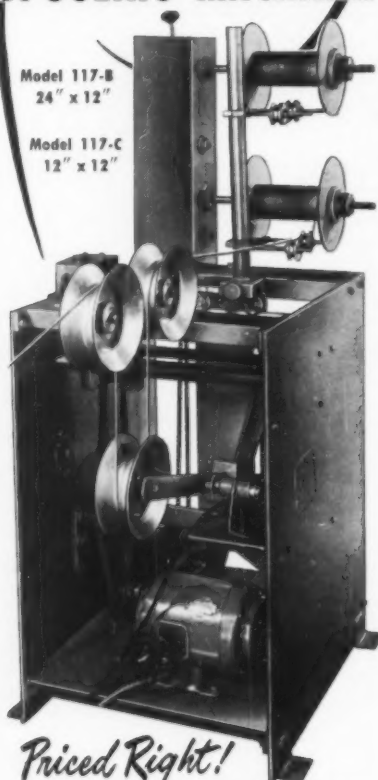
# HIGH IMPACT STRENGTH THAT'S WHY!



molded-in hinges made this job critical from design through material selection. Our plant engineers perfected mechanical design and built the model. Improved Monsanto Lustrex Hi-Test 88 styrene was selected for the material because of its high impact, high gloss, moldability, as well as color uniformity. Finally, the excellent release quality of improved Lustrex Hi-Test 88 makes molding a continuous, smooth operation." Write today for complete technical data on improved Lustrex Hi-Test 88 to Monsanto Chemical Co., Plastics Division, Rm. 956, Springfield 2, Mass.

MR. CLIFFORD J. COWAN, *President*,  
and MR. J. J. CUSHING, *Production  
Superintendent* reporting: "This  
large display sign frame with

**P**rogressive  
presents  
**NEW, YEARS AHEAD**  
**PLASTIC**  
**SPOOLING MACHINES**



*Priced Right!*

**DESIGNED TO ADJUST AUTOMATICALLY TO THE SPEED AND TENSION REQUIRED TO WORK IN HARMONY WITH YOUR PLASTIC EXTRUSION AND/OR MOLDING PROCESSES.**

These units neatly wind extruded strips such as shoe welting, lacing, tubing and strip gaskets onto spools. The standard Model #117-C handles a 12" diameter spool x 12" wide. The Model #117-B handles a 24" diameter spool x 12" wide. Both machines have adjustable traverses for different width extrusions to insure even winding. Diameter build-up is compensated for by dancer rolls which maintain constant linear winding speed and uniform tension. The drive has a speed range from 20 to 1.

WRITE FOR BULLETIN  
FOR COMPLETE DETAILS

**P**rogressive  
machine co., inc.  
Designers and Builders of  
Machinery for the Plastics Industry

198-202 East 25th St. Paterson 4, N. J.  
New England Rep:  
Barrett & Green Co., 80 Federal St., Boston 10

**THE PLASTISCOPE**

(From page 184)

Entries must be the work of a single person, are to be typewritten, double spaced on one side of white paper, and must be postmarked on or before March 1, 1959. They should be sent to "Big Idea Contest," P. O. Box 999, Evanston, Ill., to be received before March 7, 1959.

**Produces amides**

Commercial quantities of amides, used in plastics films as anti-block agents and lubricating additives, are now available from Archer-Daniels-Midland Co., Minneapolis, Minn. Tradenamed Adogen, these chemicals are also used to improve the penetration, flexibility, and translucency of wet-waxed paper coatings, and to provide better adhesion of printing inks.

**Pearling agent**

A synthetic pearling agent for incorporation before extruding or molding PVC, cellulose acetate, and polyethylene has been introduced by Rhodia, Inc., New York, N. Y. Designated Perlex 100, the compound is said to be stabilized against light exposure and to be non-toxic.

In addition to producing a pearlescent effect in plastics, it may also be used in surface coatings.

**Foam with a difference**

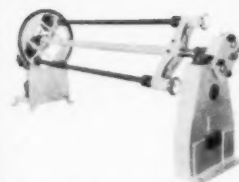
Foamed unsaturated polyester, developed by Vanguard Products, Newark, N. J., is an entirely new type of rigid foam which shows promise for such volume applications as sandwich building panels, insulation, shock cushioning, and similar applications.

The new product, called Esta-foam, combines the good compressive strength and adhesion of urethane foam, with the price advantage of polystyrene foam. However, unsaturated polyester foam has processing characteristics and properties which are quite distinct from other rigid foams.

Vanguard's process consists of mechanically blending 100% unsaturated polyester resin and gas or air,

(To page 188)

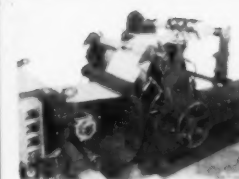
**Dilts**  
**PLASTIC WINDERS**  
and  
**COOLING TRAIN**



MODEL 10 CONTINUOUS WINDER



FERRISTART PLASTIC WINDER



SURFASTART WINDER—  
AUTOMATIC CUT-OFF



COOLING TRAIN  
FOR FILM AND SHEETING

Write or phone for full information

THE  
**BLACK-CLAWSON**  
**COMPANY**  
**DILTS DIVISION**  
Fulton, N. Y. • LYric 2-4265





## A LINE HEAT SOURCE



## FOR K-FACTOR DETERMINATION

The Pittsburgh Corning Thermal Conductivity Probe, Model CS-48, furnishes the lab technician with the means and method which has the precision of the Guarded Hot Plate while avoiding most of its problems. Shorter testing time per sample and low initial cost are some of the advantages offered by the probe. This unit utilizes the fact that the temperature at a line heat source in a block, rises by an amount that depends on the thermal conductivity of the material. Hence the probe is essentially a line heat source with a thermocouple to measure mid-temperature change. The dimensions are 8½ inches in length and 0.020 inches in diameter.

Brochure and Price upon request

**CUSTOM SCIENTIFIC INSTRUMENTS, INC.**

541 Devon St. • Tel. WYman 1-6403 • Kearny, N.J.

**SOLVE YOUR PACKING PROBLEMS**  
at Low Cost with

**PARTITIONS**  
• Sleeves • Necks •  
**FOR PROTECTIVE**  
**PACKAGING**



WRITE, PHONE, WIRE for QUOTATIONS on YOUR REQUIREMENTS

Peter Partition Corp. operates one of America's  
largest plants devoted exclusively to the  
production of cardboard partitions.

**PETER PARTITION CORP.**

Manufacturers of Cardboard Partitions

124 BOERUM PLACE

BROOKLYN 1, N.Y.

Telephone: TRIangle 5-4033

# PLASTI-KERF®

*A New Advance in Saw Blades - by FORREST for  
Specialized Plastic Cutting!*



This exclusive design of inserted teeth now offers all these advantages:

1. Specific tooth arrangements designed to solve difficult plastic cutting problems.
2. "Locked-in" blade rigidity gives vibrationless, smooth cutting to guarantee identical finished parts.
3. Inserted teeth—an exclusive safety feature—precision ground to razor sharpness for rapid, easy cutting with no chipping.
4. Cuts tubular or hollow shapes without burring or chipping inside diameters.
5. Constructed with narrow gauge teeth to eliminate waste of expensive plastic material.
6. Provides exceptionally straight edges for perfect jointing in a single operation.
7. Permanently maintains its original cutting characteristics when re-sharpened by Forrest.

Available in only one quality, the "Plasti-Kerf" saw blade is a diamond ground, mirror finished, high precision tool made by expert craftsmen. Your product will be better, at less cost, when cut with a Forrest blade.

For the "sharpest" buy in specialized plastic cutting consult FORREST today.

**Forrest** MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC. 233 Highway 17, Rutherford, New Jersey



## Solve your Difficult Marking problems

with

### KENSOL HOT STAMPING PRESSES

Kensol Presses are available in three pressure ranges: Light-Weight, Medium-Weight, and Heavy-Duty.

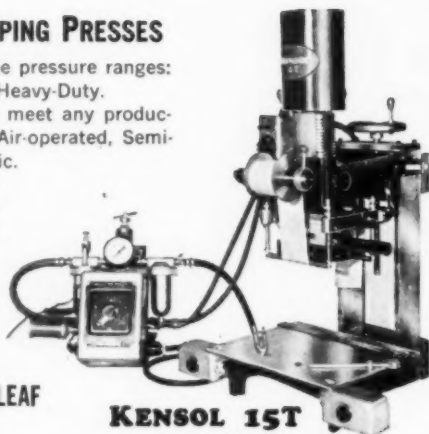
The proper model is available to meet any production requirements: Hand-operated, Air-operated, Semi-Automatic and Completely-Automatic.

Compressed air operation, adjustable electric dwell-timer, thermostatic heat control and rugged construction are a few of the features which assure fine quality marking.

and

### OLSENMARK ROLL LEAF

Fine quality, economically priced roll leaf in genuine gold, imitation gold and silver, and both flat and Enamel pigment colors.



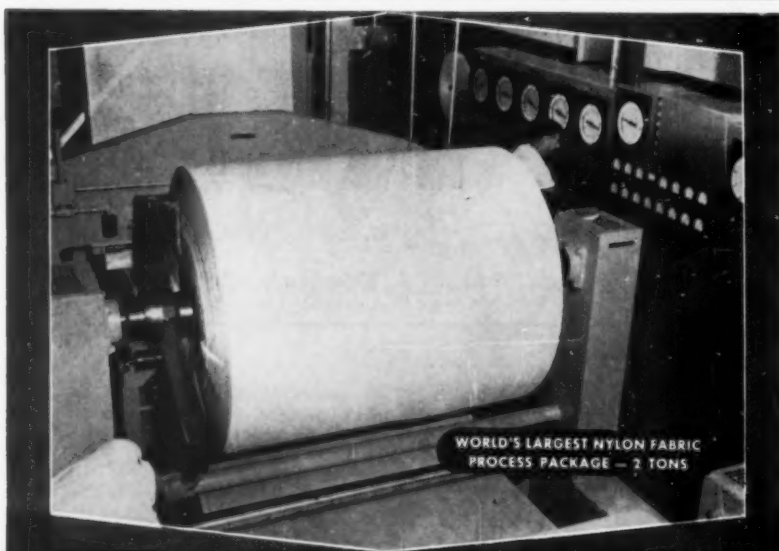
**KENSOL 15T**  
Light-Weight  
Air-Operated Power Press

**OLSENMARK**  
*Corporation*

Write for complete literature!

124-132 WHITE ST., NEW YORK 13, N. Y.

Specialists in Quality Marking Equipment and Supplies for over 30 years



WORLD'S LARGEST NYLON FABRIC  
PROCESS PACKAGE - 2 TONS

### CONTINUOUS IMPREGNATING & COATING SYSTEMS

... LARGE AND SMALL ...

TECHNICAL DATA ON REQUEST: IMPREGNATING & COATING FABRICS,  
FILMS & PAPERS WITH PLASTISOLS, HYDOSOLS & ORGANOSOLS

**C.A. LITZLER CO., INC.**

1817 BROOKPARK RD.

CLEVELAND 9, OHIO

CABLE "CALITZ"

EXPORT REPRESENTATIVE: GILLESPIE & CO. OF N. Y., 96 WALL ST., NEW YORK 5, N. Y.

## THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 186)

on foaming equipment used in the production of latex and vinyl foam. After release through a nozzle, the fully expanded catalyzed foam has the appearance of whipped cream, and is deposited in a mold or on a conveyor. After a short curing period—about 8 or 9 min. at room temperature—the foam solidifies. Unlike urethane, it is poured, not foamed-in-place, thus making it easier to control density, distribution of reinforcements, and other properties. HET acid polyesters can be incorporated to produce fire-resistant foam. The lowest commercial grade density is about 2 lb./cu. ft., and costs about 8½¢ per board foot.

Vanguard Products supplies suitably modified resins, and offers technical service to its customers.

### Dyeing service

Plastics parts can now be dyed in any color and in quantities from "one part to a million" by Colorite Industrial Dyers, 244 W. 38th St., New York 18, N. Y. The company announces that it has successfully dyed nylon, Kralastic, polystyrene blends, polyesters, Lexan polycarbonate, Delrin acetal and polypropylene parts. Dyeing of the plastics parts, Colorite reports, does not affect tolerances.

### Nylon propellers

Large nylon marine propellers for tugboats and trawlers are being molded by Auburn Plastics, Inc., Auburn, N. Y., for Columbian Bronze Corp., Freeport, L. I., N. Y. The extrusion molding process by which the propellers are formed is sublicensed to Auburn by Foster Grant Co., Inc., exclusive licensees in the United States for Dansk Thermoplastic Industries, Denmark, originators of this process. Foster Grant also manufactures the nylon-6 material used in this application.

### Accelerator offered

Availability of commercial quantities of a technical grade of N,N-dimethyl-p-toluidine for accelerating the cure (To page 190)



# PIGMENTS

*Finest plastic products need the color appeal provided by Glidden pigments. Zopaque titanium dioxide disperses more readily, imparts greater whiteness. Cadmolith and Mercadmolith colors are non-fading, non-bleeding—offer advantages found in no other reds and yellows. Use Glidden pigments to make your products stand out at point of sale.*



FINEST PIGMENTS FOR INDUSTRY

The Glidden Company  
Chemicals—Pigments—Metals Division  
Baltimore 26, Maryland



**DO YOU** STYRENATE  
ALKYDS OR  
ESTERIFIED  
EPOXIES?

**DO YOU** POLYMERIZE  
SILICONE RESINS, ETHYLENE  
OR ACRYLATES?



**IF SO, YOU NEED  
LUCIDOL'S  
Di-t-BUTYL  
PEROXIDE**

ASSAY 97.0% (Min.)

ACTIVE OXYGEN 10.6% (Min.)

TEMP. C.	HALF LIFE (Hrs.)
100	218.0
115	34.0
130	6.4

*Write for Data Sheet*



**LUCIDOL DIVISION**

**WALLACE & TIERNAN INCORPORATED**  
1740 MILITARY ROAD  
BUFFALO 5, NEW YORK

## THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 188)

of polyester and styrene resins has been announced by Wallace A. Erickson & Co., Chicago, Ill. Designated Accelerator DMT, the compound is priced at \$1.55/lb. in drum quantities.

The amount of the chemical required will vary from 0.001 to 0.1%, depending upon the desired rapidity of cure, the company states. Most general purpose polyester and styrene resins will gel in approximately 1 min. at room temperature with the use of 0.1% of DMT, and 1% benzoyl peroxide.

### Plastic lifeboats approved

All ships carrying the American flag can now use plastic lifeboats with design approved by the U. S. Coast Guard. Fibrous-glass reinforced lifeboats manufactured by two companies have recently received such approval. They are Welin Davit & Boat Div., Continental Copper & Steel Industries, Inc., Perth Amboy, N. J., and Lane Lifeboat & Davit Corp., Brooklyn, N. Y.

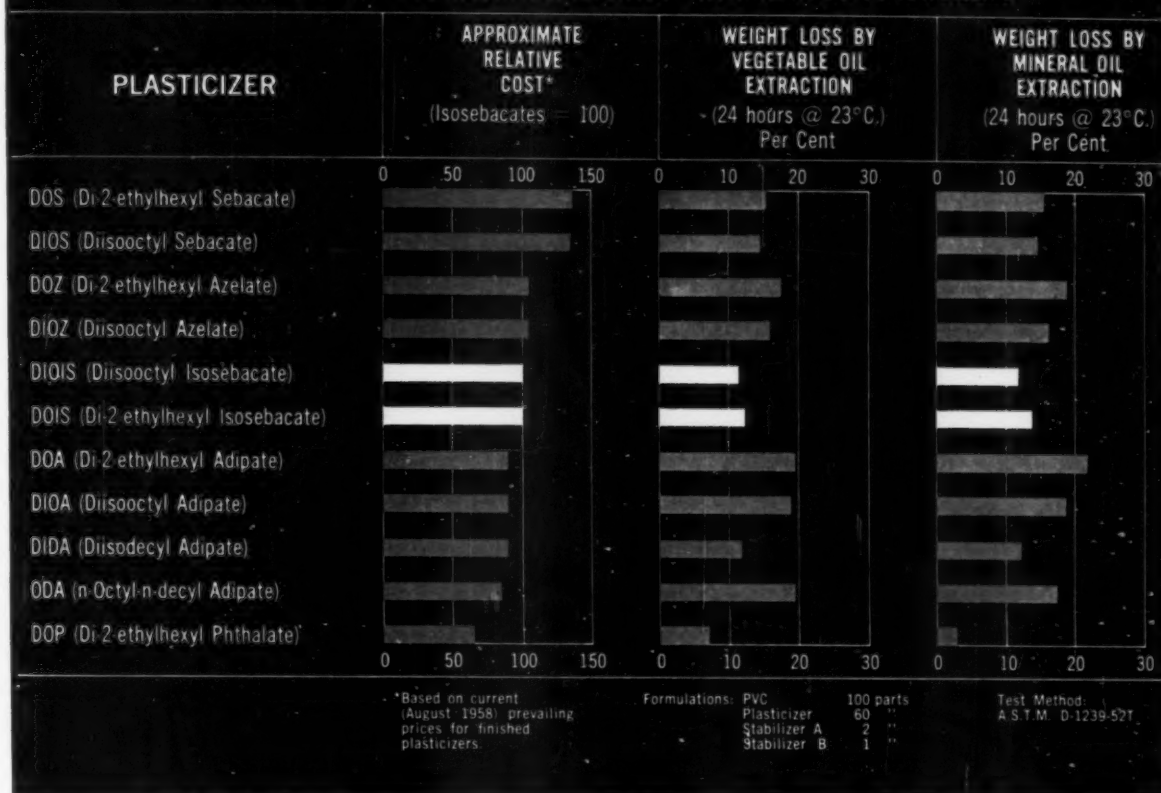
The hull and other structural plastics parts of the lifeboat are made of glass reinforced Hetron 92 polyester resin, produced by the Durez Plastic Div., Hooker Chemical Corp., North Tonawanda, N. Y. This resin was selected because it is inherently fire-resistant. Hetron is used as the gel coat. Enough plastic foam—polystyrene beads expanded to about 2-lb./cu. ft. density in a fire-resistant polyester shell—was installed to make the lifeboat unsinkable, even when fully loaded and completely filled with water. If the boat were cut in two, each half would still have adequate buoyancy to remain afloat, acting as a life raft, it is reported.

The keel is fibrous glass reinforced Hetron polyester, as are the thwart knees which are special premolded units. Lifelines are nylon.

### New custom molder

Latest entrant into the custom molding field is Custom Engineered Plastics Co., to be known as Cepco Plastics, (To page 192)

## OIL RESISTANCE OF PVC RESIN FORMULATED WITH VARIOUS PLASTICIZERS



## Esters of ISOSEBACIC® acid show lower oil extraction than more costly vinyl plasticizers

Diocetyl and diisooctyl esters of ISOSEBACIC acid, used as low-temperature plasticizers for polyvinyl chloride, outperform the sebacates, azelates and adipates in resistance to both mineral and vegetable oils. This is shown in the accompanying data from a series of recent tests, along with approximate relative costs of these commonly used vinyl plasticizers.

Oil resistance is a prime requirement of plasticized vinyls for such applications as auto seat covers, garden hose, wallets and footwear. With ISOSEBACIC acid-derived plasticizers, manufacturers can turn out products with superior oil resistance . . . and excellent color, odor, low-temperature flexibility and heat stability as well.

### Test Procedure

These oil extraction tests were carried out on 2" disks die-cut from 10- to 20-mil sheeting prepared by standard rolling and pressing procedures. A refinement in the A.S.T.M. method used was pre- and post-conditioning of specimens for 40 hours at 23-24°C. and 50% r.h. before weighing.

DOP was included in these tests since it is relatively inexpensive and is commonly blended with the other

plasticizers to increase their compatibility. Although DOP has good oil resistance, it is not used to impart low-temperature flexibility when incorporated in vinyl resins.

### New Intermediate Being Evaluated

ISOSEBACIC acid is a new synthetic organic intermediate soon to be produced in commercial quantities at the U.S.I. Tuscola, Ill., plant. It is a mixture of three C-10 dibasic acids — 2-ethyl suberic, 2,5-diethyl adipic and sebacic acids. In addition to its promise as a vinyl plasticizer intermediate, it is being evaluated for polyamides, polyesters, polyurethanes and alkyd resins.

Its interesting properties may offer you opportunities for significant product improvement and cost reduction. Write for samples and literature.

**U.S. INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS CO.**  
Division of National Distillers and Chemical Corp.  
99 Park Avenue, New York 16, N. Y.  
Branches in principal cities



# "PRO" Little Giant Injection Molding Press — Pneumatic —

## Check the "Big Giant" features

Automatic Cycle Speed—50 to 500 p/h  
Automatic Cylinder Heat Control:  $\pm 1^\circ$   
Automatic Mold Heat Control:  $\pm 1^\circ$   
Automatic Hopper—For Accurate Feeding  
Automatic Nozzle Shut-Off Valve  
Automatic Ejection of Molded Items

1/3-Ounce Capacity Completely Automatic

Semi-skilled operator can set up and operate press in 30 minutes . . . press operates on 100 psi line pressure . . . bench space required—18" x 30" . . . press height—26".

## Simplomatic Mfg. Co.

Dept. MP-259 4416 W. Chicago Ave.  
Chicago 51, Ill., U.S.A.



## THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 190)

St. Louis, Mo. The company has bought new injection presses and molding equipment; it will also offer designing and engineering services. R. A. Karasek, previously with General Electric's Decatur, Ill. plastics plant, is president. Frederick Taussig, president of Arundale Manufacturers, Inc., a screen manufacturing firm, and Forrest von Brecht, president of Quick Part, Inc., a metal stamping plant—both in Crestwood, Mo.—are also officers of the new company.

## Enters sheet forming field

A new corporation, Hopple Plastics, Inc., 800 E. Ross Ave., St. Bernard, Cincinnati 17, Ohio, has been established to manufacture various types of vacuum formed plastics products, with emphasis on the packaging field. Hopple will specialize in blister packaging, but will also produce food trays and heavier plastics parts for industrial and household applications.

The new company is connected with The Cin-Made Corp., 5160 Kieley Pl., Cincinnati, manufacturer of fibre cans, tubes, and other cylindrical paper specialties.

## Opens office as consultant

Robert S. First, formerly manager of marketing research for Atlas Powder Co., and for the Plastics Div. of Celanese Corp. of America, opened an office as industrial consultant at 6 E. 39th St., New York 16, N. Y. He will specialize in studies on diversification and expansion; distribution; and marketing for the plastics, chemical, pharmaceutical, and rare metals industries.

## Makes cellulose acetate sheet

Clear transparent cellulose acetate sheet is now being manufactured by Freeport Plastic Sheet Corp., Maple Pl., Freeport, L. I., N. Y., extruders of thermoplastics. It is available in thicknesses of 0.005-in. and up, in sheets and rolls.

Called Formula 88, the material is said to be suitable for uses (To page 194)



if  
it's worth  
designers time  
it's worth

## HOMMEL GOLD AND SILVER BRONZE POWDERS

67 years of Hommel experience and extensive research makes a difference! You'll find high quality and uniformity that assures consistent sales appeal. Produces beautiful metallic-like finishes for any application.

"WORLD'S MOST COMPLETE CERAMIC SUPPLIER"

## THE O. HOMMEL co.

Dept. MP 259

PITTSBURGH 30, PA.

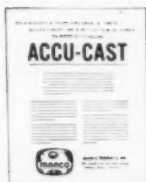


Now...less cost, less delay  
in making plastic-forming  
molds, zinc and aluminum  
die-casting dies...with

## Steel Cavities and Cores **ACCU-CAST®** without master hobs

Manco's new process precision-casts di-  
rectly from original patterns...in almost  
any castable material...eliminating costly  
die-sinking shopwork.

Manco gives you economical choice of  
the right material for every job...ACCU-  
CAST in steel or TRU-CAST in beryllium  
copper...with faithful detail, dimen-  
sional accuracy, impact strength, and long  
trouble-free service life.



YOURS FOR THE ASKING—expert  
technical aid and advice. For your  
free copy of the new 'Accu-Cast'  
folder—write, wire, or phone today:

**MANCO PRODUCTS, Inc.**  
2401 Schaefer Road, Melvindale, Mich.  
Telephone: Detroit—WARwick 8-7411

**THERMOPLASTIC  
SHEETS**

Polyethylene, Polystyrene, Tenite, Saran,  
Vinylite, Geon, Ethyl-cellulose, Styraloy,  
or Nylon sheets now available. Com-  
pression molded in thicknesses of 1/16  
to 1/2 inch. Size 24 x 24 inches.

*Wire or Write for Specifications*

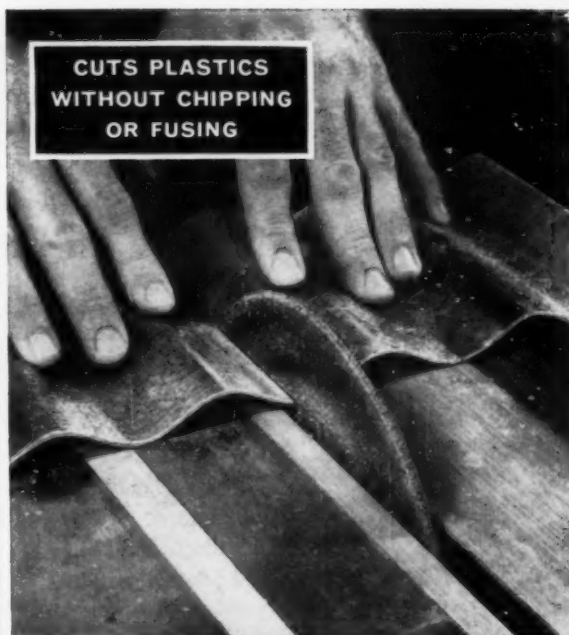
Acadia Synthetic Products Division  
**WESTERN FELT WORKS**  
4021-4139 W. Ogden Ave. • Chicago 23, Ill.

**ACADIA**  
Processors of Synthetic Rubber  
and Plastics • Sheets •  
Extrusions • or Molded Parts  
Lathe-Cut or Die-Cut

*Synthetic*  
**PRODUCTS**



MANUFACTURERS AND CUTTERS OF WOOL FELTS



**CUTS PLASTICS  
WITHOUT CHIPPING  
OR FUSING**

## NEW PERMA-GRIT\* wheel from **SKIL**

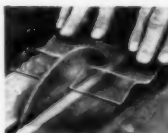
Exciting new cutting wheel for phenolics, acrylics,  
fiber glass, laminates. Use with table or radial saws.  
Has thousands of sharp tungsten carbide grits  
permanently bonded on edge and sides of wheel,  
giving the ultimate in long life and efficiency.

**Cuts fast and sands** at the same time, leaving a  
smooth, chip-free cut. Conducts heat away from  
work, reducing possibility of fusing.

**Wears like carbide-tipped blades** and does the cut-  
ting job of diamond-grit blades costing several  
hundreds of dollars. For special applications on  
problem materials, write Sales Manager, Perma-  
Grit Products Division, SKIL Corporation.

**Choose** from 8" dia. with  $\frac{5}{8}$ " or  $\frac{1}{2}$ " arbor hole or  
10" dia. with 1",  $\frac{3}{4}$ " or  $\frac{5}{8}$ " arbor hole. Price: 8"  
dia. from \$9.95; 10" dia. from \$14.95.

\*A Trade Mark of SKIL Corporation



### SAFE!

No teeth to snag or  
pull. No kickback...  
will not throw work.



### VERSATILE!

Cuts and sands plastics, wood, composi-  
tions, laminates in one operation. Available  
in various grit sizes for different applications.



Famous SKIL and  
SKILSAW products  
made only by  
SKIL Corporation,  
5033 Elston Avenue  
Chicago 30, Illinois

FROM SLIP TO STATIC...  
plastic problems are solved with  
with

**EZE** additives

proven effective for...

**VINYL • POLYETHYLENE • NYLON**

**ON NYLON, SYNTHETIC  
AND WOOL CARPETING...**

to overcome the annoyance of static  
accumulation.

**STAT-EZE is a high purity anti-stat which  
overcomes the resoiling problem.**

It is easy to apply by spraying, sponging  
or immersion. It is tenacious and hard to  
rub off... STAT-EZE will also reduce the  
static charge on undergarments, uphol-  
stery materials and dresses made from  
synthetic fibres.

**FOR POLYETHYLENE** extru-  
sions and moldings... wherever  
quality specifications require precise  
slip and reduced static charges.  
An unusual lubricant that improves  
production speeds... SLIP-EZE  
gives your product an attractive gloss...  
without discoloration or a greasy feel.  
SLIP-EZE contributes desirable slip, gloss  
and anti-static properties to all polyethyl-  
ene products, from solids to thin films.

**FOR VINYL** films and sheeting...

to significantly reduce tack and clar-  
ity. You can achieve greater efficiency  
and speed in the winding, handling  
and converting of vinyls... when VYN-  
EZE is used to overcome the detrimental  
effects of tack and block. VYN-EZE will  
give you a new standard for improved  
tack and clarity. FDA approved.

*Write for catalog, prices, and technical information...*

**FINE ORGANICS, INC.**

205 Main Street • Lodi, New Jersey • Gregory 2-6800

HEADQUARTERS FOR CUSTOM SYNTHESIS

**THE PLASTISCOPE**

(From page 192)

where clarity, dimensional sta-  
bility and extended shelf life are  
required. Applications include  
boxes, sheet protectors, envelopes,  
etc.

**Plant designed for production  
of polyethylene film**

A new \$500,000, 42,000-sq. ft.  
plant, with two of its three stories  
buried below ground for the most  
efficient production of polyethyl-  
ene film, was opened by Chip-  
pewa Plastics, Inc., Chippewa  
Falls, Wis. Film produced in the  
new facility will be used for  
garment bags and other packag-  
ing and wrapping applications,  
including fertilizers, chemicals,  
seed corn and other products.

At the plant polyethylene resin  
granules are unloaded from rail-  
road tank cars by an air conveyor  
system into 50,000-lb. capacity  
storage silos on the building's  
ground floor.

From the silos, the raw ma-  
terial drops by gravity into 600-  
lb. capacity hopper trucks on the  
floor below. These are then  
wheeled over loading chutes to  
load batteries of extruding ma-  
chines on the lowermost level.

Film produced by these ma-  
chines then flows vertically up-  
ward to finishing machines on the  
ground floor, adjacent to packing  
and shipping areas.

The new facilities will give  
Chippewa Plastics a productive  
capacity of more than one million  
lb. per month in the new plant,  
according to Donald R. Williams,  
president. The firm's total sales  
have grown from \$6,264 in 1949  
to \$3,741,107 for the year ending  
June 30, 1958. Employment has  
increased from an original crew  
of four to 137. Space in the com-  
pany's old plant will be used for  
an expansion of its research and  
development facilities and a  
smaller production plant will also  
continue operation.

**New manufacturers'  
organization**

Formation of a non-profit trade  
organization, to be known as the  
"National Institute of Jig and  
Fixture Component Manufac-  
turers," has been (To page 197)

*This Is The*

# NASH

## Multi-Spindle Rotary Finisher

That Performs ALL These Operations On Circular Parts:

**DE-FLASHES—BUFFS—POLISHES—ABRADES**

**GROOVES—TRIMS—CRIMPS—GRINDS**

Highly profitable reductions in time and labor costs have resulted in the finishing department for a wide range of users in the Plastics industry after installing one or more of these highly versatile NASH Rotary Finishers. Handles all finishing operations automatically!




No. 103 Flash Lathe



Write For Bulletins—Covering Nash No. 103 Flash Lathe—And No. 116 Rotary Edger for Melamine Dinner Ware.

**J. M. NASH** *Company*

2370 N. 30th St. Milwaukee 10, Wis.



**CLAREMONT**  
*Flock*

**in Your Plastic Formulations**  
**Insures Easier Processing,**  
**Greater Strength,**  
**Better Products**

Claremont Fillers provide the pattern and structure for stronger plastics — without sacrificing or impeding the molding or physical properties of a formulation. All Claremont cotton fillers are exactly processed from carefully chosen stock. Strengths are graded from fine flock to macerated fabric pieces — each in its classification is certain to satisfy the desired impact requirements. Samples for laboratory test runs are available.

**CLAREMONT FLOCK CORPORATION**  
Write for Samples      The Country's Largest Manufacturer of FLOCK  
CLAREMONT, NEW HAMPSHIRE


If you want paper of  
**EXCEPTIONAL  
UNIFORMITY**

**MOSINEE**

will make it to your  
**EXACT SPECIFICATIONS**

for complete information write

**MOSINEE**  
PAPER MILLS COMPANY  
Mosinee, Wisconsin





*New heating problem? Old production headache?*



*Call the **CHROMALOX** Man for the Answers*

At his fingertips, your Chromalox Representative has the answer to production delays, irregular product quality and other common problems caused by complex, outmoded heat sources. Chromalox Electric Far-Infrared radiation can be simply and precisely controlled over largest work areas, and is absorbed uniformly by practically all colors—even optically transparent materials.

With this fast, uniformly distributed heat, generated right at the job site, there is no need for stand-by heat or leaking lines. No smoke, fumes or flames. No glare. It's cooler and cleaner for your workers, too. Chromalox Far-Infrared elements are self-cleaning. Maintenance costs are minimum, as the all-metal heaters are practically indestructible—have no moving parts.

Get the best answers to all your heating problems. For assistance on new installations, or on improving an existing system, call or write your Chromalox Sales Engineering Representative. Standard heaters, to fit most jobs, are ready for immediate shipment from the world's largest stock. What's more, your Chromalox Representative offers factory design-engineering service for special applications. He has the electrical answer that's fast, clean, safe, accurate and economical.



## Call Chromalox for the man with the ELECTRICAL ANSWERS to your heating problems

ATLANTA 9, GA.  
Applebee-Church, Inc.  
1389 Peachtree St., N.E.  
Trinity 5-7244

BALA-CYNWYD, PA.  
J. V. Calhoun Company  
349 Montgomery Ave.  
Mohawk 4-6113  
Greenwood 3-4477

BALTIMORE 18, MD.  
Paul V. Renoff Company  
333 East 25th St.  
Hopkins 7-3280

BINGHAMTON, N. Y.  
R. P. Smith Co., Inc.  
94 Henry St.  
Phone 4-7703

BLOOMFIELD, N. J.  
R. L. Faber & Assoc., Inc.  
1246 Broad St.  
Edison 8-6900  
New York: Worth 4-2990

BOSTON 11, MASS.  
Leo C. Pelkus & Co., Inc.  
683 Atlantic Ave.  
Liberty 2-1941

BUFFALO 2, N. Y.  
Niagara Electric Sales Co.  
505 Delaware Ave.  
Summer 4000

CHARLOTTE 2, N. C.  
Ranson, Wallace & Co.  
116½ E. Fourth St.  
Edison 4-4244  
Franklin 5-1044

CHATTANOOGA 1, TENN.  
H. R. Miles & Associates  
P. O. Box 172  
Amherst 5-3862

CHICAGO 5, ILL.  
Fred I. Tourtelot Company  
407 S. Dearborn St.  
Harrison 7-5464

CINCINNATI 8, OHIO  
The Smyser Company  
1046 Delta Ave.  
Trinity 1-0605

CLEARWATER, FLA.  
J. J. Galleher  
617-A Cleveland St.  
P. O. Box 1376  
Phone 3-7706

CLEVELAND 13, OHIO  
Anderson-Bolds, Inc.  
2012 W. 25th St.  
Prospect 1-7112

DALLAS 26, TEX.  
L. R. Ward Company  
3009 Canton St.  
Riverside 1-9004

DAVENPORT, IOWA  
Volco Company  
215 Kahl Building  
Phone: 6-5233

DENVER 2, COLO.  
E. & M. Equipment Co.  
7415 Fifteenth St.  
Glendale 5-3651  
Genesee 3-0821

DES MOINES 14, IOWA  
Midwest Equipment Co.  
of Iowa  
842 Fifth Ave.  
Cherry 3-1203

DETROIT 38, MICH.  
Carman Adams, Inc.  
15760 James Couzens Hy.  
University 3-9100

HOUSTON 3, TEX.  
L. R. Ward Company  
3605 Polk Ave.  
Capitol 5-0356

INDIANAPOLIS 8, IND.  
Couchman-Conant, Inc.  
1400 N. Illinois St.  
Station A, P.O. Box 88023  
Helrose 5-5313

KANSAS CITY 6, MO.  
Fraser D. Moore Co.  
106 E. 14th St.  
Victor 2-3306

LOS ANGELES 15, CAL.  
Montgomery Brothers  
1053 S. Olive St.  
Richmond 7-9401

MIDDLETOWN, CONN.  
Dittman and Greer, Inc.  
33 Pleasant St.  
Diamond 6-9606

MILWAUKEE 3, WIS.  
Gordon Hatch Co., Inc.  
531 W. Wisconsin Ave.  
Broadway 1-3021

MINNEAPOLIS 4, MINN.  
Volco Company  
831 S. Sixth St.  
Federal 6-3373

NASHVILLE 4, TENN.  
H. R. Miles and Associates  
2500-B Franklin Rd.  
Cypress 2-7016

NEW YORK CITY, N. Y.  
See "Bloomfield, N. J."

OMAHA 2, NEB.  
Midwest Equipment Co.  
1614 Izard St.  
Atlantic 7600

PHILADELPHIA, PA.  
See "Bala-Cynwyd, Pa."

PITTSBURGH 6, PA.  
Woessner-McKnight Co.  
1310 Highland Building  
115 S. Highland Ave.  
Emerson 1-2900

PORTLAND 9, ORE.  
Montgomery Brothers  
1632 N.W. Johnson St.  
Capitol 3-4197

RICHMOND 26, VA.  
O. M. Thompson  
Westhampton Station  
P. O. Box 8762  
Atlantic 8-8758

ROCHESTER 4, N. Y.  
Niagara Electric Sales Co.  
133 Clinton Ave. S.  
Hamilton 6-2070

ST. LOUIS 1, MO.  
C. B. Fali Company  
317 N. 11th St.  
Suite 1001  
Chestnut 1-2433

SAN FRANCISCO 3, CALIF.  
Montgomery Brothers  
1122 Howard St.  
Underhill 1-3527

SEATTLE 4, WASH.  
Montgomery Brothers  
911 Western Ave.  
Main 4-7297

SYRACUSE 6, N. Y.  
R. P. Smith Co., Inc.  
2507 James St.  
Howard 3-2748

WICHITA 2, KAN.  
Fraser D. Moore Co.  
Room 211 Derby Building  
352 N. Broadway  
Amherst 2-5647

EXPORT DEPARTMENT  
1010 Schaff Building  
Philadelphia 2, Pa.  
LOCust 4-4020

## THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 194)

announced. Companies participating in the new association include the principal manufacturers in the field.

At the organizing meeting, the following officers were elected: Erick W. Bergmann, Monroe Engineering Products, Inc., President; John Burke, West Point Mfg. Co., Vice-president.

All inquiries should be directed to Harold Wrigley, Secretary-Treasurer, at Vlier Engineering Corp., 8900 Santa Monica Blvd., Los Angeles 46, Calif. The next semi-annual meeting is scheduled for April 20, 1959, in Detroit, Mich.

### Sales training scheme

A series of product discussions has been instituted by Commercial Plastics & Supply Corp., New York, N. Y., to provide its sales and office staffs with first-hand, up-to-the-minute information on the plastics materials and products warehoused and sold by the firm.

Cleveland E. Dodge, Jr., president of Dodge Fibers Corp., Hoo-sick Falls, N. Y., started the series off with a discussion of his company's Fluorglas yarn, woven fabric, and continuously coated fabric in sheets and tapes. This product is said to combine the best properties of Teflon and fibrous glass yarn, and has an application potential in the packaging, electronic, and electrical industries.

### Reinforced plastics

Resin withstands 500°F. Commercial production of a new resin, said to be the highest heat-resistant polyester material yet developed, has been announced by the Naugatuck Chemical Div., United States Rubber Co., Naugatuck, Conn.

Designated Vibrin 136A, the new material is said to withstand a sustained temperature of 500°F., and a peak load of 1000°F. for short periods of time. According to the company, the radar transmission of the new resin is approximately 10 times better than that of conven- (To page 198)

BOOST  
EXTRUDER  
OUTPUT  
WITH

## MICROLIMIT CONTROL



continuous, noncontact  
gauging and automatic  
control of dimension  
of rod, tubing, shapes  
and insulated wire

Instantaneous quality control—of your product while still in a plastic state—right at the die—at any speed! Only MICROLIMIT CONTROL can offer all this . . . and many other exclusive features. Let us show you how MICROLIMIT CONTROL can help you produce to closer tolerances, save compounds and labor, and speed production.

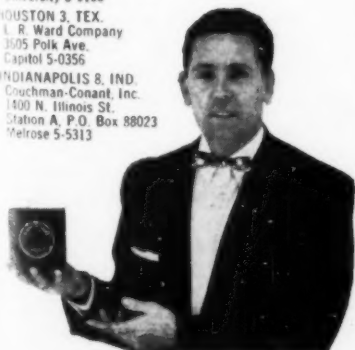
Contact your local Daystrom-Weston representative . . . or write to Industrial Gauges, West Englewood, N. J. In Canada: Daystrom Ltd., 840 Caledonia Rd., Toronto 10, Ont. Export: Daystrom Int'l., 100 Empire St., Newark 12, N. J.

**DAYSTROM-WESTON**



*Industrial Gauges*



AUTOMATIC  
CONTROL  
AT THE POINT OF  
PRODUCTION



# HEAT SEAL

- ☐ Square
-  Irregular
-  Round or Oval

## Thermoplastic Parts, Toys, Housewares, Containers



New Cosomatic High Speed Rotary Sealer PERMANENTLY HEAT SEALS all thermoplastic parts. Cosomatic Sealers do not use adhesives, and are not spin sealing machines.

- Adaptable to size and shape requirements.
- Produces up to 1,800 units per hour.
- Automatic sealing cycle.
- Fully automatic feeding available.
- Cosomatic Sealers and process are patented.

If you want improved sealing or are planning a new sealing operation send us your part, drawing and particulars. We will submit recommendations and literature on the Cosomatic sealer.

**THE COSOM**  
ENGINEERING CORPORATION  
6030 Wayzata Blvd.  
Minneapolis 16, Minnesota

## THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 197)

tional polyesters, and it is already in limited use as a radome material in jet bombing planes.

**New resin.** Laminac 4106, a new polyester resin, is now available from American Cyanamid Co. It is rigid in type, with medium reactivity, and low thixotropic viscosity.

The new resin is similar in many respects to other Cyanamid polyester resins, and can be used in dual-spray methods, including the Rand Fiber-Resin Depositor. Cure is rapid, permitting the manufacturer to produce multiple parts per day from a single mold. Cyanamid states.

**Roving in tape form.** Rolls of woven roving 6 and 9 in. wide are now available from Bean Fiber Glass Div., D. D. Bean & Sons Co., Jaffrey, N. H. The material is 24½ oz., style No. 4, and is supplied with four 6, and two 9 in. rolls per package.

**Quartz thread.** Continuous monofilaments made from pure quartz, twisted into thread, and woven into cloth on textile equipment, may be used to reinforce plastics, according to the Lamp Glass Dept., General Electric Co., Cleveland, Ohio. Quartz thread greatly improves strength-to-weight ratios and increases the potential pay-load of space vehicles, the company states. The monofilaments are approximately 0.0005 in. in diameter and when twisted into quartz thread and woven into fabric, they are said to have the basic properties of glass fabrics, the very high temperature resistance of quartz, and good tensile strength at elevated temperatures. Fused quartz is exposed in industrial use to continuous temperatures of around 1800° F., and for short periods of 3000° F.

Because of the chemical inertness of quartz, its resistance to weathering is good. However, the same property limits the possibility of dyeing or staining quartz cloth. And while the properties of quartz make it of great value in heat-resistant plastics structural

forms, they cause difficulties in manufacture that result in a price many times that of ordinary fiber, the company points out.

In rocket and missile applications, however, the high price is moderated by the fact that as replacement for metal, quartz-reinforced plastics may effect a weight reduction of more than 10 to 1.

**Parallel fiber material.** Production of a new pre-impregnated parallel glass fiber material has been announced by The Houze Glass Corp., Point Marion, Pa. Called Houze Hi Mod, the material is said to have flexural strengths up to 274,000 p.s.i. and moduli up to 10.4 million p.s.i.

The company's process involves the application of a "B" stage resin at the fiber furnace, thereby encapsulating each individual fiber and preserving its inherent strength. Because of the uniform distribution of fibers and resin and a special neutral surface glass, the company claims extremely high burst strengths and hoop stress in tubular forms, which are of advantage in pressure vessels.

Hi Mod is available in mat form and in tape widths for tube winding applications. It is nationally distributed by Materials & Processes, Inc., Shoreham Bldg., Washington 5, D. C.

**Molding compound.** A new flame-retardant fibrous glass-reinforced compound is being used by The Glastic Corp., Cleveland, Ohio, for the molding of electrical insulating parts. Designated Glastic Grade UMG 1500, it is recognized by Underwriters' Laboratories as acceptable for sole support of current-carrying parts at temperatures ranging up to 150° C.

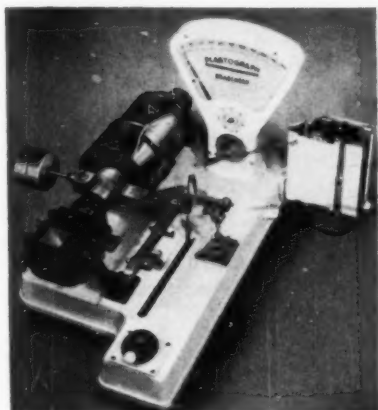
Parts molded from the new compound are said to be substantially lower in cost than those molded from phenolic of comparable impact strength.

The new compound is not presently available to other manufacturers.

**Resin for sheet.** A methyl methacrylate modified resin intended for reinforced plastics parts, par-

## THE C.W. Brabender

### PLASTOGRAPH DESIGNED EXPRESSLY TO MEASURE THE PROCESSABILITY OF ALL PLASTICS!



A versatile, heavy duty instrument with multiple or variable speeds. It accurately records the plastic flow viscosity of all polymers at temperatures as high as 600° F. Before your eyes the NEW C.W.B. Plastograph displays the curves showing flow range, stability, cross-linking and decomposition as affected by the base resin and additives. These phenomena are charted in useful, meaningful processing terms.

#### See the Plastograph and other C. W. Brabender Instruments for the Plastics Industry . . .

##### RAPID VOLATILES TESTER

Semi-automatic. Tests volatiles of one to ten samples with accuracy of  $\pm .05\%$ . For example, determines the residual monomer during the polymerization reaction. German made counterpart is the German plastics industry standardized volatiles tester.

##### VISCOGRAPH

Precision recording viscometer records on strip chart. Temperature range, up or down, is automatically programmed. Viscosity ranges up to 15,000 centipoises.

##### CONTINUOUS PROCESS RECORDING VISCOMETERS

**SEE FOR YOURSELF:** Bring or send us your samples for free testing. We offer "shirt sleeve help" for plastics producers and processors. Write or call for technical application bulletins.

## C.W. Brabender

Instruments, Inc.

SOUTH HACKENSACK, N. J.

52 E. Wesley St., Diamond 3-8425

European enquiries should be addressed to:  
Brabender o. H., Duisburg, West Germany

ticularly corrugated and flat sheet, is available from Amcel Co., Inc., New York, N. Y. Designated MX409, the resin is said to exhibit good resistance to discoloration, surface degradation, and loss of translucency.

**Lower cost premix.** A new glass reinforced polyester molding compound called Thermaflow 105, and said to be suitable for most structural applications, has been developed by Atlas Powder Co., Wilmington, Del. According to the company, the material is at least 20% lower in cost than similar quality molding compounds. It is claimed to provide good surface smoothness and gloss and exceptionally uniform strength throughout the molded part.

Thermaflow 105 has good resistance to concentrated alkali, dilute acids, and organic solvents, Atlas states. It has a heat distortion point above 450° F. and is said to have electrical properties comparable to most high quality molding compounds.

**Polarizing panel.** A fibrous glass-reinforced polarizing light panel which produces a high-efficiency, glare-free illumination, has been introduced by Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.

The panel employs reflected and refracted polarization to achieve brightness control and uniform light distribution, which permits a high level of illumination with reflected glare controlled in the single panel.

The new polarizing material is produced in flat sheets up to 24 by 48 in., and consists of color-stable resin reinforced with Fiberglas flakes.

**New custom molder.** The Cimsatra Div. of The Cincinnati Milling Machine Co. has developed its own process for custom molding reinforced plastics.

Using pigmented fibres and molding them with resins of the same or contrasting shades, the company can make high-styled products in tune with modern color trends. Varied cross sectional thickness can be specified, and sharp radii, flanges and intricate shapes can be produced because the (To page 200)

## PRINT OR DECORATE

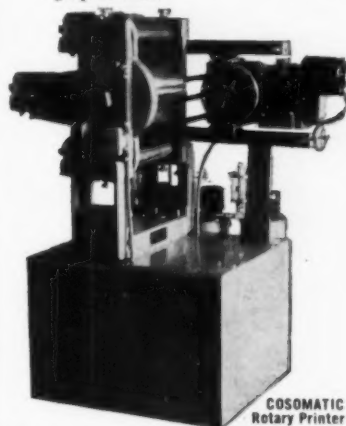
### 4000 TUMBLERS OR CONTAINERS PER HOUR

1, 2 or 3 Colors  
Simultaneously



The new Cosomatic Rotary Flexographic Printer provides extra high speed 3-color printing on cylindrical containers. Handles open end pieces with tapered, straight, flanged or flared openings.

- Readily adapted to automatic feeders.
- We will provide equipment to match your special requirements.
- Also available in flat bed models for normal or fast drying Flexographic inks.



COSOMATIC  
Rotary Printer

Send your part, drawing and special job requirements. We will send you our recommendations and descriptive folder on Cosomatic Printers.

## THE COSOM

ENGINEERING CORPORATION

6028 Wayzata Blvd.  
Minneapolis 16, Minnesota



## Your fast way of pre-determining the weathering qualities of a Plastic is in the ATLAS WEATHER-OMETER®



Test for resistance to sunlight, moisture, and thermal shock.

Results are accurate and reliable and can be reproduced precisely over and over again. The Weather-Ometer furnishes a yard stick to measure the improved quality of a plastic in development and to maintain a standard of quality in production.

Automatic control of light, moisture, and temperature, can be set for repeating cycles according to the test program selected. A year of destructive weathering can be reduced to a few weeks of testing in the Weather-Ometer.

For Color Fastness only — use the Atlas Fade-Ometer®. Fully automatic in operation.

Write for technical information and recommendations for your particular problem.



ATLAS ELECTRIC DEVICES CO., 4114 N. Ravenswood Ave., Chicago 13, Illinois



## We design molds for "impossible" jobs



... High-precision jobs involving close tolerance work such as intricate coring and internal threads. The full range of hard-to-find, specialized services we provide embraces:

1. Design of your product for molding
2. Design of the mold
3. Supervision of the mold's construction. (We obtain controlled flow-insuring uniformity of product properties and dimensions—by means of balanced runners and balanced gating.)
4. Testing of the mold and establishment of running conditions in our own modern molding shop
5. The design and set-up of complete molding plants, including machinery

You may use any—or all—of these services on a consulting or contractual basis. Our principals have served as design and development consultants to many of the largest blue-chip manufacturers in America. For help and further details, write:



Almost is not good enough

## THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 199)

critical resin-reinforcement ratio will be maintained for needed strength, according to an announcement by the company.

## Expansion

**Urethane Corp. of America** moved from Buffalo, N. Y., to a larger factory at 410 East Center St., Medina, N. Y. The new facilities provide about five times as much manufacturing space for molded flexible and rigid urethane foam products as the old plant, and also include a laboratory, and office space.

**Monsanto Chemical Co.** has completed a 25% expansion of production capacity for phthalate esters at its Everett, Mass. plant. Capacity is now three times that of the original unit constructed in 1953. This coincides with a growth in plasticizer production in the U. S. from 292 million lb. in 1953 to an estimated 460 million lb. in 1958. Monsanto markets more than 70 different plasticizers. The large majority of these are phthalate esters.

**Koppers Co., Inc.** plans construction of a new research center on a 176-acre tract at Monroeville, Pa. Site development and initial construction of an administration building, three chemical laboratories, a power plant and supporting facilities are programmed to begin this year. Research involving pilot plants will remain at the Verona, Pa., research center for the immediate future.

**Reichhold Chemicals, Inc.** has increased capacity at its plant at Ballardvale, Mass., to produce 10 million lb. of acrylic emulsion a year, including products for the surface coating and leather finishing industries.

**Reichhold Chemicals (Canada) Ltd.** began construction of a sizable phenol plant and formaldehyde unit at the company's Port Moody, B. C., location, as well as the building of another phthalic anhydride plant at St. Terese, Quebec. (To page 202)



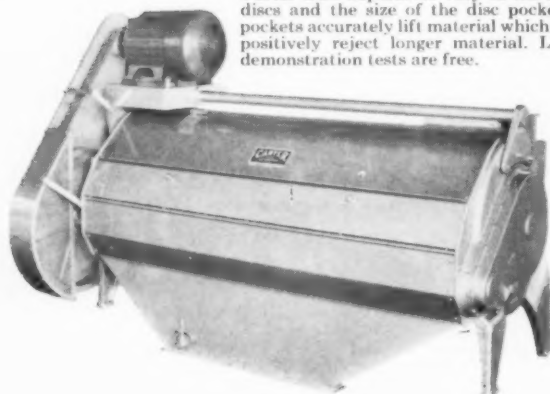
## THESE SIMON-CARTER MACHINES CAN STEP UP YOUR QUALITY CONTROL

Automatic separating and sizing of plastic pellets, dice and other shapes by length, width, or thickness.



NO. 1-VT  
CARTER PRECISION GRADER

For accurate separating and sizing of plastic resins and other free-flowing granular materials—by width or thickness. Precision Graders separate by means of cylinders of unique designs with either round or slotted perforations. Various models and sizes—including multiple units—are available.



CARTER DISC SEPARATOR

For accurate separating and sizing by length. Carter Disc Separators vary in the number of discs and the size of the disc pockets. These pockets accurately lift material which is shorter, positively reject longer material. Laboratory demonstration tests are free.

WRITE TODAY for complete information, giving us a brief description of your sizing problem.



**SIMON-CARTER CO.**

659 19th Ave. N.E. Minneapolis 18, Minn. STerling 9-2417

### THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 200)

**Cadillac Plastic & Chemical Co.** completed a new regional distribution center at 313 Corey Way, South San Francisco, Calif., which reportedly more than doubles the company's previous facilities in that city.

**Reynolds Chemical Products Co., Div. of Stubnitz Greene Corp.**, has consolidated the operations formerly conducted in Ann Arbor and Ypsilanti, Mich., in a new 60,000 sq. ft. plant in Whitmore Lake, Mich. The new facilities will be used for production of plastisol coatings and urethane foams, and will also house sales and executive offices.

**International Molded Plastics, Inc., Structoglas Div.**, has completed a new 35,000 sq. ft. factory in Grand Junction, Tenn. The plant will be used for the manufacture of corrugated and flat fibrous glass panels, using a process developed by International engineers. **Richard L. Dreher** has been named plant manager for the new factory.

**Algemene Kunstzijde Unie (A.K.U.), Arnhem, Holland, and British Industrial Plastics, Ltd.** are negotiating to set up a joint company in the Netherlands for the manufacture of urea formaldehyde and melamine formaldehyde molding powder and resins to supply the European Common Market.

**Borden Chemical Co.** has dedicated a \$4 million addition to its PVC plant in Leominster, Mass. The company's polyvinyl chloride production capacity at this plant has now been increased from 12 to 38 million lb. per year. The size of the development laboratories at this site has also been doubled at a cost of \$500,000, according to the company.

#### Deceased

**Barthold E. Schlesinger, 82**, a pioneer in the plastics molding industry, founder and former treasurer of **Northern Industrial Chemical Co.**, Boston, Mass., died on Dec. 15, 1958. (To page 204)

**Print Directly On Your Product ECONOMICALLY!**

WITH THE  
**PRODUCTION PROVEN  
FULLY AUTOMATIC**



S302

**APEX**  
**'Print Wizard'**

Leading manufacturers everywhere are finding the answer to their volume printing and imprinting needs with the Apex S301-3 series.

Achieving very high production rates, the 'Print Wizard' affords quality reproduction in 1, 2 and 3 colors for decorations, trade marks or code data on your finished product or package.

If your production line is geared for high volume, this is the machine for you! For literature or demonstration, write:

Prints @ 10,000 pieces per hour.  
Uses inexpensive rubber plates.  
Extremely fast drying ink.  
Quick and easy changeover.  
Prints 1, 2 and 3 colors in registration.  
Accommodates fine line or halftones.  
Prints on raised or sunken surfaces and on 1, 2 or 3 planes simultaneously.

**APEX MACHINE COMPANY**  
14-13 118th St., College Point 56, N. Y.

**OVER 40 STANDARD DECORATING & MARKING MACHINES**  
In America's Largest and Most Complete Selection

# ● BALLS ● UNLIMITED FOR UNLIMITED APPLICATIONS IN FIELDS UNLIMITED

ACRYLICS, CELLULOSICS, POLYSTYRENE,  
POLYETHYLENE, NYLONS, TEFLON®,  
LEXAN®, WOOD, STYROFOAM®.

NON METALLIC BALLS are used for a great variety of things such as check valves, ball bearings, rollers, detents, etc., as well as many uses in the chemical field. If you have a need, we are equipped to make balls from 1/16" dia. up to 1" dia. in quantity. Samples of many sizes in a range of materials are available.

We can also supply small turnings of cylindrical shapes formed from round rods and tubes for all types of applications. Range of sizes is from 1/8" to 1" diameter and up to 7" long. We hold tolerances of .002 on plastic and .005 on wood, plus or minus.

We make balls for all Roll-on Applicators. If a non-metallic ball is the answer to your problem, we are at your service.

If a plastic ball will make it better . . .  
**ORANGE can make it best!**

PLASTIC BALL DIVISION

**ORANGE PRODUCTS, INC.**

554 MITCHELL ST., ORANGE, NEW JERSEY

Design by Commercial Decal  
For: Stetson China Company



Is your ware  
selling...or "sitting"?

*The decoration makes the difference!*

For decorations that keep ware on the move, consult Commercial Decal.

Commercial Decal has its own staff of designers and artists . . . a consultant who is an outstanding New York colorist . . . a 40-year history in the design and production of decorations for the most famous names in dinnerware . . . and a system of quality control that insures near perfection in every pattern.

To find out more, write today. We'll be happy to send you free samples to test on your ware. Commercial Decal, 650 S. Columbus Ave., Mt. Vernon, N. Y.

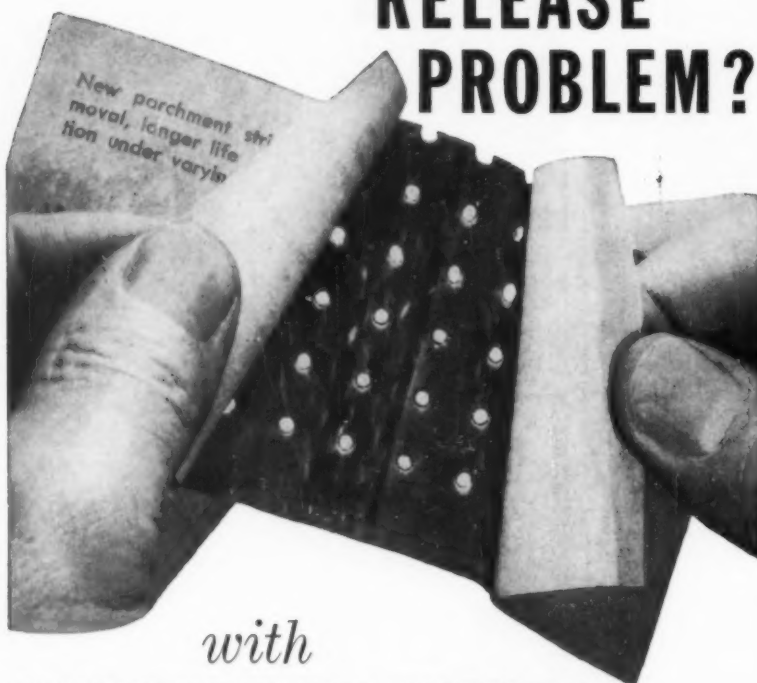
\* Decorations are printed on melamine-impregnated foils  
Licensed under U.S. Letters Pat. 26 46 380; Canadian Letters Pat. 507,971

**COMMERCIAL DECAL**



Do you have a

# RELEASE PROBLEM?

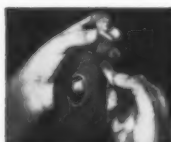


with

## STICKY OR TACKY SURFACES? ...RUBBER? ...PLASTICS? ...FILM CASTING?



Imparts satin-like finish to polyester Fiberglass sheets.



Excellent separator and protective backing for rubber tape.

Patapar Releasing Parchments peel off easily and cleanly. Now available in a variety of new types, these special Patapars have release action that is "tailored" to meet each problem. Basic characteristics include: fiber-free texture... positive resistance to penetration or migration of oil and softeners... inertness to any surfaces they contact... permanent releasing action... rigidity or flexibility as desired... easily printable.

Patapar Releasing Parchments show excellent performance in processes involving synthetic rubber, polyurethane foams, polyesters, vinyl, organic adhesives, organosols, phenolics, acrylics.

Samples and technical assistance are freely available. Just write us, telling your problem.

**Patapar®**  
RELEASING  
PARCHMENT

HEADQUARTERS FOR VEGETABLE PARCHMENT SINCE 1885



## THE PLASTISCOPE

(From page 202)

Israel Dennis, president of Dennis Chemical Co., St. Louis Mo., died on December 15, 1958.

Donald G. Rogers, 66, former president of Allied Chemical's National Aniline Div., died on December 30, 1958.

James W. Wilcox, 62, executive vice president and treasurer of Columbus Coated Fabrics Corp., Columbus, Ohio, died January 4, 1959, following a heart attack. He joined the company in 1919 and was elected vice president and treasurer in 1952.

## Meetings

### Plastics groups

**February 5, 12, and 19:** Society of Plastics Engineers, Inc., North Texas Section, Room 100 E, Engineering Bldg., Arlington State College, Arlington, Texas. Seminar will be devoted to the basic plastics materials.

**March 4:** Society of Plastics Engineers, Inc., Western New England Section, Bradley Field, Terrace Dining Room, Windsor Locks, Conn. Panel Discussion: "The Needs of Our Customers in New England."

**March 26, 27:** The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc., 16th Pacific Coast Section Conference, Hotel Del Coronado, Coronado, Calif.

**June 17-27:** International Plastics Exhibition & Convention (formerly British Plastics Exhibition & Convention), Olympia, London, England.

**October 17-25:** "Kunststoffe 1959," International Fair of the Plastics Industry, Duesseldorf, West Germany.

### Other meetings

**February 23-26:** Technical Association of the Pulp and Paper Industry, 44th TAPPI Annual Meeting, Hotel Commodore, New York, N. Y.

**March 26:** American Society for Quality Control, Rochester Section. Fifteenth Annual Quality Control Clinic, University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.—END

HERE'S  
THE STORY  
ABOUT

# Moplen\*

POLYPROPYLENE: New

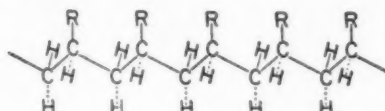
polymer of isotactic structure offers high softening point . . . excellent mechanical, thermal and electrical properties . . . easy processing.

## CHEMICAL NATURE & STRUCTURE

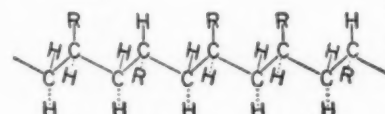
"MOPLEN" is the trademark of the polypropylene produced by Montecatini Soc. Gen. by stereospecific polymerization of propylene, an asymmetric olefin available in large amounts from both the petroleum and petro-chemical industries.

When propylene molecules join each other during polymerization, the resulting polymeric chains may, depending on the polymerization conditions, assume one or the other of the structures shown in the illustrations. Here (supposing the polymeric chain stretched on a plane) the dotted lines indicate bonds with atoms or groups lying below the plane, and the continuous lines indicate bonds with atoms or groups lying above the plane.

### I. ISOTACTIC



### II. ATACTIC



Using stereospecific catalysts discovered by Professor Giulio Natta of the Milan Polytechnic Institute, a structure (I) can be obtained which corresponds to the highest intramolecular order, and which is called "isotactic," that is, spatially ordered.

On the other hand, when chain formation occurs at random, the final product has a disordered structure, which is called "atactic" (II). In other words, depending on polymerization conditions, different macromolecular structures and therefore different characteristics of the polymer may be obtained. These can be adapted to different technological purposes.

\*Montecatini Trademark

### "MOPLEN"

Montecatini now produces in Italy the following types of "MOPLEN": M1, M2 and A2.

**M1** has a melt index of about 20, remarkable fluidity in the melted state, and is therefore particularly suitable for extruded films and blown moldings.

**M2** has a melt index of about 6, and is suitable for injection molding and the extrusions of pipes and shapes.

**A2** has a melt index of about 4, and is suitable for injection molding and extrusion. It is stiffer, harder, has higher

resistance to heat than M1 and is especially good for electrical applications.

It is expected that in the near future Montecatini will be able to offer other types of "MOPLEN." Their different molecular weights and technological characteristics will enable them to fulfill the widest possible requirements of the market.

For more detailed information about "MOPLEN" please write, outlining area of interest, to

**Chemore Corporation**  
General Representative in U.S.A. &  
Canada for Montecatini  
21 West Street, New York 6, N. Y.

Typical physical properties of MOPLEN M2 and A2

PROPERTIES	TEST METHOD	UNITS	RANGE OF VALUES
<b>PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL</b>			
Specific gravity	ASTM D792-50	kg./liter	0.90-0.91
Apparent density (granular form)	" D392-38	kg./liter	0.40
Bulk factor	" D1182-54	—	2.25
Yield strength	" D638-52T	kg./cm <sup>2</sup> lbs./in <sup>2</sup>	300-350 4,300-5,000
Ultimate tensile strength (.2"/min.)	" D638-52T	kg./cm <sup>2</sup> lbs./in <sup>2</sup>	300-380 4,300-5,400
Elongation (yield point)	" D638-52T	%	10-20
Total elongation	" D638-52T	%	500-700
Compressive strength	" D695-54	kg./cm <sup>2</sup> lbs./in <sup>2</sup>	600-700 8,500-10,000
Stiffness (flexural)	" D747-50	kg./cm <sup>2</sup> lbs./in <sup>2</sup>	8,500-13,000 120,000-186,000
Hardness, Rockwell	" D785-51	R-scale	85-105
Impact strength, Izod test, 1/2" x 1/2" unnotched bar	" D256-54T	kg./cm/cm <sup>2</sup> ft. lb./in	80 19
Young's modulus	ultrasonic	dyn. cm <sup>2</sup>	3.0-3.6 x 10 <sup>10</sup>
Water absorption	ASTM D570-54T	% weight increase	nil
<b>ELECTRICAL</b>			
Dielectric constant (10 <sup>6</sup> cycles/sec.)	ASTM D150-54T	—	2.0-2.1
Dissipation factor (10 <sup>6</sup> cycles/sec.)	" D150-54T	—	.0002-.0003
Dielectric strength	" D149-55T	kV/mm V./mil	30-32 750-800
Volume resistivity	" D257-54T	Ohm • cm	10 <sup>14</sup>
<b>THERMAL</b>			
Melt index†	ASTM D1238-52T	g./10 min.	4-6
Thermal conductivity	—	cal./cm/cm <sup>2</sup> /sec., °C B.T.U./in./ft <sup>2</sup> /hr., °F	2.1 x 10 <sup>-4</sup> .73
Specific heat	—	K cal./g./°C	0.46
Coefficient of thermal expansion	ASTM D696-44	cm/cm/°C in./in./°F	110 x 10 <sup>-4</sup> 61 x 10 <sup>-4</sup>
Deformation under load‡	—	%	<10 at 135°C
Softening point (Vicat-1 kg.)	DIN 57302	°C °F	>140 >284
" " (Vicat-5 kg.)	" "	°C °F	>85 >185
1st order transition temperature	crystallographic microscope	°C	164-170
2nd order transition temperature	specific volume test	°C	329-338
Resistance to heat when not subject to strain	—	°C °F	-35 -31 150 302

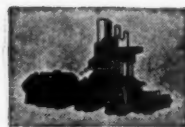
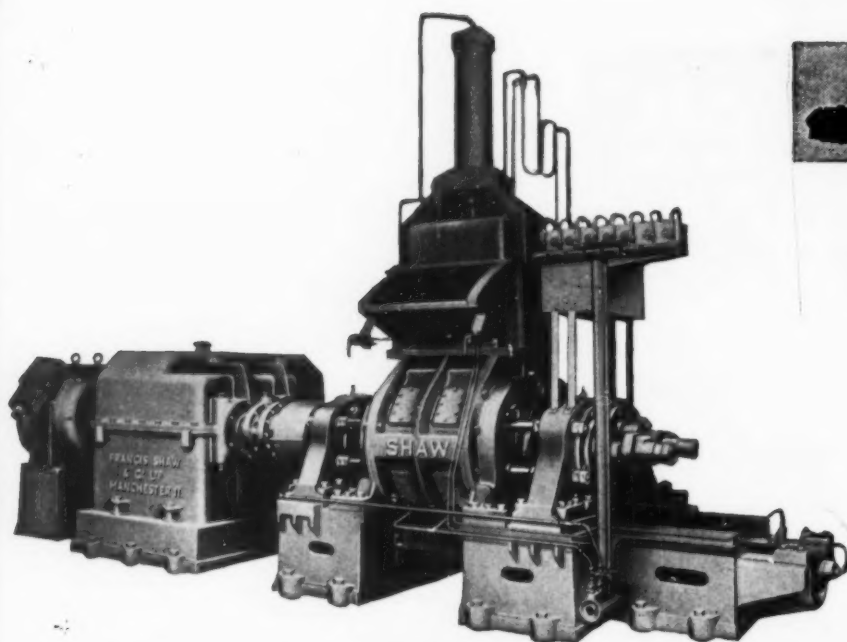
† Method modified by using 10 Kg. load instead of 2.16 Kg.

‡ Under tension of 15 Kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (210 lbs./in<sup>2</sup>) by increasing temperature at the rate of 50°C/hr. (90°F/hr.)

# MONTECATINI

SOC. GEN. • MILANO, ITALY

U. S. Representative: CHEMORE CORPORATION • 21 WEST STREET, NEW YORK 6, N. Y. • HANOVER 2-5275



**INTERMIX.** A robust high efficiency Heavy Duty Internal Mixer for mixing plastic compounds at lower-than-normal temperatures. It is supplied with steam heating for plastics and other materials, and the exclusive rotor design ensures consistent high quality mixing.

**F R A N C I S**

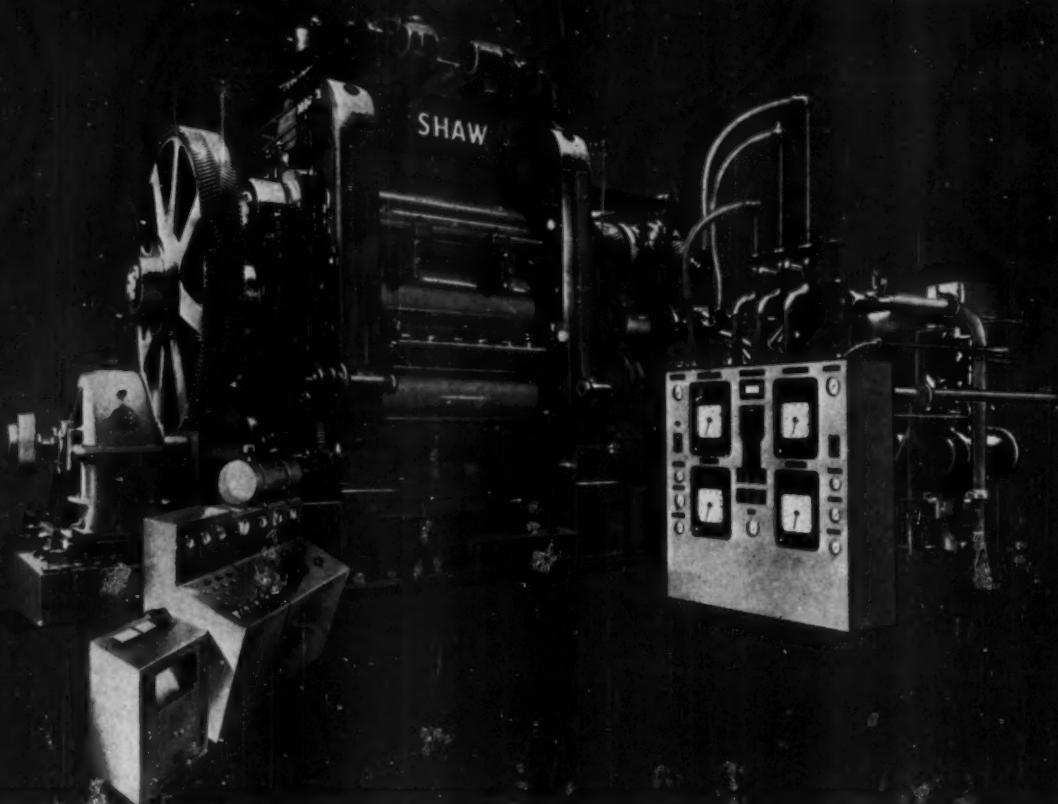
**SHAW**

***quality engineering puts  
efficiency into Shaw machines***

The cost-cutting performance of every Francis Shaw machine and its thorough dependability are the result of long experience and unvaryingly high standards of engineering in every detail of manufacture.

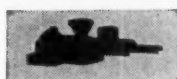
Close-limit accuracy and rigorous inspection during manufacture guarantee to the user a consistently high quality output from Francis Shaw equipment.

**Francis Shaw are available  
for the design, manufacture, and  
installation of a wide range of  
processing equipment**

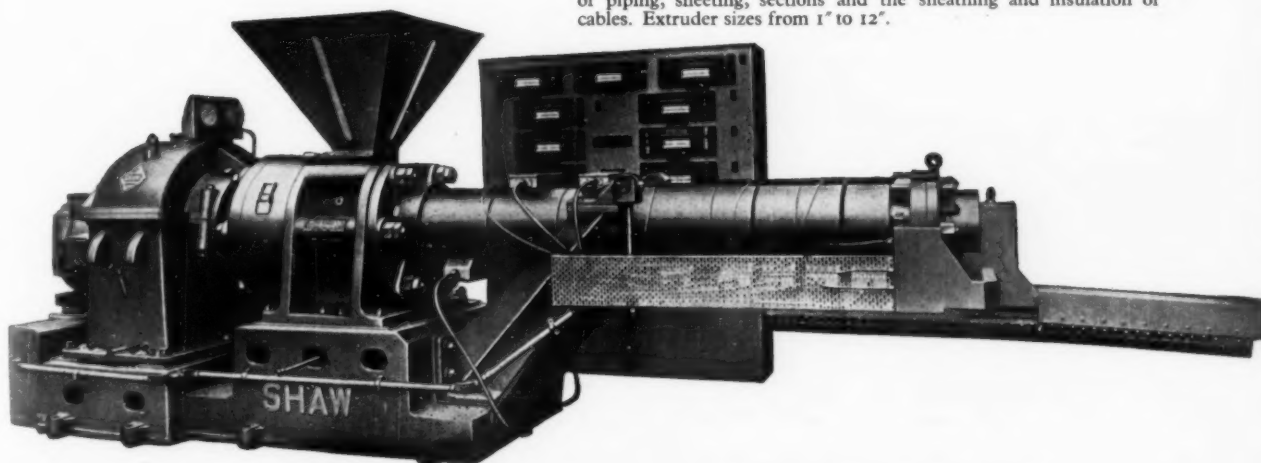


**CALENDER.** A comprehensive range of Francis Shaw Calenders is available for the processing of all rubber and plastic materials. Flood lubrication and hydraulic roll balancing available on all production sizes. Roll bending can be fitted as an additional refinement. All sizes available from 13" x 6" to 92" x 32". Two-, Three- and Four-Bowl Designs.

## QUALITY ENGINEERING FOR QUANTITY PRODUCTION



**PLASTIC EXTRUDER.** Fine temperature control is a vital feature of Francis Shaw extruders. All-electric heating in separate zones is provided, each zone being separately controlled by proportioning instruments. A wide range of screw and die designs is available for the production of piping, sheeting, sections and the sheathing and insulation of cables. Extruder sizes from 1" to 12".



**FRANCIS SHAW & CO LTD MANCHESTER 11 ENGLAND TELEX 66-357**  
 TELEPHONE NELSON 4-2350 TELEGRAMS CALENDER BURLINGTON ONTARIO  
 FRANCIS SHAW (CANADA) LTD GRAHAMS LANE BURLINGTON ONTARIO CANADA



# COMPANIES...PEOPLE

Appointments, promotions, and relocations in the plastics industry.

**The Dow Chemical Co.:** Dr. E. O. Barstow retired as dir. and as VP, but was named to newly created post of hon. chrmn. of the board. R. L. Curtis also retired as dir. and gen. mgr. of the company's Western Div. He remains a VP and sr. officer on the West Coast. Leland A. Doan replaces Mr. Curtis as gen. mgr.

**Donald K. Ballman**, dir. of sales, and **C. B. Branch**, mgr.—plastics dept., named dirs.

The company opened a sales office at 504 Wachovia Bank Bldg., Charlotte, N. C. T. H. Caldwell, Jr., named mgr.

**The Shakespeare Co.**, Kalamazoo, Mich., mfr. of fibrous glass rods and tubes, purchased all the assets of **Parallel Plastics, Inc.**, Waverly, Ohio. The new corporation will be known as **Parallel Products Co.**, and will continue to manufacture Parabow archery equipment at Waverly.

**Leonard S. Meyer**, former pres. of Parallel, is a VP of the company. **George A. Shira** will continue to supervise production. **Henry Shakespeare** is chrmn. of the board, **Curtis W. Davis**, pres.; **William G. Blatz**, exec. VP; **Arthur L. Scott**, VP and gen. mgr.

**The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc., Reinforced Plastics Div.:** The following officers were elected unanimously for the fiscal year June 1, 1959 through May 31, 1960: **A. W. Levenhagen**, Molded Fiber Glass Tray Co.—gen. chrmn.; **L. Stieva-tor, Jr.**, McKesson & Robbins, Inc.; **Harry R. Sheppard**, Westinghouse Electric Corp., and **Frank X. Ambrose**, Alsynite Co. of America—Eastern, Midwestern and Western chrmn., respectively.

**John Avignone**, M. A. Cuming & Co., Inc.; **Wm. G. Cole, Jr.**, Ferro Corp.; and **Arthur J. Wiltshire**, Apex Reinforced Plastics Div., White Sewing Machine Corp., elected members of the Exec. Committee.

**Eastman Kodak Co.—Tennessee Eastman Co.:** **Harry D. McNeeley** promoted from VP to exec. VP. He has also been named VP of **Eastman Chemical Products, Inc.**, Holston Defense Corp., and **Holston Trading Corp.**, all Kodak subsidiaries located in Kingsport, Tenn., and VP of **Texas Eastman Co.** div., Longview, Texas.

**Eastman Chemical Products, Inc.:** **William P. Gideon III** heads the newly formed plastics sales development group, and will correlate the work of the Tenite development laboratory with the needs of industry. **Roy O. Hill, Jr.** is in charge of the newly formed techn. information

section, which deals with literature on the Tenite plastics, and serves as a clearing-house for special techn. reports. Both sections are headquartered at Kingsport, Tenn.

**G. S. Equipment Co.**, Cleveland, Ohio: **Carel H. Neffenger** named gen. sales mgr. **Robert F. Pyle** and **George D. Stevenson** appointed dist. sales mgrs. All three will hold the same positions in the affiliated companies—**General Supply Co.** and **G. S. Plastics Co.** **Arthur W. Reckling** named a dist. sales mgr. for G. S. Equipment and G. S. Plastics.

**Shell Chemical Corp.** formed four additional fully-integrated divs., including a plastics and resins div.

**Martin Buck**, formerly asst. to the pres., heads the new plastics and resin div., which will also direct the operation of an appropriate portion of the Houston, Texas, plant.

**Allied Chemical Corp.—Plastics & Coal Chemicals Div.:** **Frank M. Norton**, previously VP, **Semet-Solvay Div.**, named VP—engineering, manufacturing, purchasing.

**Semet-Solvay Div.:** **Harold E. Imes** promoted from dir. of operations to VP, succeeding Mr. Norton. **Ralph H. Ratliff** succeeds Mr. Imes.

**Solvay Process Div.:** **Lester B. Gordon** retired as VP and is succeeded by **Arthur Phillips, Jr.**

**Monsanto Chemical Co., Plastics Div.:** **H. W. Mohrman**, formerly dir. of research, appointed to newly created post of dir. of research—associated interests. He is succeeded by **Dr. R. J. Schatz**.

**Peter J. Grey** joined the research dept. at Springfield, Mass.

**Union Carbide Corp., Union Carbide Chemicals Co.:** **Norman R. Cox**, **Dr. Robert G. Kelso**, and **Dr. Fred W. Stone** appointed group leaders in the Development Dept., S. Charleston, W. Va. **Dr. John R. Nazy** and **Ronald A. Thursack** joined the dept.

**The Appleton Machine Co.**, Appleton, Wis.: **Victor W. Bloomer** promoted from pres. to chrmn. of the board; **Tany Agronin**, formerly exec. VP and gen. mgr., now pres.; **John M. MacDonald, Jr.** named VP. The company manufactures slitters and other plastics processing equipment.

**Du Pont—Polychemicals Dept.:** **Dr. Russell B. Akin**, formerly product mgr.—Lucite acrylic resins, named asst. dir. of the sales service laboratory. He is succeeded by **Orrin G. Youngquist**. **Frank L. Brevoort, Jr.**, formerly asst. laboratory dir., suc-

ceeds Mr. Youngquist as Chicago, Ill., dist. sales mgr. for Teflon resin.

**Film Dept.:** **Robert R. Smith**, formerly asst. dir. of sales, becomes dir. of a new Packaging Sales Div., and **Robert C. Myers**, previously mgr. of packaging sales, is now dir. of a new Industrial Sales Div.

**Howell D. Chickering** succeeds Mr. Myers and **J. B. Phillips, Jr.** replaces Mr. Chickering as mgr., eastern dist. packaging sales, with headquarters in Philadelphia. **W. F. Good** takes over from Mr. Phillips as asst. mgr., N. Y. dist. packaging sales.

**Jake T. Nolen** appointed mgr. of sales programs for Mylar polyester film, and **J. Thomas Axon** named to the same position for polyethylene film.

**General Electric Co., Chemical Materials Dept.:** **Dr. George E. McCullough** named polycarbonate mfg. mgr., **Dr. Leroy S. Moody** appointed polycarbonate engineering mgr.

**Chemical & Metallurgical Div.** formed a new products dept. known as the Insulating Materials Dept. It will have headquarters in Schenectady, N. Y., and will also have responsibility for a paint mfg. plant in Chelsea, Mass., the irradiated polyethylene operations in Pittsfield, Mass., and the mica mat production equipment at Coshocton, Ohio. **Theodore C. Ohart** named gen. mgr.

**The Maine Moulded Plastics Co.**, Boothbay Harbor, Me., is a new company engaged in production of reinforced plastics components for a nuclear guided missile carrier, under contract with the Shipbuilding Div., Bethlehem Steel Co. The firm also contemplates production of thermo-setting plastic automobile bodies.

**Earl Gaw** is pres. **Clarence Jeffrey** is VP—engineering and prod. **Jay Bracey**, owner of Boothbay Laminates, named treas.

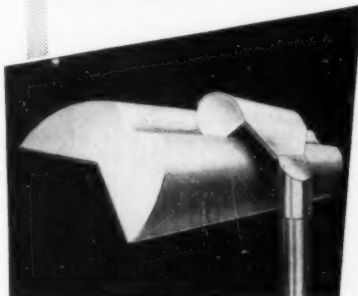
**Ultra Plastics, Inc.** moved from 2601 N. Howard St. to 28th and Parrish Sts., Philadelphia, Pa.

**Food Machinery & Chemical Corp., Becco Chemical Div.**, created a new southeastern sales territory comprising Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, the central part of Tennessee, and northern Florida. **Frank Nerney** named mgr.

**United States Rubber Co.** combined sales responsibilities for coated fabrics and foam rubber cushioning. **William J. Mulvey** named sales mgr. of the newly combined depts., responsible for sales of Koylon foam seating and Naugahyde upholstery and other coated fabrics. **Charles H.**

## Another product made better

### with MOLDED FIBER GLASS



*It's a  
street light  
housing*

for the new Westinghouse  
Mainstreeter  
Fluorescent Luminaire

... weather resistant, won't  
rust, rot or corrode

... tough, resistant to hail,  
wind, mechanical damage

... lightweight, rigid, easy  
to mount

... molded-in color requires  
no painting

... smooth, modern, stream-  
lined—custom molded to  
Westinghouse designs

... and economical!

Do you have a product which  
can be made better, at less  
cost, with MOLDED FIBER  
GLASS? Write today. Free  
literature available.

**Molded  
Fiber  
Glass  
Company**

4413 Benefit Avenue, Ashtabula, Ohio



Baldwin appointed sales mgr.—Koy-  
lon foam seating with headquarters  
in the Mishawaka, Ind. plant. John  
Brady named sales mgr.—coated  
fabrics made in the Mishawaka  
plant, and Thomas Martin continues  
as sales mgr.—coated fabrics made  
in Stoughton, Wis. plant.

The following were named re-  
gional sales mgrs.: Jack L. Bonnell  
—West Coast; Robert Gardner—cen-  
tral region; Joseph P. Gavin—Mid-  
west; Edgar J. Artesani—South;  
Earl Kochersperger—East.

W. R. Grace & Co.—Polymer Chem-  
icals Div.: W. E. Maclean appointed  
head of the engineering and main-  
tenance dept. at the Baton Rouge,  
La. polyethylene plant. He succeeds  
A. J. Bruno, who becomes special  
project mgr.

American Chemical Society—Paint,  
Plastics, and Printing Ink Chemistry  
Div.: Dr. Allen L. Alexander, Naval  
Research Laboratory, Washington,  
D. C., elected chrmn. Walter A. Hen-  
son, Dow Chemical Co., named  
chrmn.-elect and Dr. Edward G.  
Bobalek, Case Inst. of Techn., chosen  
vice-chrmn.

Polymer Chemistry Div.: Dr.  
Frank R. Mayo, Stanford Res. Inst.,  
elected chrmn. Prof. Charles G.  
Overberger, Polytechnic Inst. of  
Brooklyn, is vice-chrmn.

Manufacturing Chemists' Assn., Inc.  
moved from 1625 Eye St. to the Uni-  
versal Bldg., 1825 Connecticut Ave.,  
N. W., Washington 9, D. C.

James F. King named asst. to the  
pres. in charge of govt. relations.

The Martin Co., manufacturers' rep.  
for International Molded Plastics,  
Stomar Mfg., etc., moved from 200  
Fifth Ave. to 230 Fifth Ave., New  
York, N. Y.

Charles L. Martin, founder and  
pres., left the company to join the  
sales organization of Rubbermaid,  
Inc., mfrs. of polyethylene house-  
wares.

Robert Janson now heads The  
Martin Co., Edwin Moran and Mar-  
vin Wolfe are also associated with  
the company.


Conopac Corp., New York, N. Y.:  
E. E. Miranda, formerly mgr.—Roto-  
Wrap Div., elected VP. He is suc-  
ceeded by Charles F. Van Swerin-  
gen.

Robinson Aviation, Inc., Teterboro,  
N. J., vibration control engineers,  
formed a new company, Robinson  
Plastics, Inc., a wholly-owned sub-  
sidiary. The new company will de-  
sign and distribute a complete line  
of plastics ware, featuring a non-  
spill cup, to meet the special re-  
quirements of airline and transpor-  
tation use.

Carlisle Corp., Carlisle, Pa., mfr.  
of plastics and rubber products, ac-  
quired Tensolite Insulated Wire Co.,  
Inc., Tarrytown, N. Y., (To page 210)



**POLY-KLEEN**  
for cleaning polystyrene



**REZ-N-KLEEN**  
for cleaning acrylics



**REZ-N-POLISH**  
for polishing acrylics

## Cleaners & polishers

For polystyrene or acry-  
lics, manufacturers the world  
over have found Schwartz  
Cleaners the most dependa-  
ble in the field.

**REZ-N-KLEEN:** A liquid cleaner for  
removing masking  
tape and other for-  
eign matter from lu-  
cite or plexiglass.

**POLY-KLEEN:** A liquid cleaner for  
removing lacquer  
over-spray, grease,  
adhesives, etc. from  
polystyrene. Will not  
craze or mar even the  
thinnest sheet.

**REZ-N-POLISH:** A cleaner, polisher,  
and anti-static agent  
for removing haze  
and cloudiness on  
acrylics.

Free samples and literature are  
yours on request.

Serving the needs of the plastic industry

**schwartz**  
CHEMICAL CO., INC.  
50th Ave. — 2nd St.  
Long Island City, N. Y.  
ST 4-7592

MANUFACTURERS OF DYES—LACQUERS—  
CLEANERS—ADHESIVES— FOR PLASTICS



**METALLIZED POLYETHYLENE,  
POLYPROPYLENE**  
For insulation, packaging.



**METALLIZED BUTYRATE**  
For vacuum-forming, frames,  
signs, plaques.



**METALLIZED STYRENE**  
For packaging, labels, etc.



**METALLIZED MYLAR AND ACETATE**  
Yarns, labels, laminated to other  
materials, trim, ribbon, etc.

# GOMAR METALLIZED PLASTICS

## For flat and vacuum-forming uses

For the plastics industry—one reliable source for a complete range of materials, gauges and metal finishes... in rolls or sheets. Gomar pioneered the impregnation metallizing process that perfected plastics with mirror-like metal finish... and pushed forward the frontiers of plastic applications.

Latest contribution is *metallized paper* which acts like a foil, handles like paper and is now available for outer wrap, and other packaging applications.

Samples of plastics, and literature on request.  
State materials, colors and gauges that interest you.

## GOMAR MANUFACTURING COMPANY

1501 West Blancke Strept, Linden, New Jersey

## COMPANIES...PEOPLE

(From page 209)

mfr. of high temperature, Teflon-insulated wire and cable. The wire company will function as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Carlisle, with its present officers and personnel.

**Valco, Inc.**, 7500 Fourth St., North, St. Petersburg, Fla., is a new mfr. of decorative and industrial fibrous glass reinforced paneling. The company expects to be in production in March. **Henry Valus** is pres., **Anver S. Suleiman**, formerly with the industrial applications dept. of Monsanto Chemical Co., is VP and gen. mgr.

**Cashman & Norton, Plastics Engineers**, Box 124, Broomall, Pa., appointed reps. for **Sinko Mfg. & Tool Co.**, Chicago, Ill., plastics molders.

**General Foam Corp.**: **Alfred Schoen** succeeds **Willy Schwab** as pres. **Fred Buff** elected VP and **Ilse Norman** named secy. and treas. The company distributes and fabricates urethane and PVC foam, and maintains plants in New York, N. Y. and Hazelton, Pa.

The three officers will also assume the same duties in **Schwab Rubber Co., Inc.** Mr. Schwab will continue to be a dir. of both companies.

**General Mills, Inc.**: **Gerald S. Kennedy**, previously exec. VP, succeeds **Harry A. Bullis** as board chrmn. **Arthur D. Hyde** named exec. VP.

**Seiberling Rubber Co., Plastics Div.**: **David K. Homan**, 860 Second St., San Francisco, Calif., and **Lester H. Glasberg**, 20 Daniel St., Newton Center 59, Mass., appointed West Coast and New England agents respectively, for the company's line of Seilon plastics, which include polyethylene, PVC, PVAc, and polystyrene sheets.

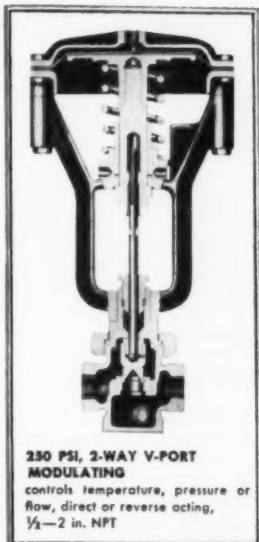
**American Can Co.** consolidated the operations of its former subsidiaries, **Sun Tube Corp.**, and **Bradley Container Corp.**, with the parent company. The facilities of the former subsidiaries will be operated by a newly-formed **Bradley-Sun Div.** of American Can Co., which will continue to manufacture and sell the product lines formerly produced by Sun and Bradley.

**Kenneth M. Leghorn**, formerly pres. of Bradley Container Corp., named VP and gen. mgr. of the new div. **Joseph D. Martin**, previously pres. of the Sun Tube Corp., was also made a VP of the new div.

**Arvin Industries, Inc.**, Columbus, Ind.: **Norwood & Krauss**, Detroit, Mich., and **James R. Neff**, Indianapolis, Ind., named manufacturers' reps. for Arvinyl vinyl-metal laminate in Michigan, Indiana, and Kentucky, respectively. (To page 212)



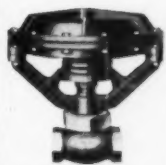
# Solve your fluid control problems with... SINCLAIR-COLLINS DIAPHRAGM-OPERATED VALVES



**230 PSI, 2-WAY V-PORT MODULATING**  
controls temperature, pressure or flow, direct or reverse acting, 1/2-2 in. NPT



**150 PSI, 3-WAY OR REVERSE ACTING**  
compact design, bridge yoke, 1/4-3 in. NPT



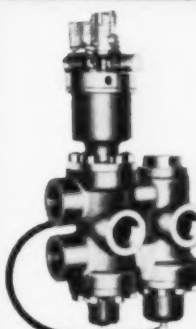
**150 AND 300 PSI, DIRECT ACTING**  
globe body, top-guided stem, 1/4-3 in. NPT



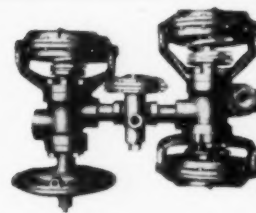
**300 PSI, 3-WAY OR REVERSE ACTING**  
bridge yoke, triple-guided stem, 1/4-3 in. NPT



**4,000 AND 6,000 PSI, 2 AND 3-WAY BALANCED**  
NC or NO, pressure above or below seats, 1/2-2 in. NPT



**3,000 PSI, 4-WAY SEMI-AUTOMATIC**  
air operated, handles oil, water, glycol-base fluids, 1-2 in. NPT



**4,000 PSI, 3-WAY AUTOMATIC**  
2-pressure, auto-neutral, throttling, 1/2-3 in. NPT

**FOR OIL, AIR, STEAM, HOT OR COLD RAW WATER SERVICE**  
**2, 3, AND 4-WAY • SINGLE OR TWO PRESSURE**  
**HIGH OR LOW PRESSURE—AIR OPERATED, OIL OPERATED**  
**AUTOMATED OR REMOTE MANUAL CONTROL**  
**IDEAL FOR CENTRAL RAW WATER HYDRAULIC SYSTEMS**

Chances are, you'll find the answer to your control valve problems in Sinclair-Collins' line. Sound design and highest quality construction . . . Stellite stem seats, Monel stems, hardened replaceable body seats, heavy-duty bronze, ductile iron or cast steel bodies . . . these and many other features assure leak-free performance . . . resistance to corrosion . . . elimination of seat wire drawing . . . longest service life.

For recommendations, literature and fast delivery from stock, of dependable S-C valves that meet your needs *exactly*, call your nearby Sinclair-Collins representative or The Sinclair-Collins Valve Company, 454 Morgan Avenue, Akron 11, Ohio.

AA-8167

**THE SINCLAIR-COLLINS VALVE COMPANY**

Representatives in principal cities

454 Morgan Avenue • Akron 11, Ohio



ONE CALL FOR ALL

**Polyester**

RESINS AND  
ACCESSORIES

for the Hand Lay-up Molding of Plastic Boats



Here is your Interchemical task force for the hand lay-up molding of plastic boats.

- Thixotropic Gel Coats, filled and unfilled
- Color Concentrates for pigmenting gel coats and resins
- Fast Wetting Resins with fast room temperature cures
- Thixotropic and Semi-thixotropic Resins
- Non Air Inhibited Resins
- Thickening Agents
- Mold Release Coatings
- Sanding Aid to overcome gumming of sandpaper

IC\* polyester resins and accessories deliver dependable performance. Uniformity is carefully controlled from batch to batch, and each resin and accessory is formulated to work with the other for best end results. You're always welcome to call on Interchemical's 17 years of experience in hand lay-up fabrication. The IC Hand Lay-up Polyester Brochure gives you complete information. Write today on your company letterhead.



**Interchemical**  
CORPORATION

**Finishes Division**

Commercial Resins Department—1754 Dana Ave., Cincinnati 7, Ohio, 224 McWhorter St., Newark 5, N. J. Factories: Chicago, Ill. • Elizabeth, N. J. • Cincinnati, Ohio • Los Angeles, Cal. • Newark, N. J. • Mexico City, Mex. In Canada, these polyester resins are made and sold by Chemical Oil & Resin Company, Toronto, Ontario. \*IC is a trademark of Interchemical Corporation.

## COMPANIES...PEOPLE

(From page 210)

**Metropolitan Assn. of Film Converters, Inc.**, 521 Fifth Ave., New York 17, N. Y.: **Alan Spigel**, Clearprint, Inc., elected pres. **Fred Abrams**, Vizofilm Mfg. Corp., is VP.

The association's 1959 program includes development of trade standards and fair trade practices; exchange of techn. and market information.

**Ace Plastic Molding Co.**, 1611 S. Laramie Ave., Chicago, Ill., is a new custom molder with 10 injection molding machines and, according to the company, Ace will produce the majority of plastics boxes sold by **Bradley Associates**, Chicago, Ill. **M. Nozette**, pres. of Bradley, is also pres. of Ace.

**The Plas-Tex Corp.**, Los Angeles, Calif.: **Clark Housewares Sales Co.**, Cincinnati, Ohio, and **Don Rose Associates**, Detroit, Mich., will handle sales of the company's polyethylene housewares. Clark will cover Ohio, W. Pa., and W. Va., and Rose handles Mich.

**American Optical Co.** moved its plastics plant to the Southbridge, Mass., headquarters. The company will also install new production equipment, including a 12-16 oz. injection molding machine for plastics lenses.

**Micro Craft, Inc.**, 319 S. Anderson St., Tullahoma, Tenn., is a new company specializing in building lightweight reinforced plastics models of missiles and aircraft for use in wind tunnel tests. The company also manufactures missile components, instrument encapsulation, and fibrous glass structural members for aircraft. **Charles E. Folk** is pres., **Benton Cleveland** is VP.

**Hastings Plastics, Inc.**, Santa Monica, Calif., appointed sole West Coast distributor for Epiphen epoxy resins manufactured by **Borden Chemical Co.**

**Florida B & B Distributing Co.**, Hialeah, Fla., and Atlanta, Ga., appointed selling agents for polyvinyl alcohol and polyvinyl chloride film manufactured by **Reynolds Metals Co.**

**Mobay Chemical Co.**: **Sid P. Thomes** and **H. N. Woebecke** named dir. and asst. dir. of engineering, respectively.

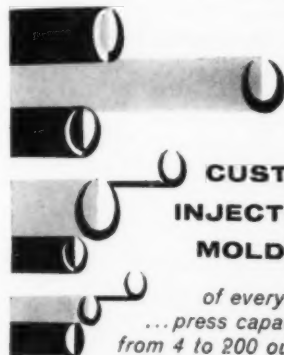
**Acheson Dispersed Pigments Co.** moved its main office from 1421 Chestnut St. to Suite 1111, Suburban Sta. Bldg., 1617 Pennsylvania Blvd., Philadelphia 3, Pa.

**Helmec Plastics, Inc.**, St. Petersburg, Fla., has taken over injection molding business formerly (To page 214)

**PROMPT DELIVERY ON-**

## QUALITY NYLON SLAB STOCK NYLON ROD

(in a wide range of stock sizes)



**CUSTOM  
INJECTION  
MOLDING**

of every type  
...press capacities  
from 4 to 200 ounces

Send today for Price List R-5



Member of Plastics Pioneers

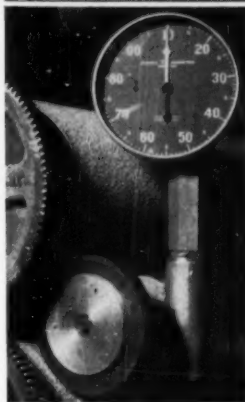
**A. L. HYDE CO.**

ESTABLISHED 1899

GRENLOCH, NEW JERSEY

## JONES SURFACE SPEED INDICATORS

(measures feet per minute, yards per minute)



**Assure all hits—  
no errors!**

**HIGHER PRODUCTION  
QUALITY CONTROL  
INCREASED ECONOMY  
SAFETY**

**Serving in Many Industries**  
textiles, plastics, chemical, rubber,  
paper and film, box and boxboard

**Guaranteed Accuracy** Wheel rides on work and transmits  
rate of speed to dial readings in F.P.M., Y.P.M., R.P.M.

**Greatest Visibility** Dial sizes 4" and 6" — Reading range  
full 360°

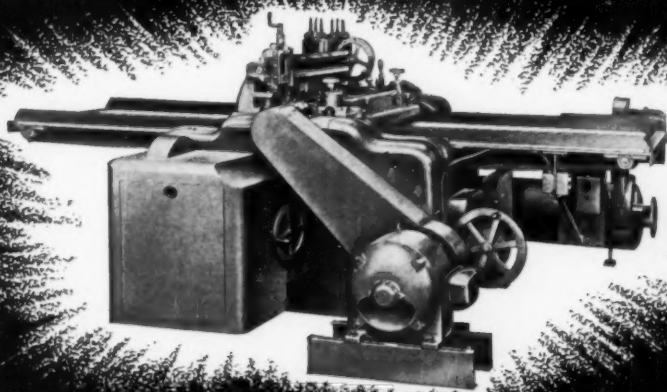
Unaffected by temperatures, moisture, electric currents

Write for catalog 146 — B

**JONES MOTROLA CORP.**

Stamford, Conn.

## BUSS MICRO-SURFACER a Revolutionary PATENTED LARGE-VOLUME SIZER



**INSURES UNIFORMITY with PRECISION ACCURACY...  
.001" TOLERANCE, VASTLY INCREASED PRODUCTION**

Eliminates dirt and grit. Handles thick or thin materials up to 50  
inches wide with sufficient H.P. for sizeable cuts. Provided with  
variable feed suitable for a wide range of materials. Built-in knife  
grinder and other features for minimal maintenance.

**OF RUBBER and  
VINYL FLOORING**  
★  
**RUBBER COMPOSITION  
and KINDRED PRODUCTS**  
★  
**EXTRUDED, MOLDED and  
LAMINATED PLASTIC SHEETING**  
★  
**VERY THIN FLEXIBLE and  
HIGHLY ABRASIVE MATERIALS**  
★

This machine, if applicable to your pro-  
duction, can save you many thousands  
of dollars through faster, better process-  
ing. Let us consult with you concerning  
any possible application.

**BUSS MACHINE WORKS**

300 EIGHTH STREET,

HOLLAND, MICHIGAN

*Planer Specialists Since 1862*

# low cost, break resistant ELECTROFORMED MOLDS

like these . . . spell

**F-A-S-T C-Y-C-L-E-S and A-C-C-U-R-A-C-Y**  
in plastisol molding and vacuum forming  
and low pressure injection molding

Top photo courtesy Dimensional Products Co., Milwaukee, Wis.

## FOR PLASTISOLS

- High, even heat transfer
- Rapid cure with uniform thickness
- Hard copper alloy resists breakage

## FOR VACUUM FORMING

- Rapid and high production from water-cooled electroformed copper molds
- Multiple molds from a single master

## FOR INJECTION MOLDING

- New—Hard nickel-plated molds for amazing reproduction of detail

We work from your wax, metal or plastic patterns.  
Send print for quotation. Sample mold (medium size)  
from your pattern, \$25. Write today.

# PLATING ENGINEERING CO.

1928 South 62nd St. • Milwaukee 14, Wisconsin • Phone: Evergreen 4-4848

# You've heard about . . .

. . . the urgent need to help scientific education in the United States today.

Here's your chance to do something about it.

A real need exists for MODERN PLASTICS  
ENCYCLOPEDIA ISSUES to be used as references  
and textbooks by students in university and other  
plastics courses. More than 400 students could use  
these Encyclopedias right now.

You can help by sending your copy of last year's  
issue to a needy student. Just notify us and we will  
send you the student's name and address.

Please do it now—while it's fresh in your mind.

EDITOR,

**MODERN PLASTICS ENCYCLOPEDIA ISSUE**

575 Madison Ave. New York 22, N.Y.



## COMPANIES...PEOPLE

(From page 212)

known as **Helmec Plastics**. The company will also continue to represent other plastics suppliers previously represented by **Owen S. Riffe**, pres. of the new corporation.

**Hedwin Corp.**, Baltimore, Md.: **Edward W. Smith III**, formerly eastern sales mgr. of **Bradley Container Corp.**, appointed gen. sales mgr.

**R. Hurwich Co.**, Berkeley, Calif., and **Ison Co.**, Atlanta, Ga., named sales reps. for the company's plastic packaging products.

**A. H. Wirz, Inc.**, Chester, Pa.: **Daniel B. McAfee**, formerly New England dist. mgr. for **American Cyanamid's Plastics & Resins Div.**, named VP—sales. **Robert Mahan** now VP—operations.

**A. O. Smith Corp.**, Milwaukee, Wis., formed a reinforced plastics div. to manufacture plastics pipe and other products. **James F. Donnelly, Sr.**, formerly asst. to the exec. VP, named gen. mgr. of the div.

**Hobbs Mfg. Co.**, Worcester, Mass.: **Howard K. Lambert** named gen. sales mgr.—machine div. **Larry Damour**, previously plant sales engineer succeeds **Lambert** as dist. sales mgr. in **Cleveland, Ohio**.

**Ace Plastic Co.**, Jamaica, N. Y., plans to enter the heavy industrial and extrusion fields. **Richard W. Halverson** named chief extrusion engineer. **Louis Flynn** is prod. mgr.

**George R. Mallory** promoted from mfg. mgr. to VP of **Kimball Mfg. Corp.**, San Rafael, Calif., molders of fibrous glass products. **Kimball** is a subsidiary of **Bristol-Myers Co.**

**Roland Lehr**, pres. of **Baker Bros., Inc.**, Toledo, Ohio, plastics molding machine and machine tool builder, elected to additional post of pres. of **Gear Grinding Machine Co.**, Detroit, Mich. There will be no other changes in the management of **Gear Grinding** and the two companies will operate completely independently.

**Leo Gans** appointed asst. gen. mgr. of **Anchor Plastics Co., Inc.**, Long Island City, N. Y.

**Robert B. Rockwood** appointed to head the newly-formed design consulting service of **Polyplastex United, Inc.**, Union, N. J., producers of **Pan-lam** decorative rigid vinyl laminates.

**G. F. Blinzler** named western dist. mgr. in charge of **Marlex** sales at **Pasadena, Calif.** He succeeds **R. G. Askew** who was promoted to export mgr. of **Phillips plastics sales div.**, with headquarters in **New York, N. Y.**

(To page 216)



**GREEN  
SEAL**

**ALPHA**

**EXTRUSION  
and MOLDING  
Compounds**

Millions of pounds serving the manufacture of . . .

- Weather stripping and profiles
- Tubing, hose and belting
- Molded products of all types

Alpha specializes in . . .

**VINYL AND POLYETHYLENE**

- Virgin . . . Tailor made
- Reprocessed . . . to reduce cost
- Custom Reworking . . . to specification

Contact Alpha now for prompt development work and samples to meet your needs. Let us help you with quick deliveries to increase your sales.



**ALPHA CHEMICAL AND  
PLASTICS CORP.**

11 JABEZ STREET,  
NEWARK 5, N. J.  
TEL. MARKET 4-4444

**TEFLON**

**SHEETS  
RODS  
TUBES**

Immediate  
Delivery  
from Stock

FABRICATED  
SPECIALTIES TO  
PRINT SPECIFICATIONS

**COLONIAL KOLONITE CO.**

2232 W. ARMITAGE AVE. • CHICAGO 47, ILL.  
12300 W. ADLER LANE • MILWAUKEE 13, WIS.

**INTERPLASTICS  
NEWS LETTER**

**HIGH IMPACT POLYSTYRENE:** We have just started marketing a natural High Impact Polystyrene.

**IMPACT STRENGTH:** Compares favorably with commercial grades. **COLOR:** Natural translucent.

**FORM:** Small pellets. **END USE POSSIBILITIES:**

Injection molding; Extrusion of sheets, profiles, etc.

**AVAILABILITY:** From warehouse stock in truckload and less truckload quantities. **PRICED AT A SAVING.**

Please contact us for samples and further details.

**POLYETHYLENE:** We have developed several standard formulations of high density and low density mixed Polyethylenes that are finding wide acceptance in extrusion and blow molding. This compound is made and colored to customer's specifications and is available on a continuous supply basis. For bottles or bowling pins, containers or toys, INTERPLASTICS colored intermediate Polyethylenes may be your best bet for the right stiffness, gloss and economy.

**NATURAL POLYETHYLENE:** We can offer interesting spot lots of natural Polyethylene in all melt indexes and densities, low, intermediate and in linear Polyethylene. Please contact us for samples and quotations.

**NYLON:** Our reprocessed Nylon pellets are now available in a natural-tan shade in uniform quality on a continuous supply basis. Also available are colors and black.

**VINYL:** We make Vinyl compounds based on virgin resin only; whether for extrusion or injection molding, we can tailor make the right compound for you. Because our compounding plant uses their own resin at mill cost, our prices for compounds are less. Vinyl Resin: We distribute both domestic and imported resin, both straight PVC and copolymer. We can offer a large variety of resins at good prices.

**PURGING COMPOUND:** Available from INTERPLASTICS @ 35¢ per lb., packed in 250 lb. drums.

**OTHER MATERIALS:** Our business is the distribution and marketing of thermoplastic molding powders, both on a continuous supply and on a spot basis. Keep us informed of your requirements, and we will keep you posted with good offerings. Also offer us your surplus materials. We are always in the market to buy.

**REMEMBER:**

**"Our ONLY function is to save you money."**

**INTERPLASTICS**

CORPORATION

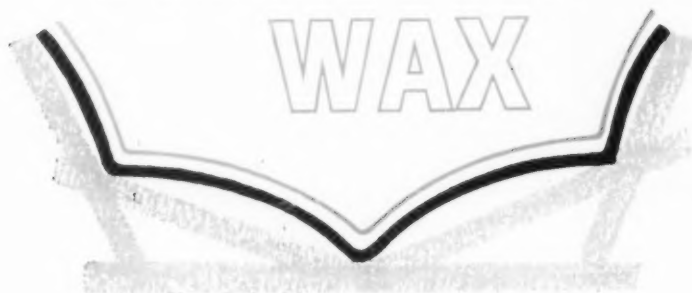
120 EAST 56th STREET, NEW YORK 22, N. Y. U. S. A.  
TEL: PLAZA 1-4280 CABLE ADDRESS: INPLAKO



# NEW FERRO



## PARTING WAX



*for better mold release, smoother finish  
on reinforced plastic products*

Now, Ferro announces a Liquid Parting Wax especially developed for use in hand layup reinforced plastics production. It is formulated to provide positive mold release when used with Ferro Parting Films.

Ferro V-50 Liquid Parting Wax gives you these advantages over other waxes: (1) can be applied extremely thin; (2) polishes easily to a high gloss; (3) is self-removing; (4) dries rapidly; (5) comes ready to use.

One application of Ferro Parting Wax can often be oversprayed 10 to 15 times with parting film without further wax treatment.

In addition, after molds are well broken-in using Ferro Parting Film, it may be possible to use Ferro Parting Wax alone.

For a smooth, high gloss finish and positive mold release, try New Ferro V-50 Liquid Parting Wax and Ferro Parting Films. Write today for samples.



### FERRO CORPORATION

*Color Division*

4150 East 56th Street • Cleveland 5, Ohio  
5309 South District Blvd. • Los Angeles 22, California  
Ferro Enamels (Canada) Ltd. • Oakville, Ontario, Canada

### COMPANIES...PEOPLE

(From page 214)

Harry C. Wechsler appointed a VP of Borden Chemical Co. He will be responsible for development of various plastics projects, but will maintain his present responsibilities as gen. mgr. of the company's PVC dept., at Leominster, Mass.

William A. Angus joined Rubber & Asbestos Corp., mfrs. of industrial adhesives, Bloomfield, N. J., as VP—sales, a new executive position in the company's marketing structure.

Charles H. Rybolt, formerly dir.—chemicals divs., and gen. mgr.—Lucidol Div., Buffalo, N. Y., promoted to VP—chemicals divs., Wallace & Tiernan, Inc., Belleville, N. J. The chemicals divs. manufacture plasticizers, organic peroxides, sebacic acid, and fatty acids.

Frank Jones appointed dir.—market development, Michigan Chrome & Chemical Co., Detroit, Mich. He will handle the company's plastisols, fluidized bed resins, and other organic coatings.

William C. Bentinck promoted from prod. mgr. to VP—prod. of Aero-marine Plastics Corp., Sausalito, Calif. He has been in charge of production of the 41 ft. all-plastics sloops and yawls for the company's Bounty Div.

Sarah Lee Gerrish, formerly Midwest editor of *Printers' Ink*, has been appointed Midwest editor of *Modern Packaging*. She succeeds Phillip A. Urion, who resigned to become editorial dir. in the Chicago, Ill., office of Booz, Allen & Hamilton, management-consultant firm. Mrs. Gerrish will work out of *Modern Packaging's* Chicago office.

Jack H. Dollinger, formerly gen. mgr., now pres. of Ferro Chemical Corp., Bedford, Ohio, a subsidiary of Ferro Corp., Cleveland, Ohio.

Edward G. Atkinson, Ridgefield, Conn., named eastern sales engineer for the Fiberite Co., Winona, Minn., manufacturers of plastics molding compounds. Edward Keusch, Bloomfield, N. J., will continue in a tech. service capacity.

Israel L. Sonenshein elected VP of Atlantic Chemical Industries, Inc., Passaic, N. J., the parent company of a group of organic chemical manufacturers producing intermediates, dyestuffs, polystyrene, etc.

Dr. Howard L. Gerhart promoted from research dir. to dir.—research & development, Paint & Brush Div., Pittsburgh Plate Glass Co. He will direct the activities of over 500 tech. personnel engaged in research, de-

velopment, application, and tech. sales service for plastics, special coatings, industrial and automotive finishes, etc.

**Dr. Robert C. Kuder**, formerly supv.—polymer research, Plastics & Coal Chemicals Div., Allied Chemical Corp., and most recently tech. dir. Bemis Bros. Bag Co., joined **Mol-Rez Div., American Petrochemical Corp.**, Minneapolis, Minn., as dir.—R. & D.

**Dr. George R. Mitchell**, formerly chemical development mgr. of Olin Mathieson, Port Jefferson, N. Y., is now in charge of materials development engineering for **The Glastic Corp.**, Cleveland, Ohio, manufacturers of fibrous glass reinforced polyester electrical insulation.

**John W. Vance** named asst. sales mgr.—chemical sales of **Sinclair Chemicals, Inc.**, a subsidiary of **Sinclair Oil Corp.** He will have headquarters in New York, N. Y.

**Hugh S. Sutherland**, formerly exec. VP and gen. mgr. elected pres. of **Shawinigan Chemicals Ltd.**, succeeding **Dr. R. S. Jane**, who died recently.

**Robert M. Aude** appointed VP and gen. mgr., **Heyden Chemical Div.**, **Heyden Newport Chemical Corp.**

**George J. Godfrey** appointed tech. dir. of **Reed Plastics Corp.**, Worcester, Mass., compounders of thermoplastic materials.

**Fred A. Weymouth** appointed VP **Interchemical Corp.**, New York, N. Y. He will be responsible for production, plant, and purchasing.

**Dr. I. Heckenbleikner** appointed research dir., **Carlisle Chemical Works, Inc.**, Reading, Ohio and its div., **Advance Solvents & Chemical**, New Brunswick, N. J.

**Harold G. Shelton**, formerly dir. of marketing, appointed gen. mgr. of the **Dyestuff & Chemical Div.**, **General Aniline & Film Corp.** He replaces **Philip M. Dinkins**, elected pres.

**Harrison F. Rowbotham** joined **B. B. Chemical Co.**, Cambridge, Mass., subsidiary of **United Shoe Machinery Corp.**, as mgr. of their Bostik industrial adhesives dept.

**Spencer M. Wright** named mgr. of the newly formed **Mechanical Industries Div.**, **Markem Machine Co.**, Keene, N. H. The div. will handle sales and service of the company's marking machines, ink, and type to manufacturers of plastics products, packaging materials, etc.

**Robert M. Lawlor** named Philadelphia dist. mgr., **Taylor Fibre Co.**, Norristown, Pa. He will be responsible for sales of laminated plastics and vulcanized fibre in the Middle Atlantic States. Taylor has moved

its Southern dist. office from 254 East Paces Ferry Rd., N. E., to the H. W. Ivey Bldg., 3272 Peachtree Rd., N. E., Atlanta, Ga.

**Milton Podell**, formerly VP—sales, elected pres. of **Vantines, Inc.**, Long Island City, N. Y., manufacturer of polyethylene products.

**Walter P. Hwozdek** named development mgr. **National Polychemicals, Inc.**, Wilmington, Mass.

**Mortimer H. Nickerson**, previously chief chemist for **DeBell & Richardson, Inc.**, joined **Arthur D. Little, Inc.**, Cambridge, Mass., as a staff associate in the R & D div.

**Louis H. Collins** appointed plant mgr. of **Flexible Products Co.**, Marietta, Ga.

**David C. Hawk** has been named mgr.—technical service of **Cary Chemicals, Inc.**

**H. H. Pomeroy** appointed mgr. of the **Plastics Div.**, **Chemical Process Co.**, Redwood City, Calif.

**G. Thomas Parker** joined the Midwest office of **Farrel-Birmingham Co., Inc.**, 10725 S. Western Ave., Chicago, Ill., and will assist **G. R. Gonyer**, Midwest mgr., in the sale of plastics machinery.

**Arnon L. Lundborg** joined the New York office of **Archer-Daniels-Midland Co.**, and will handle sales of **Admex** vinyl plasticizers.

**Philip B. Stull** resigned as a VP, dir., and member of the exec. committee of **Hercules Powder Co.**

He plans to elect early retirement, but until then will be a special asst. to Hercules pres. **A. E. Forster**, concerned primarily with developing the company's foreign business, particularly in the European Common Market.

**Clyde W. Foster** appointed to newly created post of Midwest dist. sales mgr., Parts Div. of **Sylvania Electric Products Inc.**, with headquarters at Melrose Park, Ill. This div. manufactures plastics closures, tools, dies, etc.

#### Corrections

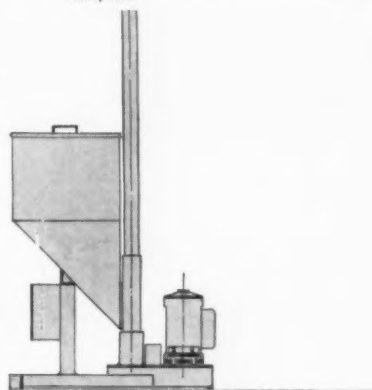
"New approach to drainage" (MPL, Nov. 1958, p. 161): The depth at which the arch-shaped vinyl drains are installed is between two to three feet, according to Charles D. Busch of the United States Dept. of Agriculture, and not "only a few inches below the surface" as described in the article.

"Machinery and Equipment." (MPL, Jan. 1959): Caption appearing under photo on p. 130 should run under illustration on p. 132. Caption under the latter belongs with picture on p. 130.—END

## DUST-FREE LOADING...

WITH WHITLOCK  
SCREW-TYPE  
CONVEYORS

- Automatically stops material flow when hopper is full.
- Easy installation — no attachment to press.
- Ideal for phenolics, melamines, ureas, alkyds, vinyls and similar resins.
- Capacities from 150 to 1000 lbs./hr.



Whitlock hopper-dryer — dries air to —20 dewpoint.

Air conveyors use plant air—capacities to 2,500# per hr.

For complete literature send to

**Whitlock**  
ASSOCIATES INC.

21653 COOLIDGE HWY. OAK PARK 37, MICH.

☐ Air conveyors ☐ Screw-type conveyors ☐ Hopper-Dryer

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Firm \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

can this idea  
give your plastic product  
greater visual impact?



NO DULL, WAXY  
POLYETHYLENE SURFACE HERE!

# Nacromer<sup>®</sup> gives luxurious pearl-like lustre to new Stopette squeeze bottle

Incorporated directly into the plastic, Nacromer synthetic pearl essence has transformed the usually dull, waxy appearance of the polyethylene into a bright, lustrous surface. Made by the Plax Corp., Bloomfield, Conn., for Helene Curtis Industries, Inc., the Stopette Squeeze Bottle is an excellent example of the new beauty Nacromer gives to plastics.

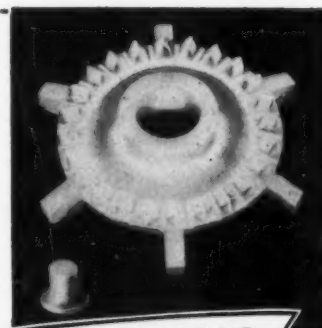
In addition to polyethylene, Nacromer can also be incorporated into polystyrene, vinyl, acrylics, and other thermoplastics to create unusual surface effects. It can also be used as a surface coating on any plastic.

Just as Nacromer improves the visual impact of the Stopette Squeeze Bottle, it can do the same for your plastic product. See the difference...write today for complete details. Please mention the plastic used.

the *Mearl* corporation

WORLD'S LARGEST PRODUCERS OF PEARL ESSENCE  
124 EAST 40th STREET, NEW YORK 16, NEW YORK

Savings on  
your first  
order for  
moldings  
will, in many  
instances,  
more than



**COVER COST of MOLD**

\* New trademark  
for Du Pont nylon resin

And thereafter you may look  
for savings on raw materials, machining,  
and finishing that will cut the production costs of  
your parts to half . . . or even less.

That is why some of the country's leading manufacturers,  
like the Briggs and Stratton Corp., look to us for many of their  
precision-made parts. Pictured above is an oil slinger gear  
and stop switch button we molded for them of wear-resistant  
Zytel.\* This superior plastic makes for quiet operation, and  
withstands extreme temperatures.

WE MOLD ALL THERMOPLASTICS—2 to 175 oz.

*Sinko* MANUFACTURING and TOOL CO.

7310 W. WILSON AVE. • CHICAGO 31, ILL.

Offices in principal cities throughout the United States.

**HOT STAMP ON PLASTICS?**  
Investigate the Advantages of

## GENERAL ROLL LEAF

General makes a complete line of roll  
leaf for hot stamping on every type  
of plastic. General Roll Leaf provides  
superior workability, finer definition  
and longer life. Available in the wid-  
est assortment of colors as well as  
genuine gold and imitation gold and  
silver.

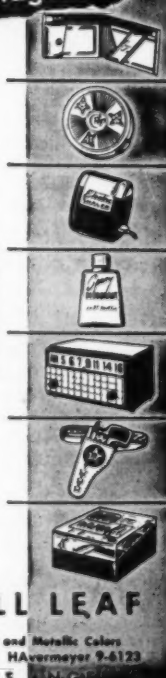
Free Samples and  
Illustrated Literature  
Available on Request

IMMEDIATE DELIVERY and service from  
warehouses in principal cities coast-to-  
coast.



GENERAL ROLL LEAF  
MANUFACTURING CO.

Genuine and Imitation Gold and Silver, Pigment and Metallic Colors  
85-03 37th Ave. Elmhurst, L. I., N. Y. HAVermeyer 9-6123  
BOSTON • CHICAGO • LOS ANGELES



# THE FORUM

Where readers may voice their opinions on any phase of the plastics industries. The editors take no responsibility for opinions expressed.

## The Editor, MODERN PLASTICS:

We have read with interest the very comprehensive, two-part article in MODERN PLASTICS by George L. Booth concerning coating methods. The articles are well written, and the clear diagrams are most helpful in understanding the text. Perhaps the most ingenious part of the presentation is the schematic guide which appears with Part 2 in the October issue.

The example which the author has chosen to illustrate use of the guide, namely the application of polyethylene to kraft paper, reminds us that he may have overlooked a relatively new material. We are referring to Eastman's Epolene C polyethylene which is a material that is capable of being applied to paper as a hot melt.

Epolene C is a low-molecular-weight polyethylene and as such is not satisfactorily extrudable. Thus, referring to the example in your guide, the coating is viscous but not extrudable, so it would be necessary to continue vertically down the chart to the next lower box. The comments concerning application of coatings thicker than 1 mil would, in general, be satisfactory for Epolene C. For coatings thinner than 1 mil, either of the two types of application at the bottom of this column should be satisfactory.

We have had very good success with applying Epolene C polyethylene to paper in web form using a laboratory scale coating machine manufactured by Haida Engineering Co. Figure 16 in the article comes nearest to illustrating our current method of application, with the following exceptions: the coating roll rotates in the same direction as the paper web is traveling. A doctor blade is pressed against the coating roll on the left-hand side and angling upward from left to right. The smoothing bar is indeed smooth and not wire wound. The reservoir, coating roll and smoothing bar are all heated by circulating Dowtherm. The three rolls following the smoothing bar are cooled by circulating water. Epolene C polyethylene is applied to paper at a melt temperature of approximately 350° F., at which temperature it has a viscosity in the range of 8000 to 10,000 centipoises. The chill rolls following the smoothing bar cool the coating

rapidly and this rapid chill gives us excellent gloss.

R. W. Miller, Chemicals Division, Eastman Chemical Products, Inc., Kingsport, Tenn.

## The Editor, MODERN PLASTICS:

The Encyclopedia Issue of MODERN PLASTICS which arrived this morning is, I think, the best one on plastics development I have ever seen.

I was most interested to read what the Encyclopedia has to say with regard to the Ziegler-type of polyethylene in which, as you know, we specialize. I trust you will not mind my mentioning that I feel the remarks on p. 114, center column, are no longer quite fair to the Ziegler-type of polyethylene pipes if, in fact, this is the type of high-density pipe which the author had in mind: "One of the most desirable features of the low-density polyethylene pipe is its flexibility which permits marketing in easily handled coils, whereas the high-density type, owing to its higher stiffness, requires shipment in straight lengths."

You may be interested to hear that by altering some of the features during the extrusion, cooling, and hauling off of the pipes, we have overcome all the difficulties which were originally, I admit, inherent in this type of pipe. Now we can supply all pipe up to 2-in. O.D. in the normal 500-ft. coils, and 2½-in. O.D. pipe in 250- or 300-ft. coils. Hardly any of this material, except for a special request by the customer, is being shipped now in straight lengths and there are just as few joints and fittings needed as for the more conventional type of soft polyethylene.

In fairness to your readers I must, however, point out that in making these coils of Ziegler-type polyethylene it is necessary to watch very carefully the cooling gradient and accordingly, the distance between the cooling tank and the coiler. If this distance is either too short or too long the "memory" of the polyethylene pipe makes the coils jump if the string being used during transport is released. The coils of our pipes which we market under the trade name of Deltathene can be opened without danger and laid flat on the ground without any difficulty.

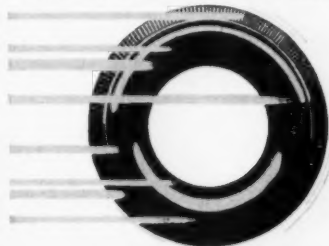
F. M. Pinoff, Director, Copper & Alloys, Ltd., West Bromwich, Staffordshire, England.—END

## COLLOID CORNER



### SEPTILLIONS IN THE HAND

...your hand can hold one septillion (a trillion trillions) Columbian colloidal carbon particles. A bead no larger than the period at the end of that sentence can contain 4,300,000,000,000 particles of uniform size and characteristics!



### MILLION DOLLAR IDEAS

for the use of these minute particles include the strengthening of rubber. Some kind of phenomenon (not chemical reaction) causes reinforcement... adds great strength and wearability.



### MULTIFOLD CHARACTERISTICS

result from sizes as small as 7 millimicrons. Take surface area, for example: One pound has the surface area of 30 acres. Or electrical conductivity: There are enough "electrical circuits" in a cubic inch of colloidal carbon to circle the world 10 times.

Columbian carbons—and iron oxides, too—of such small uniform size and pre-determined surface characteristics may have important uses in your industry. Write... tell us your area of interest.

## COLUMBIAN CARBON COMPANY

380 Madison Ave., New York 17, N. Y.

DEPT. A



# CLASSIFIED ADVERTISEMENTS

## EMPLOYMENT

## BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

## USED OR RESALE EQUIPMENT

### Machinery and Equipment for sale

**FOR SALE:** Dreher rotary cutter, large model, complete with 200V, 60 cycle, 3 phase 5 1/2 H.P. motor with necessary drive mounted on integral base. First class condition—Experimentally used only. Polyplastex United, Inc., 870 Springfield Road, Union, N. J.

**FOR SALE:** 1000 ton and 2000 ton Hydraulic Presses—20 oz. model H-200 Van-Dorn Injection Machine—400-500 ton 36" x 36" Hydraulic Presses—2 1/4" and 3 1/4" Plastic Extruders—Carver Laboratory Presses and others—up to 75 ton—6" x 13" Laboratory Mills and Calenders. Plastic Machinery Exchange, 426 Essex Avenue, Boonton, N. J., telephone DE 4-1616—cable address Plasmex-Boonton.

**HIGH FREQUENCY HEAT GENERATORS:** One Thermex 7 K.W., 19.1 meg's, grid size 14" x 20". One Thermex 15 K.W., 13.7 meg's, grid size 23" x 26". One Thermal 22 K.W., 70 meg's, grid size 41 1/2" x 41 1/2". All units complete and for operation on 220 volt, 60 cycle, 3 phase. Good condition. Standco Supply Co., 2701 Clinton Dr., Houston, Texas.

**FOR SALE:** Ovens, Grinders, Powder Mixers, Injection Molding Machines 1 oz. to 60 ozs. never used and used, Two-head Bottle Blowing Machine. Acme Machinery & Mfg. Co., Inc., 20 South Broadway, Yonkers, N.Y. YOnkers 5-0900, 102 Grove Street, Worcester, Mass. Pleasant 7-7747, 5222 W. North Ave., Chicago, Ill. TUXedo 9-1328.

**JUST SECURED—Most Modern Packaging and Processing Machinery—Available at Great Savings.** Hayssen Model F Compacts with net weight scales, bulk and dribble feeds, Electric Eyes. Ceco Model 40-9 1/2-GG Automatic Adjustable Carton-ing Units. Also Model TT Package Machinery, Hayssen, Scandia, Wrap King, Miller Wrappers, Pneumatic Scale Automatic Carton Feeder, Bottom Sealer, Wax Liner, Top Sealer with Interconnecting Conveyors. Pneumatic Scale Tite Wrap, Fitzpatrick Model D-6 Stainless Steel Comminutors, Day, Robinson 50 to 10,000 lb. Dry Powder Mixers, Werner & Pfleiderer 3,000 gal. and 3,500 gal. Jacketed Double Arm Mixers, Baker Perkins, from 2 to 100 gal., Double Arm Mixers, Jacketed and Stainless Steel, Stokes DD2 and Eureka Tablet Machines. Complete Details and Quotations Promptly Submitted. Union Standard Equipment Co., 318-322 Lafayette St., N.Y. 12, N.Y. Phone: CAnal 6-5334.

**SPECIALS:** Banbury #3 mixer complete with motor and controls; three roll 18" x 40" calendar, 50 HP motor and controls; 500 ton laminating press, 48" x 96" platen, eight 9" upmoving rams, Defiance Model 45 and Stokes Model R1 tabletting presses; electronic pre-heaters—LaRose, Thermex, Megatherm; 4 oz. Lester injection molding machine—A Real Buy; also, a complete line of ovens, blenders, mixers, compression and transfer molding presses, plastic mills, extruders, etc. Write for catalog. Johnson Machinery Co., 683 Frelinghuysen Ave., Newark 5, N.J., Blgelow 8-2500.

**MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT FOR SALE:** 1 Taylor Stiles "Little Giant" No. 710 Dieing Cutter 24 knife steel cylinder @ 2000 R.P.M. 25 H.P. motor 220/440 60C 3P for 9 1/2" wide sheet. Serial #2452. Will slit and cross cut 1/4 x 1/4 x 0.20. In perfect condition. 2—Robinson Choppers—Size #1624 5-24" Stationary Knives 10-12 Rotating Knives—24" Throat opening. One without motor, one with motor—G.E. Tri/Clad induction motor 220/440 V 3P 60C 1760 R.P.M. In good condition. Reply Box 5318, Modern Plastics.

**FOR SALE:** Baldwin-Southwark 200 ton semi-automatic transfer molding press. 2500 ton downstroke 54" 102". French Oil 250 ton 38"x28", 200 ton hobbing press. 200 ton 16" record presses, D & B 140 ton 36"x36". French Oil 120 ton self-contained, W. S. 120 ton 24"x24". Hydraulic pumps and accumulators. New 3/4 oz. Bench Model Injection Machine. Reed 22 oz. Injection Machine. Hartig 3 1/4" Plastic Extruder. MPM 2" Plastic Extruder. Adamson 6" rubber extruder. Oil and Elect. Plastic extruders, lab to 6". Van Dorn 1 and 2 ounce injection machines. Lester 16 oz. complete. Other sizes to 100 oz. Baker-Perkins and Day jacketed mixers. Plastic cutters, Oxford 57" slitter. Seco 6"x13" and 8"x16" mills and calendars. Single & Rotary preform press 1/2" to 4". Partial listing. We buy your surplus machinery. Stein Equipment Co., 107-8th St., Brooklyn 15, N.Y.

**PRICED VERY LOW BEFORE MOVING:** 22 oz. Reed-Prentice Inj. Molding Press, 1946, 600 ton, complete. \$7950. Also available: 48 Oz. H.P.M., 1955; 4 Oz., 8 Oz. Machines. Raco Industrial Corp., 1096 Merchandise Mart, Chicago, WH-4-1334.

**LIQUIDATING PLASTIC - RUBBER CHEMICAL PLANT:** Local Met. N.Y. Area \*Farrell-Birm. Mills 60"-42" and 30" Rolls \*Hvy Duty Jktd. Mixers Baker Perkins, Gavagnaro 150 gal. 200 gal. 300 gal. \*Hor. Hydraulic Sheeters \*Multi Platen, Hydr. Presses \*Cutters, Extruders etc. \*Pilot Plant Installation To arrange inspection, Phone STerling 8-4672 First Machinery Corp., 209 Tenth St., Bklyn. 15, N.Y.

**INJECTION MACHINE & MOLDS:** 6 oz. Reed Prentice Injection Molder with 25 H.P.-A C Motor and controls. Worker order \$2500; 10 1/2" & 16", 2 cavs, 3 1/2" diam. and 1" meter covers, \$100; 13 1/2" and 17", 8 cavs, 4 bottle 2" and 2" w/1/2" covers, \$100; 13 1/2" and 20", 12" cavs, 2 1/2" diam. and 1 1/8" thick, industrial, \$100; 14" and 18", 4 cav dividers 4" and 5", used for razor blades display, \$200. F.O.B. Bklyn. All models open for inspection. Equipment Liquidating Co., 415-3rd Ave., Bklyn 15, N.Y.

**FOR SALE:** 4 compression molding presses, 300, 200, 100 and 50 tons; 1 Read 25 gallon stainless double arm mixer; 1-18" x 50" Thropp plastics mill, M. D.; 1 Ball & Jewell #1 1/2-TD granulator, 15 HP; 3 Stokes preform machines, R. RD-3, DS-3; also extruders, presses, etc. Chemical & Process Machinery Corp., 52 9th St., Brooklyn 15, N.Y., HY 9-7200.

**FOR SALE:** H.P.M. Rubber Injection molders, 21 1/2"x28" mold space, steam heated platens, Watson-Stillman 300 ton semi-automatic compression molding press (1947) self-contained mold size 34"x27", Watson-Stillman 250 ton 22"x24", Watson-Stillman 140 ton 22"x16", Waterbury Farrel 85 ton 20"x24", W.F. 63 ton 15"x15". Laboratory presses—15 ton 10"x 8" and 10 ton 6"x6" platens. (2) 8 ounce Reed Prentice injection molding machines and (1) 8 ounce Lester Phoenix (late) with nylon attachment. Scrap cutters, valves, accumulators. Hydraulic Presses—all sizes. Aaron Machinery Co. Inc., 45 Crosby St., New York, N.Y. Tel.: WAlker 5-8300.

**FOR SALE:** One Model Reed Prentice 8 oz. Double Toggle-Welded Frame—rebuilt 1958. One Model Reed 24 oz. One Model Watson 22 oz. 480 Ton Clamp 30 inch Daylight. Including extra 12 oz. High Pressure Cylinder. All machines include instruments. All machines in operation. American Molded Products Company, 2727 W. Chicago Avenue, Chicago 22, Illinois.

**FOR SALE:** 5—Thropp 20"x22"x60" two roll Mills with Falk reducers and 125 HP motors; 5—Baker Perkins size 15 JIM2, 100 gal. steam jacketed double arm Mixers; 1—Baker Perkins size 16 TRM, 150 gal. double arm Mixer; 1—Ball & Jewell #1 Rotary Cutter; 1—Kent 6"x14" three roll Mill; 6—Stokes Model DD2, DS3, D3 and B2 Rotary Preform Presses; 4—Stokes Model "R" single punch Preform Presses. Also: Sifters, Banbury Mixers, Powder Mixers, etc., partial listing; write for details; we purchase your surplus equipment; Brill Equipment Co., 2407 Third Ave., New York 51, N.Y.

**FOR SALE:** World's Largest Stock of Double Arm Mixers—43—Baker-Perkins #17, 200 gal. jacketed sigma blade Mixers. Some units with individual 30 HP motors, drives and screw tilts. Others with counter-weight tilts. Prices are cheaper than ever before—They All Must Go. Phone or wire for details. Perry Equipment Corp., 1429 N. 6th St., Phila. 22, Pa.

### Machinery wanted

**WANTED TO BUY:** Good used NRM 1" extruder; 1 1/2" or 1 3/4" extruder of other manufacture would also be satisfactory. Give details of dies available or take-off equipment. Send reply to Acheson Dispersed Pigments Co., 2250 E. Ontario Street, Philadelphia 34, Pa., attention of W. F. Polfus.

**WANTED:** Used 8 to 12 opening Steam heated and Water Cooled Hydraulic Laminating Press. Platens sized 24" to 36" in width and 70" to 85" in length. Reply Box 5321, Modern Plastics.

**WANTED:** Transfer (Plunger) Molding Press, 50 to 150 ton capacity, with semi-automatic controls and Hydraulic Power Unit. Must be in good condition and complete. Also want small Electronic Pre-heater, approximately one pound per minute. Include full particulars. Reply Box 5300, Modern Plastics.

**PRESSES WANTED:** Stokes Type # E, F-4, T-4; Colton Type # 3DT. Send full particulars and price to Mansol Ceramics Company, 140 Little St., Belleville, N.J.

**WANTED:** Six or eight inch Plastic Extruder, electrically heated with or without vari-drive. Give complete specifications, price and where it can be inspected. Reply Box 5301, Modern Plastics.

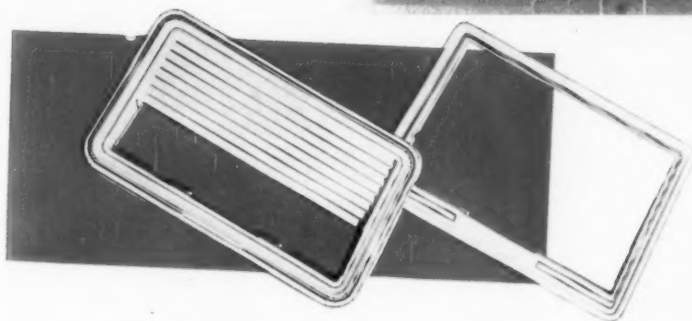
**WANTED TO BUY:** Used injection molding machines, oven, granulators. One machine or complete plant. Acme Machinery & Mfg. Co. Inc., 20 South Broadway, Yonkers, N.Y. YOnkers 5-0900, 102 Grove Street, Worcester, Mass., Pleasant 7-7747, 5222 West North St., Chicago, Illinois, TUXedo 9-1328.

(Continued on page 222)

# WINDSOR

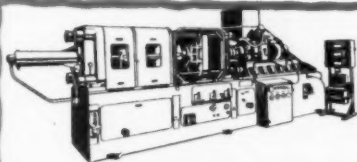
## *-the word for Faster Output*

For large size mouldings, such as radio and television cabinets, which must maintain a high standard of perfection, there are Windsor pre-plasticising models which greatly speed-up output without sacrificing anything in quality and precision.

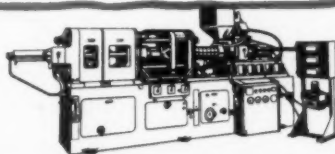


The radio cabinet shown in the top illustration, and the front mouldings above, are of Polystyrene produced on a Windsor AP.2088 fitted with pre-plasticising unit.

Designed with streamlined compactness and built with fine precision these Windsor pre-plasticising injection moulding machines are particularly suitable for filling deep units of large areas. Both models bear the hall-mark of excellence which has placed Windsor first and foremost in the field of plastics engineering.



THE WINDSOR AP.2088. Shot capacity up to 64 ounces with a moulding area of 300 square inches.



THE WINDSOR AP.1044. Produces large mouldings up to 32 ounces per shot with a moulding area of 160 square inches.

TWO POPULAR PRE-PLASTICISING MODELS DESIGNED FOR THE FASTER OUTPUT OF HIGH-GRADE MOULDINGS.

Fully illustrated literature available on request



Sales and Service

**R.H. WINDSOR OF CANADA LTD.**

56 Advance Rd., Toronto 18

Ontario, Canada Tel: BELMONT 2-2971

Grams & Cables: **WINPLAS TORONTO CANADA**

Head Office: LEATHERHEAD ROAD, CHESSINGTON, SURREY, ENGLAND

London Office: 76 JERMYN ST., ST. JAMES'S, LONDON, S.W.1., ENGLAND

(Continued from page 220)

## Materials for sale

**REPROCESSED NYLON FOR SALE:** Reprocessor offers highest quality pelletized nylon in all common resin types. Natural and black available from stock. Custom colors compounded on request. Samples and quotations promptly furnished. Adell Plastics Inc., 5208 Eleanor Avenue, Baltimore 15, Md.

## Materials wanted

**PLASTIC SCRAP:** All types and grades purchased, large and small quantities. Top prices. Send description, and small representative sample to: Success Plastics Corporation, P. O. Box 506, Indianapolis, Indiana. Liberty 6-2919.

**WANTED:** Plastic scrap. Polyethylene, Polystyrene, Acetate, Acrylic, Butyrate, Nylon, Vinyl. George Woloch, Inc., 514 West 24th Street, New York 11, N. Y.

**WANTED:** Plastic of all kinds—virgin, reground, lumps, sheet and reject parts. Highest prices paid for Styrene, Polyethylene, Acetate, Nylon, Vinyl, etc. We can also supply virgin & reground materials at tremendous savings. Address your inquiries to: Gold-Mark Plastics Compounds, Inc., 4-05 26th Ave., Long Island City 2, N. Y. RAvenswood 1-0880.

**WANTED:** Vinyl and Polyethylene Scrap. Send description and small sample. We are continuous buyers. American Vinyl Corp., 73-30 Grand Ave., Maspeth 78, N.Y. Tel: DEfender 5-9200.

**WANTED:** All types of plastic scrap and surplus inventories such as: styrenes, butyrate; acetates, acrylics and polyethylenes in any form. Write, Wire or Phone Collect, Humboldt 1811. Philip Shuman & Sons, 15-33 Goethe Street, Buffalo 6, New York.

**NYLON SCRAP WANTED:** by reprocessor. All kinds including molding, extrusion and fabricating. Quotations promptly furnished on all grades and polymer types. Adell Plastics, Inc., 5208 Eleanor Ave., Baltimore 15, Md.

## Molds for sale

**MOLDS FOR SALE:** Injection molds for commercial fishing floats, size 3 x 5 eight cavity to mold bodies, eight cavity mold for center insert for location and cementing, also two cavity 2-1/2 x 3-1/2 size plus clamping fixtures. Molds are almost new, only try-out run has been made. Samples available. American Mold Company, 11285 E. Nine Mile Rd., Warren, Michigan.

**FOR SALE:** Complete set of injection molds for new, unique and popular priced Record Holder (45 rpm). Single cavity base mold. Double cavity side mold. Perfect condition, practically new. For more information, contact S. Berlin, The Malls Co., 3031 James St., Baltimore 30, Maryland.

## Molds wanted

**WANTED:** Injection Molds in good used condition for 2, 4 and 8 oz. machines, for export. Round Beads 5mm to 16mm. Poppit Beads 10mm and 12mm. Novelty Beads and ornaments for jewelry. Hair ornaments all types including pony tails. Very small toys requiring assembling. Send samples and details to: Debra, Inc., 136 Liberty St., N.Y.C. 6

**WANTED:** For Export: Compression Molds for tableware, rent or sale, for 150 ton press. Injection Molds—buttons or allied trade for 2 and 4 oz. machines. Items or ideas utilizing a 12-opening, 600 ton laminating press with platen area 20"x24". Send samples and information to: Debra, Inc., 136 Liberty St., N.Y.C. 6

## Help wanted

**INJECTION MOLDING SUPERINTENDENT:** Leading Southern California plastics Company offers excellent opportunity for young man with at least five years supervisory experience in injection molding to take charge of our injection molding production. Must have thorough technical knowledge of plastic materials and tooling. Should have personality and ability to grow with the Company. Send resume to Box 5316, Modern Plastics.

**ASST. TO SALES MANAGER:** Young aggressive man with knowledge of reinforced plastic laminating techniques wanted to assist sales manager of prepreg materials. Duties will involve sales, technical service and contact with distributors. Eastern location involving some travel. Excellent opportunity in progressive company. Naturally, all confidences will be respected. Please send complete resume. Reply Box 5319, Modern Plastics.

**PLASTICS ENGINEERS:** Technical graduate, preferably ME, experienced in plastics applications related to resin testing and evaluation, extrusion, injection molding and machine design for R & D assignments in expanding plastic group with Nylon-6 project. Challenging opportunity, complete benefit plans. Excellent working conditions. National Aniline Division, Allied Chemical Corporation, Hopewell, Virginia.

**WANTED PLANT SUPERINTENDENT:** Must be experienced in injection molding. High type individual. Exceptionally good future. Salary open for right man. Write—A. C. Martinelli, Rogers Plastic Corporation, West Warren, Massachusetts.

**WANTED:** Young Man for Sales. To sell plastic closures and metal containers in the New York metropolitan area for old established firm. Excellent opportunity. No experience necessary since we will train you. College graduate preferred. Salary open. Send resumes on experience and education. Replies will be confidential. Reply Box 5302, Modern Plastics.

**HELP WANTED:** We are a large machinery building company catering to the textile and leather industries. Within the past four years we have been manufacturing equipment on special order for the plastics industry. Now we would like to expand on a national basis producing a complete line of extruders and auxiliary equipment for extruders. We are looking for people in sales, engineering, and any others who can help us develop a long term program in the plastics field. All replies will be kept confidential. Reply Box 5309, Modern Plastics.

## PLASTIC MATERIAL SALESMEN

**WANTED:** Plastic material salesmen for polypropylene sales, with degree in Chemical, Mechanical or Industrial Engineering. Background in plastics essential. Willingness to relocate and travel by car important. All replies confidential. Send resume to Box 5322, Modern Plastics.

**PLASTICS DEVELOPMENT:** Technical man experienced in plastics extrusion, injection molding, blow molding. Familiarity with various plastics and equipment necessary for development of new products and replacement of present products. Plant located in Southern New England. Reply Box 5323, Modern Plastics.

**EXTRUSION MANAGER:** Excellent position for experienced man to supervise sheet production for vacuum former. Wonderful opportunity for growth with long established expanding company. Good salary plus bonus. Reply in confidence stating details and salary required. Reply Box 5353, Modern Plastics.

## EXPANSION CREATES OPENINGS FOR EXPERIENCED PLASTICS ENGINEER:

As a major manufacturer of electronic and electro-mechanical devices, we are planning considerable acceleration of our activities in plastics compounding on a laboratory, pilot production and production basis. If you have a bachelor's degree, or preferably an advanced degree, in Chemistry or Chemical Engineering, and can point to a satisfactory experience record, you will find much to interest you here. This is a critical, responsible position which requires a minimum of 5 years experience, a portion of which, at least, should include activity in plastic compounding. Your record should denote a broad interest that ranges from the research aspect to production supervision and control. Basically, your background should qualify you to help us obtain specific material characteristics which are not ordinarily available through commercial sources and to maintain highly exacting controls on material characteristics. Salary commensurate with ability. Relocation expenses paid. Numerous company benefits. Plant is adjacent to fine, new residential area in Kansas City, Missouri. Numerous modern, highly-rated schools. Favorable climate, many cultural and recreational facilities contribute to pleasant living. Company offers assistance program for engineers who desire advanced study at local universities. Airmail brief resume at once to Mr. T. H. Tillman, Bendix Aviation Corp., Box 303-EZ, Kansas City, Missouri.

**PERSONNEL:** Executive—Technical—Sale—Production. Employers and Applicants—whatever your requirements, choose the Leader in Personnel Placement, Cadillac Associates, Inc., Clem Easley—Consultant to Plastics Industry, 220 South State, Chicago 4, Ill.—Wabash 2-4800. Call, write or wire—in confidence.

**WANTED:** Custom extrusion plant manager for Midwest. Special rigid shape knowledge required. Reply Box 5320, Modern Plastics.

**MARKET DEVELOPMENT:** Opportunity to join Spencer Chemical Company's expanding Plastics Market Development program in a position which will permit the use of sales and technical abilities. We are seeking men who have a chemical or engineering background and preferably three to five years' experience with thermo-plastics. A working knowledge of polyethylene and nylon is desirable but not essential. A unique opportunity exists to work with a new thermo-plastic—polypropylene. Please send detailed resume to: W. H. Swope, Personnel Manager, Spencer Chemical Company, 610 Dwight Building, Kansas City 5, Missouri

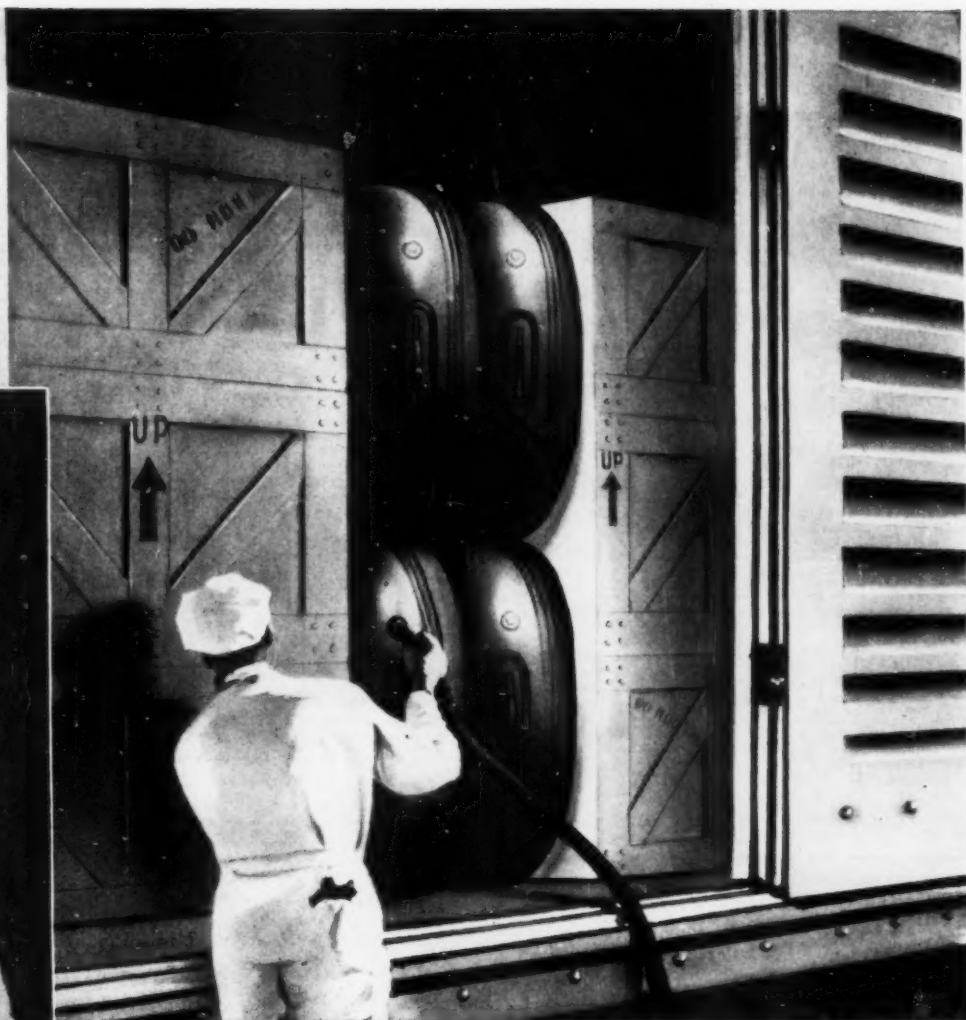
**WANTED:** Engineer experienced in compounding and extruding rigid PVC—capable of organizing extrusion group for company not presently in this field. Responsibilities include equipment selection, die design, and formulating. Compensation commensurate with ability. Must be willing to locate in Northeastern Ohio. Reply giving age, experience, and other qualifications. Applications carefully considered and kept strictly confidential. Reply Box 5314, Modern Plastics.

**PLASTIC SHEET PRODUCTION ENGINEER:** Minimum starting salary of \$10,500 for energetic man completely experienced in setting up, training personnel and running plastic sheet department to produce quality high impact styrene sheet. Should be completely experienced in vacuum forming and die cutting operations. This is a key man position. Employee benefits. Bonus arrangement and stock ownership opportunities. Plant location—Florida. In reply, state past background and experience. All replies held confidential. Reply Box 5307, Modern Plastics.

(Continued on page 224)



U. S. Shor-Kwik  
inflatable  
dunnage by  
U. S. Rubber Co.  
uses  
Wellington Sears  
nylon fabric.



## **Fabric helps protect cargo with cushions of air**

Unoccupied box-car space can cause costly damage to goods in transit. This space must be controlled by "dunnage," usually consisting of elaborate blocking, bracing and strapping, to keep cargo from shifting or breaking loose.

These days, rigid bracing is being replaced more and more by new *inflatable* dunnage. Bags made of a neoprene-coated nylon fabric, enclosing a butyl rubber air chamber, are placed in position and inflated. They hold cargo firmly yet resiliently. This method is fast and cheap. Inflatable dun-

nage reduces cargo handling costs, cuts down damage claims considerably. It deflates easily for return shipment.

Once again, as in so many of the recent new developments in rubber and plastics, Wellington Sears provides the fabric. It is another important example of how this company continues to add to its record of textile service to industry for more than a century. This experience is yours to call on for help in solving your fabric problems. For free copy of "Fabrics Plus," write Department K-2.

## **WELLINGTON SEARS**

**FIRST In Fabrics For Industry**

• For Coated Materials, High and Low Pressure Laminates, and Other Reinforced Plastic Products

**WELLINGTON SEARS COMPANY, 111 WEST 40TH STREET, NEW YORK 18, N. Y.**

Atlanta • Boston • Chicago • Dallas • Detroit • Los Angeles • Philadelphia • San Francisco • St. Louis





(Continued from page 222)

## Situations wanted

**PIPE AND FILM EXTRUSION:** Working administrator with heavy practical and mechanical engineering experience. All phases of production and maintenance, including ability to personally perform precision work in machine shop. Strong background in training help. A supervisor of production and personnel who offers experience, integrity and drive to progressive employer. Reply Box 5312, Modern Plastics.

**MANAGEMENT ENGINEER** with 11 yrs. solid shirt-sleeve mfg. experience & expert knowledge of color compounding polyethylene, polypropylene & use of Banburys, extruders, roll mills. Also worked with reprocessing film, camel back & other types of scrap polyethylene, Styrene & vinyl plastics. Adept at problem analysis & cost reduction. B.S. Chem. Eng. + Bus. Adm. \$12,000 min. Age 34. Reply Box 5310, Modern Plastics.

**REINFORCED PLASTICS CONSULTANT:** MIT Graduate in Chemical Engineering, Business and Engineering Administration. Experienced in all phases of reinforced plastics. Specialist in reinforced polyester molding compounds. Excellent background in new product development, technical sales and trouble-shooting production problems. Reginald B. Stoops, 445 Park Avenue, New York 22, N. Y. Tel.: MUrrayhill 8-3900.

**RARE TEAM:** Recognized Chem. Engr.—Proven Creative Salesman. Two 33 yr. old executives with a successful achievement record as New Product Developers and Top Sales Producers. Sound knowledge current technology, equipment design, process engineering, industrial marketing. Excellent reputations and contacts in many phases of plastics. Reply Box 5317, Modern Plastics.

**SALES ENGINEERING:** Graduate Mechanical Engineer, 34, eight years experience in Sales and Plant Engineering for large companies in Plastics and Rubber industries, seeking sales opportunity. Reply Box 5308, Modern Plastics.

**40 YEARS PLASTIC EXPERIENCE:** 3 Man Management, Production and Engineering Team. Will operate any size molding plant at top margin. Can use existing facilities or set up new operation innumerable sales leads, appliance, automotive & custom. Want share of business plus salary. Reply Box 5311, Modern Plastics.

## Business opportunities

**RIGHTS AVAILABLE** on royalty basis to Plastic or Advertising Manufacturer for the Squirter Diverter. Squirter Diverter fits a standard beer can opener and prevents the "Squirt." Can be printed. A must for every beer can opener. Des Moines Design & Engineering Co., 1218 Grand Ave., Des Moines, Iowa.

**AUSTRALIAN PLASTICS COMPANY** interested in acquiring licence rights to manufacture patented plastic articles or developing plastic processes. All enquiries to P.O. Box 68, North Sydney, N.S.W., Australia.

**OPPORTUNITY IN EUROPEAN COMMON MARKET:** Big Italian corporation manufacturing electrical, automotive and plastics products is interested in acquiring for manufacture in Italy new processes, patents, know-how, and products in the electrical, chemical, pharmaceutical and plastics fields. Reply Box 5306, Modern Plastics.

**DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT** of International Company of Plastic Applications, Nyon (Switzerland) offers to study and make necessary survey merchandising possibilities of new inventions or processes, at no cost. Interesting propositions could possibly be financed and exploited. If interested, mail all particulars to: CIDAP, NYON (Switzerland).

**WANTED:** Will purchase—going business of plastic Proprietary Items—Molds and Accounts, Factory and Machines not absolutely necessary but will accept Complete—Reply in confidence. Reply Box 5304, Modern Plastics.

## Miscellaneous

**FOR LEASE:** Concrete building containing approximately 14,000 square feet of floor space, situated on 100 acres and two U. S. Highways, with railroad siding. Reply Box 5313, Modern Plastics.

All classified advertisements payable in advance of publications

Closing date: 10th of preceding month, e.g., March 10th for April issue

Per inch (or fraction) ..... \$30.00; each 3 inches or fraction (in border) \$15.00 extra

**Situations Wanted Ads** ..... 1/3 of above rates

For purpose of establishing rate, figure approximately 50-55 words per inch.

For further information address Classified Advertising Department  
Modern Plastics, 575 Madison Avenue, N. Y. 22, N. Y.

Modern Plastics reserves the right to accept, reject or censor classified copy.

## PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT ENGINEER

Chemist or Chemical Engineer with several years experience in matched metal molding of glass fibre reinforced polyester parts.

Bag molding or wet layup experience not applicable.

Position involves product engineering of reinforced polyester laminate and some phenolic molded laminates, with opportunity for considerable independent action with accompanying responsibility.

Send complete resume of work experience in confidence to: Mr. L. V. Larsen

LAMINATED PRODUCTS DEPT.

**GENERAL  ELECTRIC**

Coshocton, Ohio

## Patented Manufacturing Plant For Reinforced Polyester Sheets

Fully continuous method for manufacturing glass fibre reinforced polyester sheets,

corrugated or flat  
in any desired lengths which can  
be cut into any wanted size,  
with license for several years and  
respective exclusive sales rights

can be sold by a German machine manufacturer and patentee.

Proof of economy and best quality of manufactured products can be supplied since the plant is already operating successfully in many European countries.

Continuous exchange of experience between all licensees is ensured under agreement.

Reply Box 5305 Modern Plastics  
575 Madison Ave., N.Y. 22, N.Y.

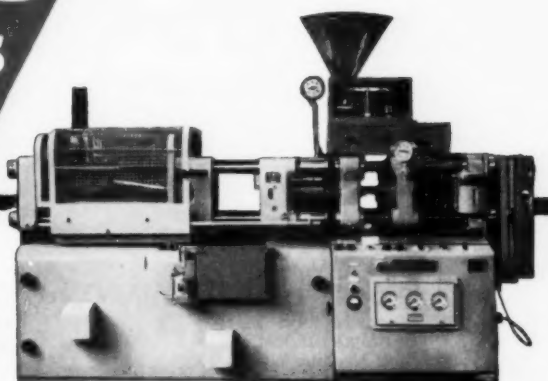


**...these  
machines  
give**

## **BATTENFELD**

manufactures machines  
for every kind of  
plastics process

**MOST ECONOMICAL PRODUCTION**



Automatic Injection Molding Machines, 1/10 to 150 cxs.



Extruders and Complete Automatic Plants



Fully Automatic Serial  
Presses  
for screwcaps



Automatic Bottle  
Blowing Machines



## **BATTENFELD MACHINES**

are well known all over the world. Their extraordinary mechanical advantages are their fully automatic operation, their simple electro-mechanical design and their complete reliability in continuous service.

**BATTENFELD MASCHINENFABRIKEN GMBH. MEINERZHAGEN/WESTF. GERMANY**

REPRESENTATIVE FOR

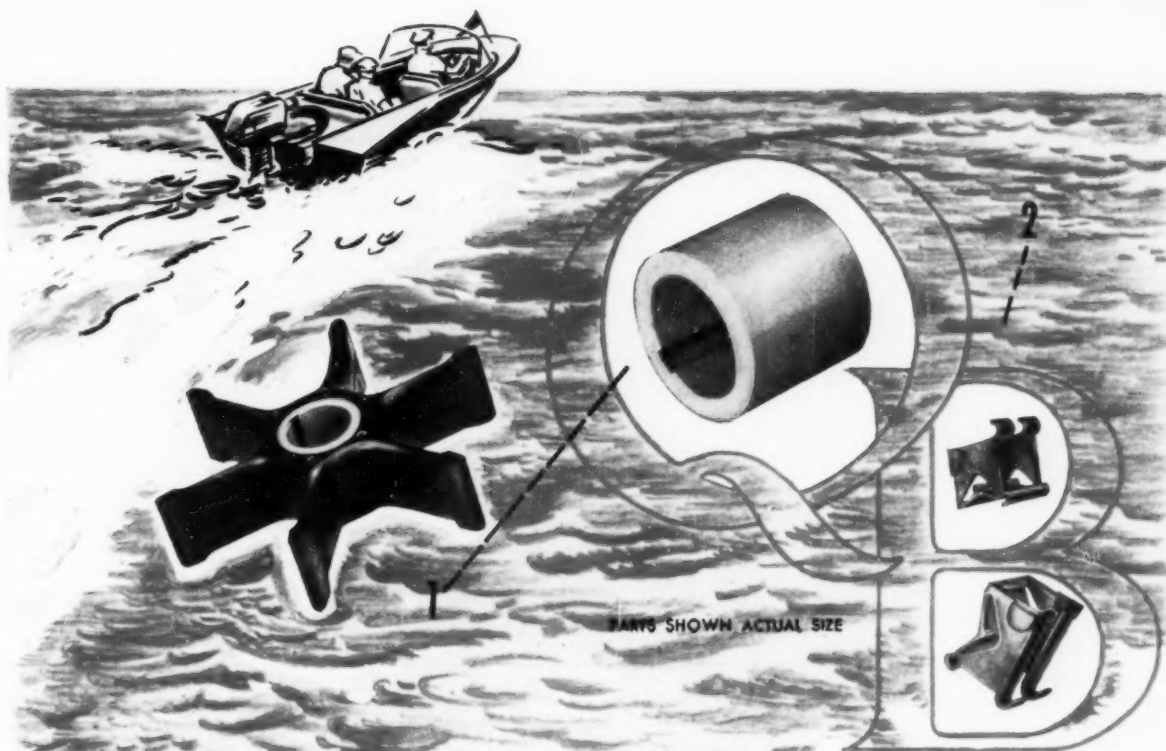
**CANADA: HUSKY MANUFACTURING & TOOL WORKS ONTARIO LIMITED:  
200 BENTWORTH AVENUE, TORONTO 19 (ONT.) CANADA**

**Distribution of this issue: 33,600**

February 1959

- |          |                                |           |                                |     |                               |
|----------|--------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|
| 201      | Ackerman-Gould Co.             | 2nd cover | Durez Plastics Div.,           | 52  | Johns-Manville, Asbestos      |
| 77       | Acromark Company, The          |           | Hooker Chemical Corp.          |     | Fibre Div.                    |
|          | Allied Chemical                |           |                                | 213 | Jones Motrola Corp.           |
| 75       | National Aniline Div.          |           |                                |     |                               |
| 59       | Semet-Solvay Petrochemi-       | 67, 119   | Eastman Chemical Products,     |     |                               |
|          | cal Div.                       |           | Inc.                           |     |                               |
| 215      | Alpha Chemical and Plastics    | 58        | Egan, Frank W., & Co.          | 201 | Kato Seisakusho Co., Ltd.     |
|          | Corp.                          | 86        | Emery Industries, Inc.,        | 153 | Kessler Chemical Co., Inc.    |
| 136      | American Cyanamid Co.,         |           | Organic Chemical Sales         | 172 | Kohnstamm, H., & Co. Inc.     |
|          | Plastics and Resins Div.       |           | Dept.                          |     |                               |
| 149      | American Molding Powder and    | 63, 183   | Enjay Co., Inc.                |     |                               |
|          | Chemical Corp.                 | 175       | Erie Engine & Mfg. Co.         |     |                               |
| 181      | American Petrochemical Corp.,  | 80        | Escambia Chemical Corp.        |     |                               |
|          | Mol-Rez Div.                   |           |                                | 179 | Lembo Machine Works, Inc.     |
| 203      | Apex Machine Company           |           |                                | 31  | Lester-Phoenix, Inc.          |
| 68       | Archer-Daniels-Midland         |           |                                | 176 | Liberty Machine Co. Inc.      |
| 155      | Argus Chemical Corp.           | 10        | Fabricon Products              | 188 | Litzler, C. A., Co., Inc.     |
| 200      | Atlas Electric Devices Co.     | 54A       | Farbwerke Hoechst AG.          | 159 | Logan Hydraulics, Inc.        |
|          |                                | 28        | Fellows Gear Shaper Co., The   | 190 | Lucidol Div., Wallace &       |
|          |                                |           | Plastics Machine Div.          |     | Tiernan, Inc.                 |
|          |                                |           | Ferro Corp.,                   |     |                               |
| 54C      | Badische Anilin- & Soda-       | 216       | Color Div.                     |     |                               |
|          | Fabrik AG.                     | 60        | Fiber Glass Div.               | 34  | Makray Mfg. Co.               |
| 6        | Ball & Jewell, Inc.            | 194       | Fine Organics, Inc.            | 193 | Manco Products, Inc.          |
| 225      | Battenfeld Machines            | 187       | Forrest Mfg. Co., Inc.         | 57  | Marbon Chemical Div.,         |
| 165      | Bethlehem Steel Company        | 84        | Foster Grant Co., Inc.         |     | Borg-Warner                   |
| 186      | Black-Clawson Co., The         |           |                                | 173 | Markem Machine Co.            |
| 48       | Boonton Molding Co.            |           |                                | 229 | Mayflower Electronic Devices  |
| 57       | Borg-Warner                    |           |                                |     | Inc.                          |
|          | Marbon Chemical Div.           | 200       | G-W Plastic Engineers, Inc.    | 218 | Mearl Corp., The              |
| 199      | Brabender, C. W., Instruments, | 61        | Geigy Industrial Chemicals     | 72  | Metal & Thermit Corp.         |
|          | Inc.                           |           | General Electric Co.           | 172 | Metalsmiths                   |
| 170      | Brown Machine Co.              |           | Chemical Materials Dept.       | 70  | Minnesota Plastics Corp.      |
| 160      | Burlington Industries          | 4th cover | General Roll Leaf Manufac-     | 18  | Modern Plastic Machinery      |
| 213      | Buss Machine Works             | 218       | turing Co.                     |     | Corp.                         |
|          |                                | 44        | General Tire & Rubber Co.,     | 209 | Molded Fiber Glass Co.        |
|          |                                |           | The, Chemical Div.             | 181 | Mol-Rez Div., American        |
|          |                                | 17        | Gering Products, Inc.          |     | Petrochemical Corp.           |
| 65       | Cadet Chemical Corp.           |           | Glidden Co., The,              | 185 | Monsanto Chemical Co.,        |
| 7        | Cadillac Plastic and Chemical  | 189       | Chemicals-Pigments-Metals      |     | Plastics Div.                 |
|          | Co.                            |           | Div.                           | 195 | Mosinee Paper Mills Co.       |
| 160      | Cambridge Instrument Co., Inc. | 129       | Industrial Paint Div.          | 19  | Muehlstein, H., & Co., Inc.   |
| 177      | Carver, Fred S., Inc.          | 210       | Gomar Mfg. Co.                 |     |                               |
| 35       | Cary Chemicals Inc.            | 5         | Goodrich, B. F., Chemical Co.  |     |                               |
| 1        | Catalin Corp. of America       | 13        | Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co.,    |     |                               |
| 9        | Celanese Corp. of America,     |           | The,                           |     |                               |
|          | Chemical Div.                  |           | Chemical Div.                  | 195 | Nash, J. M., Co.              |
| 205      | Chemore Corporation            | 175       | Goulding Mfg. Co.              | 75  | National Aniline Div.,        |
| 4        | Chicago Molded Products        | 143       | Grace, W. R., & Co.,           |     | Allied Chemical               |
|          | Corp.                          |           | Polymer Chemicals Div.         | 177 | National Automatic Tool Co.,  |
| 195      | Claremont Flock Corp.          | 172       | Grieve-Hendry Co., Inc.        |     | Inc., Plastics Machinery Div. |
| 220      | Classified                     |           |                                | 14  | National Lead Co.             |
| 174      | Coating Products, Inc.         |           |                                | 54  | National Rubber Machinery     |
| 215      | Colonial Kolonite Co.          |           |                                |     | Co.                           |
| 55, 219  | Columbian Carbon Co.           | 166       | Harchem Div.,                  | 66  | Negri Bossi & C.              |
| 203      | Commercial Decal               |           | Wallace & Tiernan, Inc.        | 78  | Newbury Industries, Inc.      |
| 179      | Conforming Matrix Corp.        | 76        | Harshaw Chemical Co., The      | 161 | New England Butt Co.          |
| 37       | Conapac Corp.                  | 160       | Hess, Goldsmith & Co., Inc.    | 79  | Nixon Nitration Works         |
| 169      | Continental Oil Co.            | 192       | Hommel, O. Co., The            | 29  | Nosco Plastics, Inc.          |
| 198, 199 | Cosom Engineering Corp., The   | 2nd cover | Hooker Chemical Corp.,         |     |                               |
| 85       | Covema s.r.l.                  |           | Durez Plastics Div.            |     |                               |
| 16       | Cumberland Engineering Co.,    | 158       | Houghton Labs Inc.             |     |                               |
|          | Inc.                           | 213       | Hyde, A. L., Co.               | 188 | Olsenmark Corporation         |
| 187      | Custom Scientific Instruments, | 20, 21    | Hydraulic Press Mfg. Co., The, | 203 | Orange Products, Inc.         |
|          | Inc.                           |           | A Div. of Koehring Co.         | 81  | Oronite Chemical Co.          |
|          |                                |           |                                | 30  | Owens-Illinois                |
|          |                                |           |                                |     |                               |
| 64       | Dake Corp.                     | 22        | Imperial Chemical Industries   | 15  | Package Machinery Co.         |
| 8        | Davis, Joseph, Plastics Co.    |           | Ltd.                           | 204 | Paterson Parchment Paper Co.  |
| 164      | Deacy Products Co.             | 179       | Improved Machinery Inc.        | 54D | Peco Machinery Sales          |
| 40       | De Mattia Machine and Tool     | 197       | Industrial Gauges              |     | (Westminster) Ltd.            |
|          | Co.                            | 164       | Industrial Research Labs.      | 176 | Penick, S. B. & Co.           |
| 62       | Detroit Mold Engineering Co.   | 212       | Interchemical Corp.,           | 187 | Peter Partition Corp.         |
| 73       | Dow Chemical Co., The,         |           | Finishes Div.                  | 171 | Petro-Tex Chemical Corp.      |
|          | Plastics Sales Dept.           | 27        | International Plastics         | 51  | Phillips Chemical Co.         |
| 11       | du Pont de Nemours, E. I., &   |           | Exhibition                     |     |                               |
|          | Co. (Inc.), Polychemicals      | 215       | Interplastics Corp.            |     |                               |
|          | Dept.                          |           |                                |     |                               |
- (Continued on page 228)

(Continued on page 228)



## These tough molded Thermoplastic Parts Laugh at Salt Water

They're by **Quinn-Berry**, of course!  
"WHERE THE UNUSUAL IS ROUTINE"

CHELSEA 50, Mass.  
Joseph Leader  
68 Marlborough Street  
Chelsea 3-3484

CHICAGO 45, Illinois  
R. H. Frish  
Room 211  
6349 N. Western Ave.  
Ambassador 2-6005

DETROIT 35, MICH.  
Harry R. Brethen Co.  
16577 Meyers Road  
Diamond 1-3454

EAST ROCHESTER, N. Y.  
Dynatherm, Inc.  
607 West Commercial Street  
Phone: Ludlow 6-0082

KNOXVILLE, Tennessee  
Harold J. Malloy  
2100 Ailar Ave.  
P. O. Box 3207  
Phone: 2-5911

MILWAUKEE 13, Wis.  
John Weiland, Jr.  
7105 Grand Parkway  
Greenfield 6-7161

ARDMORE, Pa.  
Austin L. Wright Co.  
P. O. Box 561  
1 W. Lancaster Ave.  
Midway 2-5113

Here are two good examples of Quinn-Berry contributions to the improvement of end products.

1 At the left above is the Quinn-Berry molded nylon pump impeller insert used in Evinrude's 50 hp. Starlite motor. The dimensional stability of molded nylon affords tough resistance to thrust and shear stresses at all temperatures . . . and nylon is unaffected by salt water. It will not corrode.

2 Evinrude uses the molded nylon combination bearing and detent spring (above right) in the 10 hp. and 18 hp. motors to control the position of the choke. This Quinn-Berry molded part requires a minimum of lubrication, has excellent wearing characteristics and salt water will not corrode it.

Consult with us on your component parts design and material requirements. Quinn-Berry molded thermoplastics are doing a good job in a wide diversity of applications.

WE FLY TO SERVE YOU FASTER!



# QUINN-BERRY CORP.

2609 WEST 12TH STREET, ERIE, PA.

CUSTOM MOLDS  
OF ALL TYPES OF  
THERMOPLASTICS



3rd cover	Pittsburgh Coke & Chemical Co., Industrial Chemicals Div.	121	Sheraton Hotels	159	United Merchants Ind. Fabric
56	Pittsburgh Plate Glass Co., Fiber Glass Div.	202	Simon-Carter Co.	141	United States Rubber, Naugatuck Chemical Div.
161	Planet Plating Co., Inc.	192	Simplomatic Mfg. Co.		
23	Plastics Engineering Co.	211	Sinclair-Collins Valve Co., The		
50	Plastics Hall Management Office	218	Sinko Mfg. and Tool Co.	131	Van Dorn Iron Works Co., The
214	Plating Engineering Co.	193	Skil Corp.		
24	Powell Pressed Steel Co., The	36	Spencer Chemical Co.		Wallace & Tiernan, Inc.
162	Price-Driscoll Corp.	163	Stanley Chemical Co.	166	Harchem Div.
133	Prodex Corp.	175	Sta-Warm Electric Co.	190	Lucidol Div.
186	Progressive Machine Co., Inc.	201	Sterling, Inc.	125	Watson-Stillman Press Div., Farrel-Birmingham Co., Inc.
82	Quaker Oats Co., The, Chemicals Div.	114, 115	Stokes, F. J., Corp., Plastics Equipment Div.	110	Welding Engineers, Inc.
227	Quinn-Berry Corp.	69	Swedlow Inc.	223	Wellington Sears Co.
178	Radial Cutter Mfg. Corp.	41	Texas Co., The	33	Westchester Plastics, Inc.
12	Radio Corp. of America	32	Thermatron Co., The	193	Western Felt Works
15	Reed-Prentice Div. of Package Machinery Co.	228	Thoreson-McCosh, Inc.	217	Whitlock Associates, Inc.
151	Reichhold Chemicals, Inc.	46	Titanium Pigment Corp.	196, 197	Wiegand, Edwin, L., Co.
83	Riegel Paper Corp.	153	Troy Blanket Mills	221	Windsor, R. H., Ltd.
145, 157	Rohm & Haas Company			71	Witco Chemical Co., Inc.
170	Rubber Corp. of America			174	Woloch, George Co., Inc.
				135	Wood, R. D., Co.
229	Sarco Co., Inc.	25, 26, 191	U. S. Industrial Chemicals Co., Div. of National Distillers and Chemical Corp.		
163	Saren, Inc.	158A, B	Union Carbide International Co., Plastics Dept.	177	Zenith Precision Casting Co., Inc.
53	Schulman, A., Inc.				
209	Schwartz Chemical Co., Inc.				
152	Seiberling Rubber Co.				
59	Semet-Solvay Petrochemical Div., Allied Chemical				
206, 207	Shaw, Francis, & Co. Ltd.				



# MODERN PLASTICS

PUBLISHED BY BRESKIN PUBLICATIONS, INC. 575 Madison Avenue, New York 22, N. Y.



A BRESKIN PUBLICATION



# MODERN PLASTICS

PUBLISHED BY BRESKIN PUBLICATIONS INC. 575 Madison Avenue, New York 22, N. Y.



- 1** Granulates and loads in one continuous operation.
- 2** Reduces handling and labor costs.
- 3** Returns material to machine hopper while hot and dry.
- 4** Compact, self contained, uses no compressed air.
- 5** No material clogging.
- 6** Uniform granulations.
- 7** "Shearing" action—no fluffing of materials.
- 8** All steel.
- 9** Easy to clean.

Write today for complete information

# NEW "SHEARWAY" PLASTICS GRANULATOR *and Combination* AUTOMATIC JET LOADER

**especially designed  
for nylon and other  
hygroscopic materials**

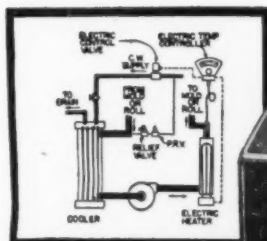
**ALSO AVAILABLE as "alongside  
press" GRANULATOR with BIN and  
CASTERS without loading feature.**

## THORESON- *serving the Plastics Industry* McCOSH, Inc.

38225 W. McWhorter, Detroit 18, Michigan 48221

Get Automatic Quality Control

...with **SARCOTROL**



▲ Schematic diagram of control circuit in the Sarcotrol Model MC-1, Single Unit. Model MC-2, Dual Unit, is equipped with two of these circuits. Model MC-3 has three complete circuits.

Sarcotrol Model MC-2 Heating and Cooling Unit for Injection molds, cylinders, rolls and drums. Fully enclosed. Easily seen, completely accessible control knobs.



**SARCO**  
COMPANY, INC.

635 Madison Ave., New York 22, N. Y.

With Sarcotrol Automatic Temperature Control a dial setting gives you *quality control*, and helps to free your production from the problems of *sticking, shrinkage and crazing*.

Sarcotrol helps you step up output, and cut down rejects. New, higher cooling capacity makes the Sarcotrol suitable for calendar rolls and large molds.

Write today for full Sarcotrol information and get the latest details on Sarcotrol Heating and Cooling Unit, plus new specifications. 5873 F

**SARCOTROL GIVES YOU  
8 MAJOR ADVANTAGES**

1. Single knob adjustment of simple, selective control
2. Automatic 3-stage temperature control system
3. Recirculating, pressurized water system
4. Heat exchanger cooling adjustable to load
5. Higher temperatures — by controlling pressures
6. New economy of electricity and water
7. Sensitive system reaction — fast response
8. Automatic maintenance of correct temperature to protect product quality

TEMPERATURE CONTROLS • STEAM TRAPS • STRAINERS • HEATING SPECIALTIES

put  
**reprints**  
to work

Reprints of articles, features and news items that appear in *Modern Plastics* are often surprisingly inexpensive when ordered in quantity. Many companies make it a practice to have stories which have a bearing on their business reprinted for distribution to their personnel, customers, prospects, stockholders or to other interested groups.

Whenever you see editorial matter of this type in *Modern Plastics* magazine or the *Encyclopedia* issue which you can use in reprint form, in quantities of 200 copies or more, write and quotations will be furnished promptly.

**INDUSTRIAL MAGAZINE SERVICE**

An affiliate of Breskin Publications

575 Madison Avenue, New York 22, N. Y.



**We Treat "Problem Children"  
in Sheet Plastics Sealing**

Some of the biggest names in American industry have used the facilities and facilities of this highly specialized organization to overcome seemingly impossible sealing problems. Whether you install one or more Mayflower stock presses or generators or have us build custom engineered equipment, you have the assurance that this unique service is at your command . . . any time, anywhere.

We invite your inquiries



**Mayflower ELECTRONIC DEVICES  
Inc.**

Only Manufacturer of both Bar and Rotary  
Electronic Heat Sealers

HUBBARD 9-9400

20 Industrial Avenue

Little Ferry, N. J.



## EDITORIAL

### Alphabetic abbreviation for plastics and resins

If the vitamin industry had not turned to alphabetic abbreviations two decades ago, it is doubtful whether public acceptance and understanding of vitamin products would have been so rapid and sales so vigorous.

Plastics have names that are quite as resonantly complicated as those of the vitamins, and the necessity for some sort of simplification and abbreviation has long been recognized.

Committee D-20 of ASTM has presented to the parent society, and has received acceptance of, a list of alphabetic abbreviations of terms relating to plastics and resins as well as of plastic and resin additives. Here are the plastics and resins and their abbreviations established to date:

Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastics	ABS	Polyethylene	PE
Carboxymethyl cellulose	CMC	Poly (hexamethylene adipamide)	Nylon 66
Cellulose acetate	CA	Polyisobutylene	PIB
Cellulose acetate butyrate	CAB	Polyisobutylene-isoprene	PIBI
Cellulose nitrate	CN	Poly (methyl- $\alpha$ -chloroacrylate)	PMCA
Diallyl phthalate plastic or resin	DAP	Poly (methyl methacrylate)	PMMA
Ethyl cellulose	EC	Polymonochlorotri-fluoroethylene	PCTFE
Melamine-formaldehyde	MF	Polystyrene	PS
Phenol-formaldehyde	PF	Polytetrafluoroethylene	PTFE
Poly (acrylic acid)	PAA	Poly (vinyl acetate)	PVAc
Polyacrylonitrile	PAN	Poly (vinyl alcohol)	PVA
Polyamides (synthetic)	Nylon	Poly (vinyl butyral)	PVB
Polybutadiene-acrylonitrile	PBAN	Poly (vinyl chloride)	PVC
Polybutadiene-styrene	PBS	Poly (vinyl chloride-acetate)	PVCAc
Polychloroprene	PC	Poly (vinyl formal)	PVF
		Urea-formaldehyde	UF

Now that such a good start has been made, the process can be expected to make for further standard abbreviations as the need arises. For example, polyester resin might be abbreviated to PY; reinforced plastics could (and, we think, should) be abbreviated to RP.

Whenever these abbreviations are used in publications, their first occurrence in text should be enclosed in parentheses and preceded by the written word or words being abbreviated. Subsequent references to the plastics in the article can then be by the appropriate abbreviation only.

**Chairman of the board**  
Charles A. Breskin

**President and publisher**  
Alan S. Cole

**Editor**  
Hiram McCann

**Managing editor**  
Sidney Gross  
Frank Murray, assistant

**Senior editors**  
R. L. Van Boskirk  
A. Paul Peck

**Technical editor**  
Dr. Gordon M. Kline

**Engineering editor**  
Dr. James F. Carley

**Features editor**  
Joel Frados

**Associate editor**  
Guy Bishop

**Midwestern editor**  
Val Wright

**Readers service**  
Eve H. Marcus

**Art director**  
Donald R. Ruther

**Production**  
Daniel M. Broads, director  
Bernard J. Farina  
Jack M. Postelnek

**Treasurer**  
Beatrice Grove

**Circulation**  
Robert B. Birnbaum, director  
George Leiz, subscription mgr.

**Promotion**  
Philip W. Muller, manager

**Business staff**  
New York 22, 575 Madison Ave.  
Tel., PLaza 9-2710  
S. S. Siegel, manager  
M. A. Olsen  
P. H. Backstrom  
B. W. Gussow  
R. C. Nilson  
B. R. Stanton

Chicago 11, 101 E. Ontario St.  
Tel., DElaware 7-0060  
J. M. Connors, vice-president  
W. F. Kennedy  
H. R. Friedman

Cleveland 20, 3537 Lee Rd.  
Tel., SKyline 1-6200  
R. C. Beggs

Los Angeles 48, 6535 Wilshire Blvd.  
Tel., OLive 3-3223  
J. C. Galloway

London E. C. 4, England  
29 New Bridge St.  
Tel., CITY 3049  
T. G. Rowden

Frankfurt am Main, Germany  
Wittelsbacher Allee 60  
Tel., 46 143/46 372  
G. J. Linder



## \*Situation Normal—Your Plasticizers on Schedule!

### Pittsburgh PX Plasticizers

PX-104 DiButyl Phthalate  
 PX-108 DiIsoOctyl Phthalate  
 PX-114 Decyl Butyl Phthalate  
 PX-914 Butyl Octyl Phthalate  
 PX-118 IsoOctyl Decyl Phthalate  
 PX-120 DiIso Decyl Phthalate  
 PX-138 DiOctyl Phthalate  
 PX-313 Modified Alkyl Phthalate  
 PX-314 n-Octyl, n-Decyl Phthalate  
 PX-208 DiIsoOctyl Adipate  
 PX-212 n-Octyl, n-Decyl Adipate  
 PX-218 IsoOctyl Decyl Adipate  
 PX-220 DiIso Decyl Adipate  
 PX-238 DiOctyl Adipate  
 PX-404 DiButyl Sebacate  
 PX-438 DiOctyl Sebacate  
 PX-800 Epoxy  
 PX-917 TriCresyl Phosphate

THERE'S no "down time" because of late plasticizer deliveries when you order from Pittsburgh! If your order is received in the afternoon and you *must* have an emergency delivery the next day, we know how to load up after sundown.

With complete stocks and shipping facilities at Pittsburgh, Boston, and Lyndhurst, N.J., Pittsburgh PX Plasticizers are never more than an overnight truck haul away.

Enjoy the *advantages* of dealing with Pittsburgh, a basic producer of a broad line of quality plasticizers. Enjoy the *assurance* of experienced technical service, available when needed in your plant. *Send for Plasticizer samples and specification sheets today!*



WSW-740B





*service is ALL in the day's work  
for G-E phenolics salesmen*

The scene above was recreated for this photo, but it actually happened, not long ago, to the real-life people in the foreground—Fred Corbett (right), General Foreman of Prolon Plastics' Compression Department (Division of Pro-phy-lac-tic Brush Company), and G. E. salesman Don Smith.

Prolon, one of the nation's largest custom molders, was making a test run on a tight-specification part for an important customer. Two phenolic compounds had been tentatively selected for the job. One was a G-E phenolic, the other a competitor's. The pilot run was to determine the final choice.

Don Smith, passing through Florence, Mass. on his way home from the far side of his territory, stopped off as promised to see how things were going. It was well after five, but he was sure he'd find some of the production executives still around.

Sure enough, Fred Corbett was still in his office. The test run had gone well, but Fred wanted to build maximum quality and efficiency into the operation to meet the customer's and Prolon's exacting standards. Just routine. Fred and Prolon don't settle for "good enough." Neither does Don Smith. An hour, a cup of coffee, and several press

adjustments later, their combined experience had found the answer. Smith was again on his way home.

Beyond the call of duty? Well, maybe. But Don Smith and his colleagues at G.E. wouldn't describe it like that. To them, and to the Technical Service staff in G.E.'s laboratories, helping molders solve problems is all in the day's work. In fact, it is the day's work.

For information about G-E phenolic compounds, or for technical help on a phenolic molding problem, call or write General Electric Co., Sec. MP 29, Chemical Materials Dept., Pittsfield, Mass.

*Phenolics—first of the modern  
plastics...first in value*

**GENERAL  ELECTRIC**